

# Effective Pandas

## Patterns for Data Manipulation



# Effective Pandas

## Patterns for Data Manipulation

Matt Harrison

Technical Editors: Lawrence Gray, Alexandre Batisse, Edward Krueger,

COPYRIGHT © 2021

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the publisher and author assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Who this book is for . . . . .	3
1.2	Data in this Book . . . . .	4
1.3	Hints, Tables, and Images . . . . .	4
<b>2</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Anaconda . . . . .	5
2.2	Pip . . . . .	6
2.3	Jupyter Overview . . . . .	7
2.4	Summary . . . . .	9
2.5	Exercises . . . . .	9
<b>3</b>	<b>Data Structures</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1	Summary . . . . .	11
3.2	Exercises . . . . .	12
<b>4</b>	<b>Series Introduction</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1	The index abstraction . . . . .	14
4.2	The pandas Series . . . . .	14
4.3	The NaN value . . . . .	16
4.4	Optional Integer Support for NaN . . . . .	17
4.5	Similar to NumPy . . . . .	17
4.6	Categorical Data . . . . .	19
4.7	Summary . . . . .	21
4.8	Exercises . . . . .	21
<b>5</b>	<b>Series Deep Dive</b>	<b>23</b>
5.1	Loading the Data . . . . .	23
5.2	Series Attributes . . . . .	24
5.3	Summary . . . . .	25
5.4	Exercises . . . . .	25
<b>6</b>	<b>Operators (&amp; Dunder Methods)</b>	<b>27</b>
6.1	Introduction . . . . .	27
6.2	Dunder Methods . . . . .	27
6.3	Index Alignment . . . . .	28
6.4	Broadcasting . . . . .	28
6.5	Iteration . . . . .	30

## Contents

---

6.6	Operator Methods . . . . .	30
6.7	Chaining . . . . .	31
6.8	Summary . . . . .	32
6.9	Exercises . . . . .	32
<b>7</b>	<b>Aggregate Methods</b>	<b>33</b>
7.1	Aggregations . . . . .	33
7.2	Count and Mean of an Attribute . . . . .	34
7.3	.agg and Aggregation Strings . . . . .	35
7.4	Summary . . . . .	37
7.5	Exercises . . . . .	37
<b>8</b>	<b>Conversion Methods</b>	<b>39</b>
8.1	Automatic Conversion . . . . .	39
8.2	Memory Usage . . . . .	40
8.3	String and Category Types . . . . .	41
8.4	Ordered Categories . . . . .	41
8.5	Converting to Other Types . . . . .	42
8.6	Summary . . . . .	43
8.7	Exercises . . . . .	44
<b>9</b>	<b>Manipulation Methods</b>	<b>45</b>
9.1	.apply and .where . . . . .	45
9.2	If Else with Pandas . . . . .	48
9.3	Missing Data . . . . .	49
9.4	Filling In Missing Data . . . . .	50
9.5	Interpolating Data . . . . .	52
9.6	Clipping Data . . . . .	52
9.7	Sorting Values . . . . .	53
9.8	Sorting the Index . . . . .	54
9.9	Dropping Duplicates . . . . .	54
9.10	Ranking Data . . . . .	55
9.11	Replacing Data . . . . .	56
9.12	Binning Data . . . . .	57
9.13	Summary . . . . .	61
9.14	Exercises . . . . .	61
<b>10</b>	<b>Indexing Operations</b>	<b>63</b>
10.1	Prepping the Data and Renaming the Index . . . . .	63
10.2	Resetting the Index . . . . .	65
10.3	The .loc Attribute . . . . .	66
10.4	The .iloc Attribute . . . . .	73
10.5	Heads and Tails . . . . .	76
10.6	Sampling . . . . .	76
10.7	Filtering Index Values . . . . .	76
10.8	Reindexing . . . . .	77
10.9	Summary . . . . .	79
10.10	Exercises . . . . .	79

---

<b>11 String Manipulation</b>	<b>81</b>
11.1 Strings and Objects . . . . .	81
11.2 Categorical Strings . . . . .	82
11.3 The <code>.str</code> Accessor . . . . .	82
11.4 Searching . . . . .	84
11.5 Splitting . . . . .	85
11.6 Optimizing <code>.apply</code> with Cython . . . . .	87
11.7 Replacing Text . . . . .	88
11.8 Summary . . . . .	92
11.9 Exercises . . . . .	92
<b>12 Date and Time Manipulation</b>	<b>93</b>
12.1 Date Theory . . . . .	93
12.2 Loading UTC Time Data . . . . .	95
12.3 Loading Local Time Data . . . . .	96
12.4 Converting Local time to UTC . . . . .	97
12.5 Converting to Epochs . . . . .	98
12.6 Manipulating Dates . . . . .	98
12.7 Summary . . . . .	102
12.8 Exercises . . . . .	102
<b>13 Dates in the Index</b>	<b>105</b>
13.1 Finding Missing Data . . . . .	105
13.2 Filling In Missing Data . . . . .	106
13.3 Interpolation . . . . .	107
13.4 Dropping Missing Values . . . . .	109
13.5 Shifting Data . . . . .	109
13.6 Rolling Average . . . . .	110
13.7 Resampling . . . . .	111
13.8 Gathering Aggregate Values (But Keeping Index) . . . . .	115
13.9 Groupby Operations . . . . .	117
13.10 Cumulative Operations . . . . .	119
13.11 Summary . . . . .	121
13.12 Exercises . . . . .	121
<b>14 Plotting with a Series</b>	<b>123</b>
14.1 Plotting in Jupyter . . . . .	123
14.2 The <code>.plot</code> Attribute . . . . .	123
14.3 Histograms . . . . .	124
14.4 Box Plot . . . . .	125
14.5 Kernel Density Estimation Plot . . . . .	126
14.6 Line Plots . . . . .	126
14.7 Line Plots with Multiple Aggregations . . . . .	127
14.8 Bar Plots . . . . .	128
14.9 Pie Plots . . . . .	132
14.10 Styling . . . . .	133
14.11 Summary . . . . .	133
14.12 Exercises . . . . .	134

## Contents

---

<b>15 Categorical Manipulation</b>	<b>135</b>
15.1 Categorical Data . . . . .	135
15.2 Frequency Counts . . . . .	135
15.3 Benefits of Categories . . . . .	136
15.4 Conversion to Ordinal Categories . . . . .	136
15.5 The <code>.cat</code> Accessor . . . . .	137
15.6 Category Gotchas . . . . .	138
15.7 Generalization . . . . .	140
15.8 Summary . . . . .	142
15.9 Exercises . . . . .	142
<b>16 Dataframes</b>	<b>143</b>
16.1 Database and Spreadsheet Analogues . . . . .	143
16.2 A Simple Python Version . . . . .	143
16.3 Dataframes . . . . .	144
16.4 Construction . . . . .	146
16.5 Dataframe Axis . . . . .	147
16.6 Summary . . . . .	149
16.7 Exercises . . . . .	150
<b>17 Similarities with Series and DataFrame</b>	<b>151</b>
17.1 Getting the Data . . . . .	151
17.2 Viewing Data . . . . .	155
17.3 Summary . . . . .	157
17.4 Exercises . . . . .	157
<b>18 Math Methods in DataFrames</b>	<b>159</b>
18.1 Index Alignment . . . . .	159
18.2 Duplicate Index Entries . . . . .	160
18.3 Summary . . . . .	161
18.4 Exercises . . . . .	161
<b>19 Looping and Aggregation</b>	<b>163</b>
19.1 For Loops . . . . .	163
19.2 Aggregations . . . . .	163
19.3 The <code>.apply</code> Method . . . . .	166
19.4 Summary . . . . .	169
19.5 Exercises . . . . .	169
<b>20 Columns Types, <code>.assign</code>, and Memory Usage</b>	<b>171</b>
20.1 Conversion Methods . . . . .	171
20.2 Memory Usage . . . . .	172
20.3 Summary . . . . .	173
20.4 Exercises . . . . .	173
<b>21 Creating and Updating Columns</b>	<b>175</b>
21.1 Loading the Data . . . . .	175
21.2 More Column Cleanup . . . . .	179
21.3 Summary . . . . .	186

---

21.4 Exercises . . . . .	186
<b>22 Dealing with Missing and Duplicated Data</b>	<b>187</b>
22.1 Missing Data . . . . .	187
22.2 Duplicates . . . . .	190
22.3 Summary . . . . .	191
22.4 Exercises . . . . .	191
<b>23 Sorting Columns and Indexes</b>	<b>193</b>
23.1 Sorting Columns . . . . .	193
23.2 Sorting Column Order . . . . .	195
23.3 Setting and Sorting the Index . . . . .	195
23.4 Summary . . . . .	197
23.5 Exercises . . . . .	197
<b>24 Filtering and Indexing Operations</b>	<b>199</b>
24.1 Renaming an Index . . . . .	199
24.2 Resetting the Index . . . . .	199
24.3 Dataframe Indexing, Filtering, & Querying . . . . .	200
24.4 Indexing by Position . . . . .	202
24.5 Indexing by Name . . . . .	205
24.6 Filtering with Functions & <code>.loc</code> . . . . .	209
24.7 <code>.query</code> vs <code>.loc</code> . . . . .	210
24.8 Summary . . . . .	211
24.9 Exercises . . . . .	211
<b>25 Plotting with Dataframes</b>	<b>213</b>
25.1 Lines Plots . . . . .	213
25.2 Bar Plots . . . . .	218
25.3 Scatter Plots . . . . .	219
25.4 Area Plots and Stacked Bar Plots . . . . .	222
25.5 Column Distributions with KDEs, Histograms, and Boxplots . . . . .	224
25.6 Summary . . . . .	229
25.7 Exercises . . . . .	229
<b>26 Reshaping Dataframes with Dummies</b>	<b>231</b>
26.1 Dummy Columns . . . . .	231
26.2 Undoing Dummy Columns . . . . .	233
26.3 Summary . . . . .	235
26.4 Exercises . . . . .	235
<b>27 Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping</b>	<b>237</b>
27.1 A Basic Example . . . . .	237
27.2 Using a Custom Aggregation Function . . . . .	241
27.3 Multiple Aggregations . . . . .	244
27.4 Per Column Aggregations . . . . .	247
27.5 Grouping by Hierarchy . . . . .	249
27.6 Grouping with Functions . . . . .	252
27.7 Summary . . . . .	256

## Contents

---

27.8 Exercises . . . . .	256
<b>28 More Aggregations</b>	<b>257</b>
28.1 Aggregations while Keeping Rows . . . . .	257
28.2 Filtering Parts of Groups . . . . .	260
28.3 Summary . . . . .	261
28.4 Exercises . . . . .	261
<b>29 Cross-tabulation Deep Dive</b>	<b>263</b>
29.1 Cross-tabulation Summaries . . . . .	263
29.2 Adding Margins . . . . .	263
29.3 Normalizing Results . . . . .	264
29.4 Hierarchical Columns with Cross Tabulations . . . . .	265
29.5 Heatmaps . . . . .	266
29.6 Summary . . . . .	266
29.7 Exercises . . . . .	266
<b>30 Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data</b>	<b>267</b>
30.1 Melting Data . . . . .	267
30.2 Un-melting Data . . . . .	270
30.3 Transposing Data . . . . .	271
30.4 Stacking & Unstacking . . . . .	273
30.5 Stacking . . . . .	275
30.6 Flattening Hierarchical Indexes and Columns . . . . .	278
30.7 Summary . . . . .	282
30.8 Exercises . . . . .	282
<b>31 Working with Time Series</b>	<b>283</b>
31.1 Loading the Data . . . . .	283
31.2 Adding Timezone Information . . . . .	284
31.3 Exploring the Data . . . . .	286
31.4 Slicing Time Series . . . . .	286
31.5 Missing Timeseries Data . . . . .	290
31.6 Exploring Seasonality . . . . .	292
31.7 Resampling Data . . . . .	295
31.8 Rules with Offset Aliases . . . . .	295
31.9 Combining Offset Aliases . . . . .	296
31.10 Anchored Offset Aliases . . . . .	296
31.11 Resampling to Finer-grain Frequency . . . . .	297
31.12 Grouping a Date Column with pd.Grouper . . . . .	298
31.13 Summary . . . . .	300
31.14 Exercises . . . . .	300
<b>32 Joining Dataframes</b>	<b>301</b>
32.1 Adding Rows to Dataframes . . . . .	301
32.2 Adding Columns to Dataframes . . . . .	302
32.3 Joins . . . . .	302
32.4 Join Indicators . . . . .	306

---

32.5 Merge Validation . . . . .	307
32.6 Joining Data Example . . . . .	307
32.7 Dirty Devil Flow and Weather Data . . . . .	307
32.8 Joining Data . . . . .	309
32.9 Validating Joined Data . . . . .	310
32.10 Visualization of Merged Data . . . . .	310
32.11 Summary . . . . .	312
32.12 Exercises . . . . .	312
<b>33 Exporting Data</b>	<b>315</b>
33.1 Dirty Devil Data . . . . .	315
33.2 Reading and Writing . . . . .	316
33.3 Creating CSV Files . . . . .	316
33.4 Exporting to Excel . . . . .	317
33.5 Feather . . . . .	318
33.6 SQL . . . . .	319
33.7 JSON . . . . .	320
33.8 Summary . . . . .	324
33.9 Exercises . . . . .	324
<b>34 Styling Dataframes</b>	<b>327</b>
34.1 Loading the Data . . . . .	327
34.2 Sparklines . . . . .	329
34.3 The <code>.style</code> Attribute . . . . .	329
34.4 Formatting . . . . .	330
34.5 Embedding Bar Plots . . . . .	330
34.6 Highlighting . . . . .	331
34.7 Heatmaps and Gradients . . . . .	331
34.8 Captions . . . . .	331
34.9 CSS Properties . . . . .	332
34.10 Stickiness and Hiding . . . . .	332
34.11 Hiding the Index . . . . .	332
34.12 Summary . . . . .	334
34.13 Exercises . . . . .	334
<b>35 Debugging Pandas</b>	<b>339</b>
35.1 Checking if Dataframes are Equal . . . . .	339
35.2 Debugging Chains . . . . .	343
35.3 Debugging Chains Part II . . . . .	347
35.4 Debugging Chains Part III . . . . .	347
35.5 Debugging Chains Part IV . . . . .	349
35.6 Debugging <code>Apply</code> (and Friends) . . . . .	351
35.7 Memory Usage . . . . .	354
35.8 Timing Information . . . . .	355
35.9 Summary . . . . .	356
35.10 Exercises . . . . .	356
<b>36 Summary</b>	<b>357</b>

## **Contents**

---

<b>About the Author</b>	<b>359</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>361</b>
<b>Also Available</b>	<b>377</b>
<b>One more thing</b>	<b>379</b>

---

# Forward

Python is easy to learn. You can learn the basics in a day and be productive. With only an understanding of Python, moving to pandas can be difficult or confusing. It borrows some ideas from NumPy that are not common in the wider Python ecosystem. This book is meant to aid you in mastering pandas.

I have taught Python and pandas to many people over the years, in large corporate environments, small startups, and in Python and Data Science conferences. I have seen what trips people up, and confuses them. With the correct background, an attitude of acceptance, and a deep breath, much of this confusion evaporates.

Having said this, pandas is an excellent tool. Many use it around the world to great success. I hope to empower you to do this as well.

Cheers!

Matt



---

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

I have been using Python in some professional capacity or another since the turn of the century. One of the trends that I have seen in that time is the uptake of Python for various aspects of data science—gathering data, cleaning data, analysis, machine learning, and visualization. The pandas library has seen much uptake in this area.

pandas<sup>1</sup> is a data analysis library for Python that has exploded in popularity over the past years. The website describes it like this:

“pandas is an open-source, BSD-licensed library providing high-performance, easy-to-use data structures and data analysis tools for the Python programming language.”

-pandas.pydata.org

My description of pandas is: pandas is an in-memory analysis tool, which has SQL-like constructs, essential statistical and analytic support, as well as graphing capability. Because pandas is built on top of Cython and NumPy, it has less memory overhead and runs quicker than pure Python code. Many people use pandas to replace Excel, perform ETL (extract transform load processing to move data from one place to another), process tabular data, load CSV or JSON files, prep for machine learning, and more. Though it grew out of the financial sector (for time series analysis), it is now a general-purpose data manipulation library.

With its NumPy lineage, pandas adopts some NumPy’isms that regular Python programmers may not be aware of or familiar with. Yes, one could go out and use Cython to perform fast typed data analysis with a Python-like dialect, but with pandas, you don’t need to. This work is done for you. If you use pandas and the vectorized operations, you are getting close to C-level speeds for numeric work but writing Python.

### 1.1 Who this book is for

This guide is intended to introduce pandas and patterns for best practices. If you work with tabular data and need capabilities beyond Excel, this is for you. This book covers many (but not all) aspects of the library, as well as some gotchas or details that may be counter-intuitive or even non-pythonic to longtime users of Python.

This book assumes a basic knowledge of Python. The author has written *Illustrated Guide to Python 3* that provides all the background necessary.

---

<sup>1</sup>pandas (<http://pandas.pydata.org>) refers to itself in lowercase, so this book will follow suit. When I’m referring to specific code, I will set it in a monospace font.

## 1. Introduction

---

### 1.2 Data in this Book

Every attempt has been made to use data that illustrates real-world pandas usage. As a visual learner, I appreciate seeing where data is coming and going. As such, I try to shy away from just showing tables of random numbers that have no meaning. I will show best practices gleaned from years of using pandas.

I have selected a variety of datasets to show that the advice given in this book is applicable in most situations you may encounter.

### 1.3 Hints, Tables, and Images

The hints, tables, and graphics found in this book have been collected over my years of using pandas. They come from hang-ups, notes, and cheat sheets that I have developed after using pandas and teaching others how to use the library.

In the physical version of this book, there is an index that has also been battle-tested during development. Inevitably, when I was doing analysis for consulting or clients, I would check that the index had the information I needed. If it didn't, I added it.

If you enjoy this book, please consider writing a review on Amazon. That is one of the best ways to thank an author.

---

# Chapter 2

## Installation

This book will use Python 3 throughout! Please do not use Python 2 unless you have a compelling reason to. Python 3 is the future of the language, and the current pandas releases do not support Python 2.

### 2.1 Anaconda

With that out of the way, let's address the installation of pandas. The easiest and least painful way to install pandas on most platforms is to use the Anaconda distribution<sup>2</sup>. Anaconda is a meta-distribution of Python, which contains many additional packages that have traditionally been annoying to install unless you have the necessary toolchains to compile Fortran and C code. Anaconda allows you to skip the compile step because it provides binaries for most platforms. The Anaconda distribution itself is freely available, though commercial support is available as well.

After installing the Anaconda package, you should have a `conda` executable. Running the following command will install pandas:

```
$ conda install pandas
```

#### Note

This book shows commands run from the UNIX command prompt. They are prefixed by the prompt `$`. Unless otherwise noted, these commands will run on the Windows command prompt as well. Do not type the prompt. It is included to distinguish commands run via a terminal or command prompt from Python code.

We can verify that this works by trying to import the pandas package:

```
$ python
>>> import pandas
>>> pandas.__version__
'1.3.2'
```

#### Note

The command above shows a Python prompt, `>>>`. Do not type the Python prompt. It is included to make it easy to distinguish Python code from the output of Python code. For example, the output of the above, `'1.3.2'` does not have the prompt in front of it. The book also includes the secondary Python prompt, `...` for code that is longer than a single line.

## 2. Installation

Note that Jupyter does not use the Python prompt in its cells.

If the library successfully imports, you should be good to go.

### 2.2 Pip

If you aren't using Anaconda, I recommend you use pip<sup>3</sup> to install pandas. The pandas library will install on Windows, Mac, and Linux via pip.

It may be necessary to prepare the operating system for building pandas from source by installing dependencies and the proper header files for Python. On Ubuntu, this is straightforward, other environments may be different:

```
$ sudo apt-get install build-essential python-all-dev
```

Using virtualenv<sup>4</sup> will alleviate the need for superuser access during installation. Because virtualenv uses pip, it can download and install newer releases of pandas if the version found on the distribution is lagging.

On Mac and Linux platforms, the following commands create a virtualenv sandbox and install the latest pandas in it (assuming that the prerequisite files are also installed):

```
$ python3 -m venv pandas-env
$ source pandas-env/bin/activate
(pandas-env)$ pip install pandas
```

Once you have pandas installed, confirm that you can import the library and check the version:

```
$ source pandas-env/bin/activate
(pandas-env)$ python
>>> import pandas
>>> pandas.__version__
'1.3.2'
```

On Windows, you will open a Command Prompt and run the following to create a virtual environment:

```
> python -m venv pandas-env
> pandas-env/Scripts/activate
(pandas-env)> pip install pandas
```

#### Note

The Windows command prompt, >, is shown in the previous command. Do not type it. Only type the commands following the prompt.

Try to import the library and check the version:

```
(pandas-env)> python
>>> import pandas
>>> pandas.__version__
'1.3.2'
```

<sup>2</sup><https://anaconda.com/downloads>

<sup>3</sup><http://pip-installer.org/>

<sup>4</sup><http://www.virtualenv.org>

The screenshot shows the Jupyter home page interface. At the top, there's a header with the METASNAKE logo and two buttons: 'Quit' and 'Logout'. Below the header, there are three tabs: 'Files' (selected), 'Running', and 'Clusters'. A message 'Select items to perform actions on them.' is displayed above a file list. The file list includes a folder named 'blog' (a year ago), a folder named 'blog (Selective Sync Conflict)' (a year ago), a folder named 'books' (a year ago), and a folder named 'courses' (a month ago). There are also standard file browser controls like 'Upload', 'New', and a refresh icon.

Figure 2.1: Jupyter home page.

## 2.3 Jupyter Overview

I recommend you use Jupyter (or a program that connects to it) as a data exploration tool. I use Jupyter classic, though there are other options: JupyterLab, connecting to Jupyter via PyCharm, VSCode, Emacs, as well as Google Colab. Jupyter classic will give you basic functionality and is included in many cloud environments.

Jupyter notebook is an environment for combining interactive coding and text in a web browser. This allows us to easily share code and narrative around that code. An example that was popular in the scientific community was the discovery of gravitational waves.<sup>5</sup>

The name Jupyter is a rebranding of an open-source project previously known as iPython Notebook. The rebranding was to emphasize that although the backend is written in Python, Jupyter supports various *kernels* to run other languages, including Julia (the "Ju" portion), Python ("pyt"), and R ("er"). All popular data science programming languages.

The architecture of Jupyter includes a server running various kernels. Using a *notebook* we can interact with a kernel. Typically we use a web browser to do this, but other interfaces exist, such as an emacs mode (ein), PyCharm, or VSCode.

To install Jupyter, type:

```
$ pip install notebook
```

Once Jupyter is installed, launch it with this command:

```
$ jupyter-notebook
```

Then navigate to <https://localhost:8888> and you should be presented with the Jupyter home page.

Click on the dropdown button on the right that says "New" and select Python 3.

At this point, you are presented with a notebook with an empty cell. Jupyter is a *modal* environment. There are two modes, command mode and edit mode. Command mode is for creating and manipulating cells. Edit mode is for changing what is inside of a single cell.

There are many commands for both modes. If you are in command mode (and you will know that because the box around the cell is blue), you can type "h", and it will bring up a pop-up with

<sup>5</sup>[https://losc.ligo.org/s/events/GW150914/GW150914\\_tutorial.html](https://losc.ligo.org/s/events/GW150914/GW150914_tutorial.html)

## 2. Installation

---



Figure 2.2: Creating a Python 3 Jupyter notebook.

the keyboard shortcuts for both command and edit mode. Don't worry about memorizing all of them. Here are the commands you will be using most of the time in command mode:

- h - Bring up help (ESC to dismiss)
- a - Create cell above
- b - Create cell below
- x - Cut cell
- c - Copy cell
- v - Paste cell below
- Enter - Go into Edit Mode
- m - Change cell type to Markdown
- y - Change cell type to code
- ii - Interrupt kernel
- OO - Restart kernel
- Ctr-Enter - Execute cell

When you click on a cell or type Enter, you go into *edit mode*. You will see that the outline turns green if you are in edit mode. In edit mode, you have basic editing functionality. A few keys to know:

- Ctr-Enter - Run cell (execute Python code, render Markdown)
- ESC - Go back to command mode
- TAB - Tab completion
- Shift-TAB - Bring up tooltip (ESC to dismiss)

The screenshot shows a Jupyter Notebook interface. At the top, there's a menu bar with File, Edit, View, Insert, Cell, Kernel, Widgets, Help, Trusted, and Python 3. Below the menu is a toolbar with various icons. The main area contains a code cell with the following content:

```
In [1]: greeting = 'hello'  
print(greeting)
```

The output of the cell is "hello".

Figure 2.3: Running a cell in Jupyter with basic Python commands.

## 2.4 Summary

In this chapter, we saw how to set up a Python environment using Anaconda or Pip. We also introduced the Jupyter notebook. I recommend that you get comfortable with Jupyter. Not only is it free and open-source, but many large cloud providers also offer Jupyter in their environments.

## 2.5 Exercises

1. Install pandas on your machine (using Anaconda or pip).
2. Install Jupyter on your machine.
3. Launch Jupyter and run the following in a cell:

```
import pandas  
pandas.show_versions()
```



---

# Chapter 3

## Data Structures

One of the keys to understanding pandas is to understand the data model. At the core of pandas are two data structures. The most widely used data structures are the Series and the DataFrame for dealing with array data and tabular data. This table shows their analogs in the spreadsheet and database world.

Data Structure	Dimensionality	Spreadsheet Analog	Database Analog	Linear Algebra
Series	1D	Column	Column	Column Vector
DataFrame	2D	Single Sheet	Table	Matrix

Figure 3.1: Different dimensions of pandas data structures

An analogy with the spreadsheet world illustrates the basic differences between these types. A DataFrame is similar to a sheet with rows and columns, while a Series is similar to a single column of data (when we refer to a column of data in this text, we are referring to a Series).

Diving into these core data structures a little more is helpful because a bit of understanding goes a long way towards better use of the library. We will spend a good portion of time discussing the Series and DataFrame. Both the Series and DataFrame share features. For example, they both have an index, which we will need to examine to understand how pandas works.

Also, because the DataFrame can be thought of as a collection of columns that are really Series objects, it is imperative that we have a comprehensive study of the Series first. Additionally (and perhaps odd to some), we will see this when we iterate over rows, and the rows are represented as Series (however, if you find yourself consistently dealing with rows instead of columns, you are probably not using pandas in an optimal way).

Some have compared the data structures to Python lists or dictionaries, and I think this is a stretch that doesn't provide much benefit. Mapping the list and dictionary methods on top of pandas' data structures just leads to confusion.

### 3.1 Summary

The pandas library includes two main data structures and associated functions for manipulating them. This book will focus on the Series and DataFrame. First, we will look at the Series as the DataFrame can be considered a collection of columns represented as Series objects.

### 3. Data Structures

---

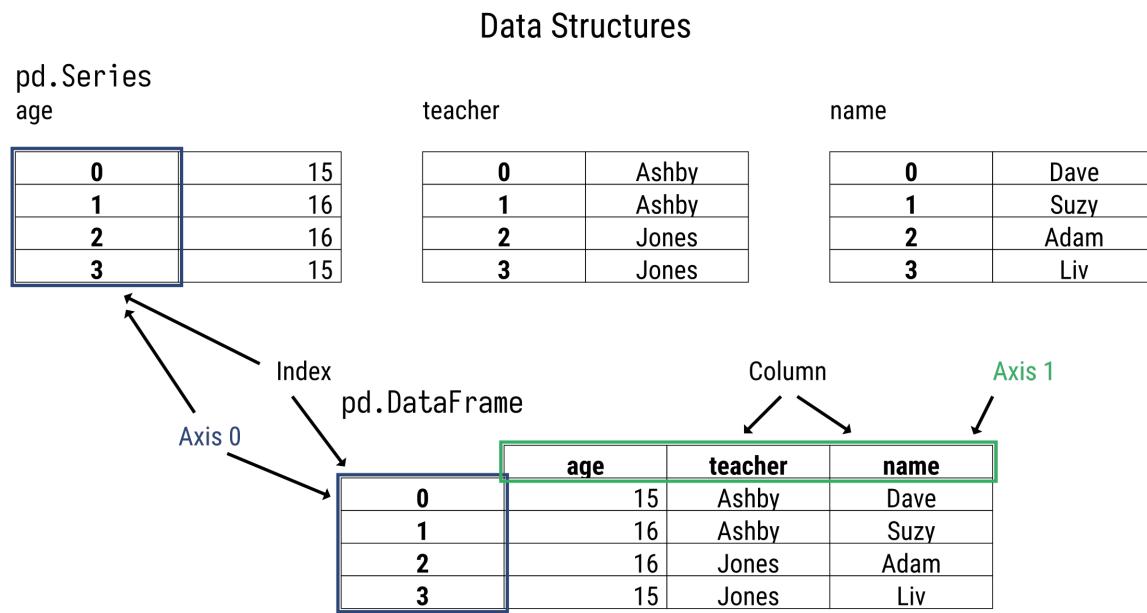


Figure 3.2: Figure showing the relation between the main data structures in pandas. Namely, that a dataframe can have one or many series.

## 3.2 Exercises

1. If you had a spreadsheet with data, which pandas data structure would you use to hold the data? Why?
2. If you had a database with data, which pandas data structure would you use to hold the data? Why?

---

# Chapter 4

## Series Introduction

A Series is used to model one-dimensional data. The Series object also has a few more bits of data, including an index and a name. A common idea through pandas is the notion of an axis. Because a series is one-dimensional, it has a single *axis*—the index.

Below is a table of counts of songs artists composed. We will use this to explore the series:

Artist	Data
0	145
1	142
2	38
3	13

If you wanted to represent this data in pure Python, you could use a data structure similar to the one that follows. The dictionary, series, has a list of the data points stored under the 'data' key. In addition to an entry in the dictionary for the actual data, there is an explicit entry for the corresponding index values for the data (in the 'index' key), as well as an entry for the name of the data (in the 'name' key):

```
>>> series = {
...     'index':[0, 1, 2, 3],
...     'data':[145, 142, 38, 13],
...     'name':'songs'
... }
```

The get function defined below can pull items out of this data structure based on the index:

```
>>> def get(series, idx):
...     value_idx = series['index'].index(idx)
...     return series['data'][value_idx]
>>> get(series, 1)
142
```

### Note

The code samples in this book are shown as if they were typed directly into an interpreter. Lines starting with `>>>` and `...` are interpreter markers for the *input prompt* and *continuation prompt* respectively. Lines that are not prefixed by one of those sequences are the output from the interpreter after running the code.

## 4. Series Introduction

---

In Jupyter (and IPython) you do not see the prompts. I include them to help distinguish between code and output.

The Python interpreter will print the return value of the last invocation (even if the print statement is missing) automatically. If you desire to use the code samples found in this book, leave the interpreter prompts out.

### 4.1 The index abstraction

This double abstraction of the index seems unnecessary at first glance—a list already has integer indexes. But there is a trick up pandas’ sleeves. By allowing non-integer values, the data structure supports other index types such as strings, dates, as well as arbitrarily ordered indices, or even duplicate index values.

Below is an example that has string values for the index:

```
>>> songs = {  
...     'index': ['Paul', 'John', 'George', 'Ringo'],  
...     'data': [145, 142, 38, 13],  
...     'name': 'counts'  
... }  
  
>>> get(songs, 'John')  
142
```

The index is a core feature of pandas’ data structures given the library’s past in analysis of financial data or *time-series data*. Many of the operations performed on a Series operate directly on the index or by index lookup.

### 4.2 The pandas Series

With that background in mind, let’s look at how to create a Series in pandas. It is easy to create a Series object from a list:

```
>>> import pandas as pd  
>>> songs2 = pd.Series([145, 142, 38, 13],  
...     name='counts')  
  
>>> songs2  
0    145  
1    142  
2     38  
3     13  
Name: counts, dtype: int64
```

When the interpreter prints our series, pandas makes a best effort to format it for the current terminal size. The series is one-dimensional. However, this looks like it is two-dimensional. The leftmost column is the *index*, which contains entries for the index. The index is not part of the values. The generic name for an index is an *axis*, and the values of the index—0, 1, 2, 3—are called *axis labels*. The data—145, 142, 38, and 13—is also called the *values* of the series. The two-dimensional structure in pandas—a DataFrame—has two axes, one for the rows and another for the columns.

The rightmost column in the output contains the *values* of the series—145, 142, 38, and 13. In this case, they are integers (the console representation says `dtype: int64`, `dtype` meaning data type, and `int64` meaning 64-bit integer), but in general, the values of a Series can hold strings, floats,

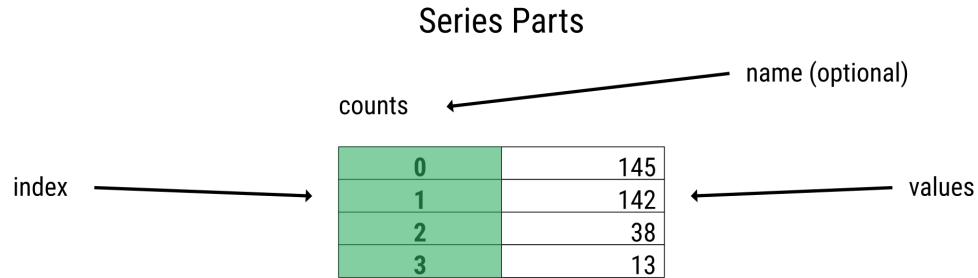


Figure 4.1: The parts of a Series.

booleans, or arbitrary Python objects. To get the best speed (and to leverage vectorized operations), the values should be of the same type, though this is not required.

It is easy to inspect the index of a series (or data frame), as it is an attribute of the object:

```
>>> songs2.index
RangeIndex(start=0, stop=4, step=1)
```

The default values for an index are monotonically increasing integers. `songs2` has an integer-based index.

### Note

The index can be string-based as well, in which case pandas indicates that the datatype for the index is `object` (not `string`):

```
>>> songs3 = pd.Series([145, 142, 38, 13],
...                   name='counts',
...                   index=['Paul', 'John', 'George', 'Ringo'])
```

Note that the `dtype` that we see when we print a Series is the type of the values, not the index. Even though this looks two-dimensional, remember that the index is not part of the values:

```
>>> songs3
Paul      145
John      142
George     38
Ringo      13
Name: counts, dtype: int64
```

When we inspect the `index` attribute, we see that the `dtype` is `object`:

```
>>> songs3.index
Index(['Paul', 'John', 'George', 'Ringo'],
      dtype='object')
```

The actual data (or values) for a series does not have to be numeric or homogeneous. We can insert Python objects into a series:

```
>>> class Foo:
...     pass

>>> ringo = pd.Series(
```

## 4. Series Introduction

---

```
...      ['Richard', 'Starkey', 13, Foo()],
...      name='ringo')

>>> ringo
0                   Richard
1                   Starkey
2                      13
3   <__main__.Foo instance at 0x...>
Name: ringo, dtype: object
```

In the above case, the `dtype=datatype`-of the Series is `object` (meaning a Python object). This can be good or bad.

The `object` data type is also used for a series with string values. In addition, it is also used for values that have heterogeneous or mixed types. If you have just numeric data in a series, you wouldn't want it stored as a Python object, but rather as an `int64` or `float64`, which allow you to do vectorized numeric operations.

If you have time data and it says it has the `object` type, you probably have strings for the dates. Using strings instead of date types is bad as you don't get the date operations that you would get if the type were `datetime64[ns]`. A series with string data, on the other hand, has the type of `object`. Don't worry; we will see how to convert types later in the book.

### 4.3 The `NaN` value

A value that may be familiar to NumPy users, but not Python users in general, is `NaN`. When pandas determines that a series holds numeric values but cannot find a number to represent an entry, it will use `NaN`. This value stands for *Not A Number* and is usually ignored in arithmetic operations. (Similar to `NULL` in SQL).

Here is a series that has `NaN` in it:

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> nan_series = pd.Series([2, np.nan],
...     index=['Ono', 'Clapton'])
>>> nan_series
Ono    2.0
Clapton    NaN
dtype: float64
```

#### Note

One thing to note is that the type of this series is `float64`, not `int64`! The type is a float because `float64` supports `NaN`, which `int64` does not. When pandas sees numeric data (2) as well as the `np.nan`, it coerced the 2 to a float value.

Below is an example of how pandas ignores `NaN`. The `.count` method, which counts the number of values in a series, disregards `NaN`. In this case, it indicates that the count of items in the series is one, one for the value of 2 at index location `Ono`, ignoring the `NaN` value at index location `Clapton`:

```
>>> nan_series.count()
1
```

You can inspect the number of entries (including missing values) with the `.size` property:

```
>>> nan_series.size
2
```

**Note**

If you load data from a CSV file, an empty value for an otherwise numeric column will become NaN. Later, methods such as `.fillna` and `.dropna` will explain how to deal with NaN.

None, NaN, nan, <NA>, and null are synonyms in this book when referring to empty or missing data found in a pandas series or dataframe.

## 4.4 Optional Integer Support for NaN

The `int64` type does not support missing data. Many considered that a wart of pandas. As of pandas 0.24, there is optional support for another integer type that can hold missing values denoted as <NA> below. The documentation calls this type the *nullable integer type*. When you create a series, you can pass in `dtype='Int64'` (note the capitalization):

```
>>> nan_series2 = pd.Series([2, None],
...     index=['Ono', 'Clapton'],
...     dtype='Int64')
>>> nan_series2
Ono      2
Clapton    <NA>
dtype: Int64
```

Operations on these series still ignore NaN or <NA>:

```
>>> nan_series2.count()
1
```

**Note**

You can use the `.astype` method to convert columns to the nullable integer type. Just use the string '`Int64`' as the type:

```
>>> nan_series.astype('Int64')
Ono      2
Clapton    <NA>
dtype: Int64
```

I generally ignore '`Int64`' as I tend to clean up missing data. Also, when you ingest data in pandas, most functions use '`int64`' (in lowercase) by default.

## 4.5 Similar to NumPy

The Series object behaves similarly to a NumPy array. As shown below, both types respond to index operations:

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> numpy_ser = np.array([145, 142, 38, 13])
>>> songs3[1]
142
>>> numpy_ser[1]
142
```

They both have methods in common:

## 4. Series Introduction

---

### Filtering with Boolean Arrays

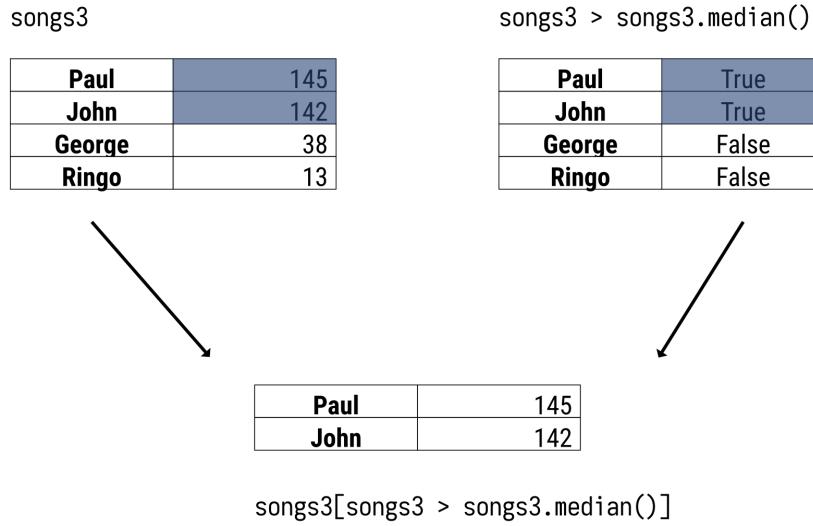


Figure 4.2: Filtering a series with a boolean array.

```
>>> songs3.mean()
84.5
>>> numpy_ser.mean()
84.5
```

They also both have a notion of a *boolean array*. A boolean array is a series with the same index as the series you are working with that has boolean values, and it can be used as a mask to filter out items. Normal Python lists do not support such fancy index operations, like sticking a list into an index operation.

In this example, we will make a mask:

```
>>> mask = songs3 > songs3.median() # boolean array

>>> mask
Paul      True
John      True
George    False
Ringo    False
Name: counts, dtype: bool
```

Once we have a mask, we can use that as a filter. We just need to pass the mask into an index operation. If the mask has a `True` value for a given index, the value is kept. Otherwise, the value is dropped. The mask above represents the locations that have a value higher than the median value of the series.

```
>>> songs3[mask]
Paul    145
John    142
Name: counts, dtype: int64
```

NumPy also has filtering by boolean arrays, but lacks the `.median` method on an array. Instead, NumPy provides a `median` function in the NumPy namespace. The equivalent version in NumPy looks like this:

```
>>> numpy_ser[numpy_ser > np.median(numpy_ser)]
array([145, 142])
```

### Note

Both NumPy and pandas have adopted the convention of using import statements in combination with an `as` statement to rename their imports to two letter acronyms. This is called *aliasing*:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> import numpy as np
```

Renaming imports provides a slight typing benefit (four fewer characters) while still allowing the user to be explicit with their namespaces.

Be careful, as you may see the following cast about in code samples, blogs, or documentation:

```
>>> from pandas import *
```

Though you see *star imports* frequently used in examples online, I would advise not to use star imports. I never use them in my book examples or code that I write for clients. They have the potential to clobber items in your namespace and make tracing the source of a definition more difficult (especially if you have multiple star imports). As the Zen of Python states, “Explicit is better than implicit”<sup>6</sup>.

## 4.6 Categorical Data

When you load data, you can indicate that the data is categorical. If we know that our data is limited to a few values; we might want to use categorical data. Categorical values have a few benefits:

- Use less memory than strings
- Improve performance
- Can have an ordering
- Can perform operations on categories
- Enforce membership on values

Categories are not limited to strings; we can also convert numbers or datetime values to categorical data.

To create a category, we pass `dtype="category"` into the `Series` constructor. Alternatively, we can call the `.astype("category")` method on a series:

---

<sup>6</sup>Type `import this` into an interpreter to see the Zen of Python. Or search for “PEP 20”.

## 4. Series Introduction

---

```
>>> s = pd.Series(['m', 'l', 'xs', 's', 'xl'], dtype='category')
>>> s
0    m
1    l
2    xs
3    s
4    xl
dtype: category
Categories (5, object): ['l', 'm', 's', 'xl', 'xs']
```

If this series represents the size, there is a natural ordering as a small is less than a medium. By default, categories don't have an ordering. We can verify this by inspecting the .cat attribute that has various properties:

```
>>> s.cat.ordered
False
```

To convert a non-categorical series to an ordered category, we can create a type with the CategoricalDtype constructor and the appropriate parameters. Then we pass this type into the .astype method:

```
>>> s2 = pd.Series(['m', 'l', 'xs', 's', 'xl'])
>>> size_type = pd.api.types.CategoricalDtype(
...     categories=['s','m','l'], ordered=True)
>>> s3 = s2.astype(size_type)
...
>>> s3
0    m
1    l
2    NaN
3    s
4    NaN
dtype: category
Categories (3, object): ['s' < 'm' < 'l']
```

In this case, we limited the categories to just 's', 'm', and 'l', but the data had values that were not in those categories. Converting the data to a category type replaces those extra values with NaN.

If we have ordered categories, we can do comparisons on them:

```
>>> s3 > 's'
0    True
1    True
2    False
3    False
4    False
dtype: bool
```

The prior example created a new Series from existing data that was not categorical. We can also add ordering information to categorical data. We just need to make sure that we specify all of the members of the category or pandas will throw a ValueError:

```
>>> s.cat.reorder_categories(['xs','s','m','l','xl'],
...                           ordered=True)
0    m
1    l
2    xs
3    s
4    xl
dtype: category
```

```
Categories (5, object): ['xs' < 's' < 'm' < 'l' < 'xl']
```

### Note

String and datetime series have a str and dt attribute that allow us to perform common operations specific to that type. If we convert these types to categorical types, we can still use the str or dt attributes on them:

```
>>> s3.str.upper()
0      M
1      L
2    NaN
3      S
4    NaN
dtype: object
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>pd.Series(data=None, index=None, dtype=None, name=None, copy=False)</code>	Create a series from data (sequence, dictionary, or scalar).
<code>s.index</code>	Access index of series.
<code>s.astype(dtype, errors='raise')</code>	Cast a series to dtype. To ignore errors (and return original object) use <code>errors='ignore'</code> .
<code>s[boolean_array]</code>	Return values from s where boolean_array is True.
<code>s.cat.ordered</code>	Determine if a categorical series is ordered.
<code>s.cat.reorder_categories( new_categories, ordered=False)</code>	Add categories (potentially ordered) to the series. <code>new_categories</code> must include all categories.

Table 4.1: Series Overview Attributes and Methods

## 4.7 Summary

The Series object is a one-dimensional data structure. It can hold numerical data, time data, strings, or arbitrary Python objects. If you are dealing with numeric data, using pandas rather than a Python list will benefit you. Pandas is faster, consumes less memory, and comes with built-in methods that are very useful to manipulate the data. Also, the index abstraction allows for accessing values by position or label. A Series can also have empty values and has some similarities to NumPy arrays. It is the primary workhorse of pandas; mastering it will pay dividends.

## 4.8 Exercises

1. Using Jupyter, create a series with the temperature values for the last seven days. Filter out the values below the mean.
2. Using Jupyter, create a series with your favorite colors. Use a categorical type.



---

# Chapter 5

## Series Deep Dive

There are many operations you can do with a Series. In this chapter, we will introduce many of them.

We will pull data from the US Fuel Economy website<sup>7</sup>. This site has data on the efficiency of makes and models of cars sold in the US since 1984.

### 5.1 Loading the Data

I have a copy of this data in my GitHub repository. One of the nice features of pandas is that the `read_csv` function can accept not only URLs but also ZIP files. Because this ZIP file contains only a single file, we can use this function. If it was a ZIP file with multiple files, we would need to decompress the data to pull out the file we were interested in.

The first columns in the dataset we will investigate are `city08` and `highway08`, which provide information on miles per gallon usage while driving around in the city and highway respectively:

```
>>> import pandas as pd  
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/master/data/' \  
....      'vehicles.csv.zip'  
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url)  
>>> city_mpg = df.city08  
>>> highway_mpg = df.highway08
```

Let's look at the data:

```
>>> city_mpg  
0      19  
1       9  
2      23  
3      10  
4      17  
..  
41139    19  
41140    20  
41141    18  
41142    18  
41143    16  
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

---

<sup>7</sup><https://www.fueleconomy.gov/feg/download.shtml>

## 5. Series Deep Dive

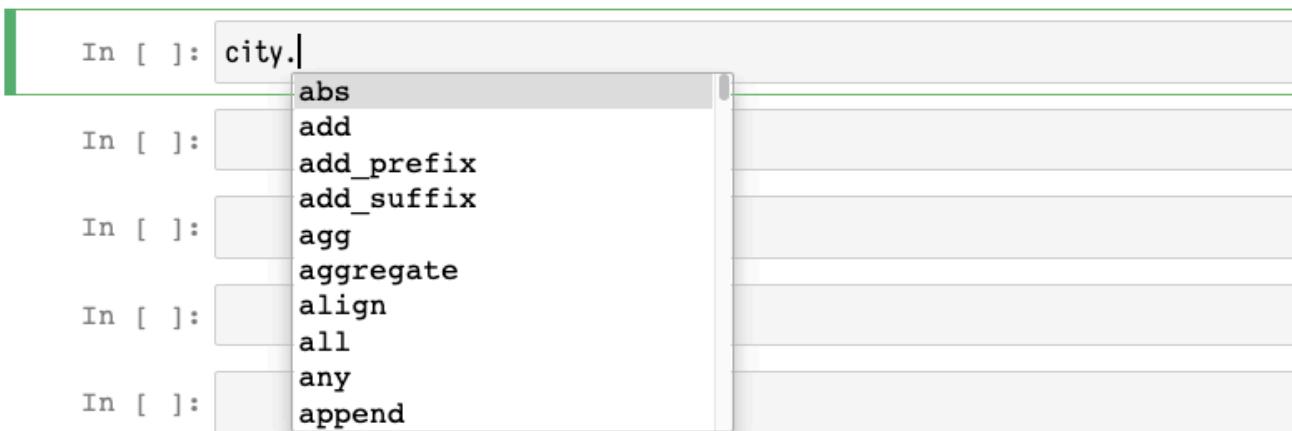


Figure 5.1: Jupyter will pop up a list of options for completions when you hit TAB following a period.

```
>>> highway_mpg
0      25
1      14
2      33
3      12
4      23
..
41139    26
41140    28
41141    24
41142    24
41143    21
Name: highway08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

It looks like each series has around 40,000 integer entries. Because the type of this series is `int64`, we know that none of the values are missing.

### 5.2 Series Attributes

The pandas library provides a lot of functionality. The built-in `dir` function will list the attributes of an object. Let's examine how many attributes there are on a series:

```
>>> len(dir(city_mpg))
457
```

Wow! There are over 400 attributes on a series. In contrast, a Python list or dictionary has around 40 attributes. Do not fret; you will not need to memorize all of these if you get comfortable with a tool like Jupyter. If you have a `Series` object, you can hit TAB after a period, and it will pop up a list of completions. (Other tools are also able to do this for Python objects).

What functionality do all of these attributes provide? Here is a summary. There are many ways to categorize these, and I'm roughly going to do it by what the result of the method is:

- Dunder methods (`__add__`, `__iter__`, etc) provide many numeric operations, looping, attribute access, and index access. For the numeric operations, these return `Series`.
- Corresponding operator methods for many of the numeric operations allow us to tweak the behavior (there is an `.add` method in addition to `__add__`).

- Aggregate methods and properties which reduce or aggregate the values in a series down to a single scalar value. The `.mean`, `.max`, and `.sum` methods and `.is_monotonic` property are all examples.
- Conversion methods. Some of these start with `.to_` and export the data to other formats.
- Manipulation methods such as `.sort_values`, `.drop_duplicates`, that return Series objects with the same index.
- Indexing and accessor methods and attributes such as `.loc` and `.iloc`. These return Series or scalars.
- String manipulation methods using `.str`.
- Date manipulation methods using `.dt`.
- Plotting methods using `.plot`.
- Categorical manipulation methods using `.cat`.
- Transformation methods such as `.unstack` and `.reset_index`, `.agg`, `.transform`.
- Attributes such as `.index` and `.dtype`.
- A bunch of *private* attributes that we will ignore (around 130 of them).

We will cover many of these in the following chapters.

### 5.3 Summary

In this chapter, we introduced the notion that pandas objects have a large number of attributes and methods. Do not let this overwhelm you. You don't need to memorize all of the methods.

### 5.4 Exercises

1. Explore the documentation for five attributes of a series from Jupyter.
2. How many attributes are found on the `.str` attribute? Look at the documentation for three of them.
3. How many attributes are found on the `.dt` attribute? Look at the documentation for three of them.



---

# Chapter 6

## Operators (& Dunder Methods)

### 6.1 Introduction

This chapter, will review some of the operators and magic or *dunder methods* found in series. In short, these are the protocols that determine how the Python language reacts to operations. For example, when you use the + operation, Python is dispatching to the `__add__` method. When you use a loop with a for statement, Python dispatches to the `__iter__` method.

This will not be a deep treatise on the dunder methods (double underscore methods) or magic methods.

Let's look at how this works with a pandas series.

### 6.2 Dunder Methods

Here is an example in pure Python. When you run this code:

```
>>> 2 + 4  
6
```

Under the covers, Python runs this:

```
>>> (2).__add__(4)  
6
```

A Python integer object that has a `__add__` method responds to the + operation. Because a Series object has this method, you can call + on it. There is also a `__div__` method that supports division. One way to calculate the average of the two series is the following:

```
>>> (city_mpg + highway_mpg)/2  
0      22.0  
1      11.5  
2      28.0  
3      11.0  
4      20.0  
...  
41139    22.5  
41140    24.0  
41141    21.0  
41142    21.0  
41143    18.5  
Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

Note that the type of the result is float64.

## 6. Operators (& Dunder Methods)

---

### 6.3 Index Alignment

Of note, you can apply most math operations on a series with another series, and you can also use a scalar (as we did with the division). When you operate with two series, pandas will *align* the index before performing the operation. Aligning will take each index entry in the left series and match it up with every entry with the same name in the index of the right series. In the above case, values with the same index name are added together and then divided by 2. These operations return a Series object.

Because of index alignment, you will want to make sure that the indexes:

- Are unique (no duplicates)
- Are common to both series

If these situations do not exist you will get missing values or a combinatoric explosion of results. Here is a simple example of two series that have repeated index entries as well as non-common entries:

```
>>> s1 = pd.Series([10, 20, 30], index=[1,2,2])
>>> s2 = pd.Series([35, 44, 53], index=[2,2,4], name='s2')
>>> s1
1    10
2    20
2    30
dtype: int64

>>> s2
2    35
2    44
4    53
Name: s2, dtype: int64

>>> s1 + s2
1      NaN
2    55.0
2    64.0
2    65.0
2    74.0
4      NaN
dtype: float64
```

Note that index names 1 and 4 have `NaN` while index name 2 has four results—every 2 from `s1` is matched up with every 2 from `s2`.

### 6.4 Broadcasting

When you perform math operations with a scalar, pandas *broadcasts* the operation to all values. In the above case, the values are added together. This makes it easy to write mathematical operations. It also makes the code easy to read.

There is another advantage to broadcasting. With many math operations, these are optimized and happen very quickly in the CPU. This is called *vectorization*. (A numeric pandas series is a block of memory, and modern CPUs leverage a technology called Single Instruction/Multiple Data (SIMD) to apply a math operation to the block of memory.)

### Duplicate Index Alignment

s1

1	10
2	20
2	30

s2

2	35
2	44
4	53

s1 + s2

1	nan
2	55.00
2	64.00
2	65.00
2	74.00
4	nan

Figure 6.1: The index entries align before operating. If they are not unique, you will get a combinatoric explosion of index entries. Notice that each 2 name from s1 matches each 2 name from the index in s2.

### Duplicate Index Alignment

s1

1	10
2	20
2	30

s2

2	35
2	44
4	53

s1.add(s2, fill\_value=0)

1	10.00
2	55.00
2	64.00
2	65.00
2	74.00
4	53.00

Figure 6.2: One upside to the operation methods like .add is that you can specify a fill value. The index entries will still align before performing the operation.

## 6. Operators (& Dunder Methods)

---

Operations that are available include: `+`, `-`, `/`, `//` (floor division), `%` (modulus), `@` (matrix multiplication), `**` (power), `<`, `<=`, `==`, `!=`, `>=`, `>`, `&` (binary and), `^` (binary xor), `|` (binary or).

### 6.5 Iteration

Note that there is also a `__iter__` method on a series, and you can loop over the items in a series. However, I recommend avoiding using a `for` loop with a series. That is a *code smell*, indicating that you are probably doing things the wrong way. You are removing one of the benefits of pandas—vectorization and operating at the C level. If you use a loop to search or filter for values, we will see that there are other ways to do that that are usually faster and they make the code easier to understand.

### 6.6 Operator Methods

You might wonder why pandas also provides methods for the standard operators. In general, functions and methods have parameters to allow you to *parameterize* or change the behavior based on the parameters. The dunder methods generally fill in `NaN` (or `<NA>` for `Int64`) when one of the operands is missing following index alignment. The operator methods have a `fill_value` parameter that changes this behavior. If one of the operands is missing, it will use the `fill_value` instead.

If we call the `.add` method with the default parameters, we will have the same result as the `+` operator:

```
>>> s1 + s2
1      NaN
2    55.0
2    64.0
2    65.0
2    74.0
4      NaN
dtype: float64
```

```
>>> s1.add(s2)
1      NaN
2    55.0
2    64.0
2    65.0
2    74.0
4      NaN
dtype: float64
```

However, we can use the `fill_value` parameter to specify that we use zero instead:

```
>>> s1.add(s2, fill_value=0)
1    10.0
2    55.0
2    64.0
2    65.0
2    74.0
4    53.0
dtype: float64
```

## 6.7 Chaining

Another stylistic reason to prefer the method to the operator is that it makes *chaining* manipulations easier. Because most pandas methods do not mutate data in place but instead return a new object, we can keep tacking on method calls to the returned object. We will see many examples of this throughout the book. Chaining makes the code easy to read and understand. We can chain with operators as well, but it requires that we wrap the operation with parentheses.

Below, we calculate the average of city and highway mileage using operators:

```
>>> ((city_mpg +
...     highway_mpg)
... / 2
... )
0      22.0
1      11.5
2      28.0
3      11.0
4      20.0
...
41139   22.5
41140   24.0
41141   21.0
41142   21.0
41143   18.5
Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

Here is an example of chaining to calculate the average of city and highway mileage:

```
>>> (city_mpg
...     .add(highway_mpg)
...     .div(2)
... )
0      22.0
1      11.5
2      28.0
3      11.0
4      20.0
...
41139   22.5
41140   24.0
41141   21.0
41142   21.0
41143   18.5
Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

This is a simple example, but I really like how chaining can lead to understanding your code. I like to put these operations in their own line. I read this as “we are taking the *city\_mpg* series, then we are adding the *highway\_mpg* series to it. Finally, we are dividing by two.”

<i>Method</i>	<i>Operator</i>	<i>Description</i>
s.add(s2)	s + s2	Adds series
s.radd(s2)	s2 + s	Adds series
s.sub(s2)	s - s2	Subtracts series
s.rsub(s2)	s2 - s	Subtracts series
s.mul(s2) s.multiply(s2)	s * s2	Multiplies series
s.rmul(s2)	s2 * s	Multiplies series
s.div(s2) s.truediv(s2)	s / s2	Divides series

## 6. Operators (& Dunder Methods)

---

s.rdiv(s2)	s2 / s	Divides series
s.mod(s2)	s % s2	Modulo of series division
s.rmod(s2)	s2 % s	Modulo of series division
s.floordiv(s2)	s // s2	Floor divides series
s.rfloordiv(s2)	s2 // s	Floor divides series
s.pow(s2)	s ** s2	Exponential power of series
s.rpow(s2)	s2 ** s	Exponential power of series
s.eq(s2)	s2 == s	Elementwise equals of series
s.ne(s2)	s2 != s	Elementwise not equals of series
s.gt(s2)	s > 2	Elementwise greater than of series
s.ge(s2)	s >= 2	Elementwise greater than or equals of series
s.lt(s2)	s < 2	Elementwise less than of series
s.le(s2)	s <= 2	Elementwise less than or equals of series
np.invert(s)	~s	Elementwise inversion of boolean series (no pandas method).
np.logical_and(s, s2)	s & s2	Elementwise logical and of boolean series (no pandas method).
np.logical_or(s, s2)	s   s2	Elementwise logical or of boolean series (no pandas method).

---

Table 6.1: Math Methods and Operators

## 6.8 Summary

Pandas series respond to most common math operations. You can use the operator directly, and will broadcast the operation to all the values. Alternatively, you can also call the corresponding method for the operator if you want to make chaining easier or parameterize the behavior of the operation.

## 6.9 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Add a numeric series to itself.
2. Add 10 to a numeric series.
3. Add a numeric series to itself using the .add method.
4. Read the documentation for the .add method.

---

# Chapter 7

## Aggregate Methods

Aggregate methods collapse the values of a series down to a scalar. Aggregations are the numbers that your boss wants to be reported. If you worked at a burger joint and the boss came in and asked how the restaurant was doing, you wouldn't answer, "Sally ordered a burger and fries. Joe ordered a cheeseburger and shake. Tom ordered ...".

Your boss doesn't care about that level of detail. They care about:

- How many people came in (count)
- How much food was ordered (count)
- What was the total revenue (sum)
- When did people come (skew)
- What was the average purchase amount (mean)

Aggregations allow you to take detailed data and collapse it to a single value. This chapter will explore how to do that on a series.

### 7.1 Aggregations

If we want to calculate the mean value of a series, we can use an aggregation method, `.mean`:

```
>>> city_mpg.mean()  
18.369045304297103
```

There are also a few aggregate properties. These start with `.is_`. You do not call them; they will evaluate to True or False:

```
>>> city_mpg.is_unique  
False  
  
>>> city_mpg.is_monotonic_increasing  
False
```

One method to be aware of is the `.quantile` method. By default, it returns the 50% quantile. You can specify another level, or you can pass in a list of levels. In the latter case, the result of calling `.quantile` no longer returns a scalar but a Series object:

## 7. Aggregate Methods

---

### Series Aggregation

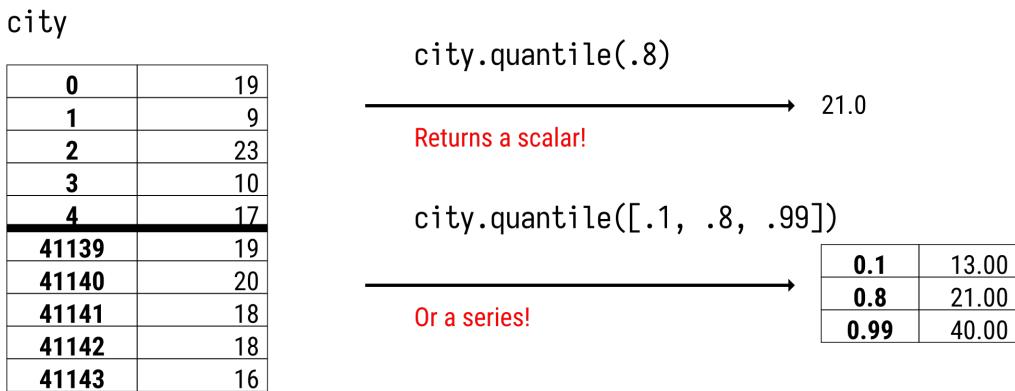


Figure 7.1: Aggregation collapses a series to a scalar value. However, the `.quantile` method also accepts a list of quantile levels and will return a Series object in that case.

```
>>> city_mpg.quantile()
17.0

>>> city_mpg.quantile(.9)
24.0

>>> city_mpg.quantile([.1, .5, .9])
0.1    13.0
0.5    17.0
0.9    24.0
Name: city08, dtype: float64
```

## 7.2 Count and Mean of an Attribute

Here is a neat trick in pandas to calculate aggregates. If you want the count of values that meet some criteria, you can use the `.sum` method. For example, if we want the count and percent of cars with mileage greater than 20, we can use the following code:

```
>>> (city_mpg
...     .gt(20)
...     .sum()
... )
10272
```

If you want to calculate the percentage of values that meet some criteria, you can apply the `.mean` method:

```
>>> (city_mpg
...     .gt(20)
...     .mul(100)
...     .mean()
```

```
... )
24.965973167412017
```

This trick comes from the fact that Python treats `True` as `1` and `False` as `0`. (In earlier versions of the language, `True` and `False` did not exist, so programmers used `1` and `0` as stands ins for them). To maintain backward compatibility, the language maintained math operations on booleans. If you sum up a series of boolean values, the result is the count of `True` values. If you take the mean of a series of boolean values, the result is the fraction of values that are `True`. You can use this trick with any series of boolean values.

There are a bunch of aggregate methods found on a series, and they are listed in the table below.

### 7.3 .agg and Aggregation Strings

Finally, the `.agg` method does aggregations (not too much of a surprise given the name). But like `.quantile`, it also transforms the data in other ways depending on how it is called.

You can use `.agg` to calculate the mean:

```
>>> city_mpg.agg('mean')
```

However, that is easier with `city_mpg.mean()`. Where `.agg` shines is in the ability to perform multiple aggregations. In that case, it returns a series. You can pass in the names of aggregations methods, NumPy reduction functions, Python aggregations, or define your own aggregation function. Here is an example calling all of these types of reductions:

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> def second_to_last(s):
...     return s.iloc[-2]

>>> city_mpg.agg(['mean', np.var, max, second_to_last])
mean            18.369045
var             62.503036
max            150.000000
second_to_last    18.000000
Name: city08, dtype: float64
```

Below are strings that the `.agg` method accepts. You can pass in other strings as well, but they will return non-aggregating results. When you pass in a string to `.agg` pandas will map it to a method found on the Series:

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
'all'	Returns True if every value is truthy.
'any'	Returns True if any value is truthy.
'autocorr'	Returns Pearson correlation of series with shifted self. Can override <code>lag</code> as keyword argument(default is 1).
'corr'	Returns Pearson correlation of series with other series. Need to specify <code>other</code> .
'count'	Returns count of non-missing values.
'cov'	Return covariance of series with other series. Need to specify <code>other</code> .
'dtype'	Type of the series.
'dtypes'	Type of the series.
'empty'	True if no values in series.
'hasnans'	True if missing values in series.

## 7. Aggregate Methods

'idxmax'	Returns index value of maximum value.
'idxmin'	Returns index value of minimum value.
'is_monotonic'	True if values always increase.
'is_monotonic_decreasing'	True if values always decrease.
'is_monotonic_increasing'	True if values always increase.
'kurt'	Return "excess" kurtosis (0 is normal distribution). Values greater than 0 have more outliers than normal.
'mad'	Return the mean absolute deviation.
'max'	Return the maximum value.
'mean'	Return the mean value.
'median'	Return the median value.
'min'	Return the minimum value.
' nbytes'	Return the number of bytes of the data.
'ndim'	Return the number of dimensions (1) of the data.
'nunique'	Return the count of unique values.
'quantile'	Return the median value. Can override q to specify other quantile.
'sem'	Return the unbiased standard error.
'size'	Return the size of the data.
'skew'	Return the unbiased skew of the data. Negative indicates tail is on the left side.
'std'	Return the standard deviation of the data.
'sum'	Return the sum of the series.

Table 7.1: Aggregation strings and descriptions

Below is a table of various aggregation methods and properties.

Method	Description
s.agg(func=None, axis=0, *args, **kwargs)	Returns a scalar if func is a single aggregation function. Returns a series if a list of aggregations are passed to func.
s.all(axis=0, bool_only=None, skipna=True, level=None)	Returns True if every value is truthy. Otherwise False
s.any(axis=0, bool_only=None, skipna=True, level=None)	Returns True if at least one value is truthy. Otherwise False
s.autocorr(lag=1)	Returns Pearson correlation between s and shifted s
s.corr(other, method='pearson')	Returns correlation coefficient for 'pearson', 'spearman', 'kendall', or a callable.
s.cov(other, min_periods=None)	Returns covariance.
s.max(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns maximum value.
s.min(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns minimum value.
s.mean(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns mean value.
s.median(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns median value.
s.prod(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None, min_count=0)	Returns product of s values.

---

<code>s.quantile(q=.5, interpolation='linear')</code>	Returns 50% quantile by default. <i>Note</i> returns Series if q is a list.
<code>s.sem(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, ddof=1, numeric_only=None)</code>	Returns unbiased standard error of mean.
<code>s.std(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, ddof=1, numeric_only=None)</code>	Returns sample standard deviation.
<code>s.var(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, ddof=1, numeric_only=None)</code>	Returns unbiased variance.
<code>s.skew(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)</code>	Returns unbiased skew.
<code>s.kurtosis(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)</code>	Returns unbiased kurtosis.
<code>s.unique(dropna=True)</code>	Returns count of unique items.
<code>s.count(level=None)</code>	Returns count of non-missing items.
<code>s.size</code>	Number of items in series. (Property)
<code>s.is_unique</code>	True if all values are unique
<code>s.is_monotonic</code>	True if all values are increasing
<code>s.is_monotonic_increasing</code>	True if all values are increasing
<code>s.is_monotonic_decreasing</code>	True if all values are decreasing

---

Table 7.2: Aggregation methods and properties

## 7.4 Summary

In this chapter, we discussed ways to summarize data in a series. As you begin to analyze data, you will find many of these keep popping up. One thing to keep in mind is that they also apply to a DataFrame.

## 7.5 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Find the count of non-missing values of a series.
2. Find the number of entries of a series.
3. Find the number of unique entries of a series.
4. Find the mean value of a series.
5. Find the maximum value of a series.
6. Use the `.agg` method to find all of the above.



---

# Chapter 8

## Conversion Methods

Sometimes you will need to change the type of the data. This may be due to formats that do not include type information, or it may be that you can have better performance (more manipulation options or use less memory) by changing types.

In this chapter, we will look at various conversions that you might want to do to a Series.

### 8.1 Automatic Conversion

In pandas 1.0, a new conversion method was introduced, `.convert_dtypes`. This tries to convert a Series to a type that supports `pd.NA`. In the case of our `city_mpg` series, it will change the type from `int64` to `Int64`:

```
>>> city_mpg.convert_dtypes()
0      19
1       9
2      23
3      10
4      17
..
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: Int64
```

I find that `.convert_dtypes` is a little too magical for me. I prefer a little more explicit control over what happens to my data.

To specify a type for a series, you can try to use the `.astype` method. Our city mileage can be held in a 16-bit integer, however an 8-bit integer will not work, as the maximum value for that signed type is 127, and we have some cars with a value of 150:

```
>>> city_mpg.astype('Int16')
0      19
1       9
2      23
3      10
4      17
..
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
```

## 8. Conversion Methods

---

```
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: Int16

>>> city_mpg.astype('Int8')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot safely cast non-equivalent int64 to int8
```

Using the correct type can save significant amounts of memory. The default numeric type is 8 bytes wide (64 bits, ie int64 or float64). If you can use a narrower type, you can cut back on memory usage, giving you memory to process more data.

You can use NumPy to inspect limits on integer and float types:

```
>>> np.iinfo('int64')
iinfo(min=-9223372036854775808, max=9223372036854775807, dtype=int64)

>>> np.iinfo('uint8')
iinfo(min=0, max=255, dtype=uint8)

>>> np.finfo('float16')
finfo(resolution=0.001, min=-6.55040e+04, max=6.55040e+04, dtype=float16)

>>> np.finfo('float64')
finfo(resolution=1e-15, min=-1.7976931348623157e+308,
      max=1.7976931348623157e+308, dtype=float64)
```

### 8.2 Memory Usage

To calculate memory usage of the Series, you can use the . nbytes property or the .memory\_usage method. The latter is useful when dealing with object types as you can pass deep=True to include the amount of memory used by the Python objects in the Series.

Here we compare memory usage of default numeric integers to Int16:

```
>>> city_mpg.nbytes
329152

>>> city_mpg.astype('Int16').nbytes
123432
```

Using . nbytes with object types only shows how much memory the Pandas object is taking. The *make* of the autos has strings and is stored as an object. To get the amount of memory that includes the strings, we need to use the .memory\_usage method:

```
>>> make = df.make
>>> make.nbytes
329152

>>> make.memory_usage()
329280

>>> make.memory_usage(deep=True)
2606395
```

The value of . nbytes is just the memory that the data is using and not the ancillary parts of the Series. The .memory\_usage includes the index memory and can include the contribution from object types.

In the next section, we discuss converting to a categorical. We can see that we will save a lot of memory for the `make` data:

```
>>> (make
...     .astype('category')
...     .memory_usage(deep=True)
... )
95888
```

## 8.3 String and Category Types

The `.astype` method can also convert numeric series to strings if you pass `str` into it. Note the `dtype` in the example below:

```
>>> city_mpg.astype(str)
0      19
1       9
2      23
3      10
4      17
..
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

To convert to a categorical type, you can pass in 'category' as a type:

```
>>> city_mpg.astype('category')
0      19
1       9
2      23
3      10
4      17
..
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (105, int64): [6, 7, 8, 9, ..., 137, 138, 140, 150]
```

A categorical series is useful for string data and can result in large memory savings. This is because pandas stores Python strings when you have string data. When you convert it to categorical data, pandas no longer uses Python strings for each value but optimizes it, so repeating values are not duplicated. You still have all of the functionality found off of the `.str` attribute, but it comes with potentially large memory savings (if you have many duplicate values) and performance boosts as you do not need to perform as many string operations.

## 8.4 Ordered Categories

To create ordered categories, you need to define your own `CategoricalDtype`:

## 8. Conversion Methods

---

```
>>> values = pd.Series(sorted(set(city_mpg)))
>>> city_type = pd.CategoricalDtype(categories=values,
...     ordered=True)
>>> city_mpg.astype(city_type)
0      19
1      9
2     23
3     10
4     17
...
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (105, int64): [6 < 7 < 8 < 9 ... 137 < 138 < 140 < 150]
```

The section on categories below will discuss more of their features.

The following table lists the types that you can pass into `.astype`.

<i>String or Type</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>'str'</code>	Convert type to Python string
<code>'string'</code>	Convert type to pandas string (supports <code>pd.NA</code> )
<code>'int' 'int64'</code>	Convert type to NumPy int64
<code>'int32' 'uint32'</code>	Convert type to 32 signed or unsigned NumPy integer (can also use 16 and 8).
<code>'Int64'</code>	Convert type to pandas Int64 (supports <code>pd.NA</code> ). Might complain when you convert floats or strings.
<code>'float' 'float64'</code>	Convert type to NumPy float64 (can also support 32 or 16).
<code>'category'</code>	Convert type to categorical (supports <code>pd.NA</code> ). Can also use instance of <code>CategoricalDtype</code> .
<code>'dates'</code>	Don't use this for date conversion, use <code>pd.to_datetime</code> .

Table 8.1: Type and strings for column conversion

---

### 8.5 Converting to Other Types

The `.to_numpy` method (or the `.values` property) will give us a NumPy array of values, and the `.to_list` will return a Python list of values. I recommend staying away from these unless necessary. Sometimes there is a speed increase if you use straight NumPy, but there are drawbacks as well. I find pandas objects to be a lot more user-friendly, and the code reads easier. Using Python lists will slow down your code significantly.

As was mentioned before, a Series object is a column from a DataFrame. However, you might need to turn a Series back into a DataFrame. When we discuss dataframes, we will show how to add columns to them, but if you just want a dataframe with a single column, you can use the `.to_frame` method:

---

```
>>> city_mpg.to_frame()
      city08
0            19
1             9
2            23
3            10
4            17
...
41139        19
41140        20
41141        18
41142        18
41143        16

[41144 rows x 1 columns]
```

Also, there are many conversion methods to export data into other formats, including CSV, Excel, HDF5, SQL, JSON, and more. These also exist on dataframes, and I find that I use them there and never use them on a Series object. We will talk more about them in the dataframe serialization chapter. Be aware of these methods, and realize that if you understand how they work with dataframes, that knowledge will map back to series.

Finally, to convert to a datetime, use the `to_datetime` function in pandas. If you want to add timezone information, it is a little more involved. The section on dates will discuss this.

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>s.convert_dtypes(infer_objects=True, convert_string=True, convert_integer=True, convert_boolean=True, convert_floating=True) s.astype(dtype, copy=True, errors='raise')</code>	Convert types to appropriate pandas 1 types (that support NA). Doesn't try to reduce size of integer or float types. Cast series into particular type. If <code>errors='ignore'</code> then return original series on error.
<code>pd.to_datetime(arg, errors='raise', dayfirst=False, yearfirst=False, utc=None, format=None, exact=True, unit=None, infer_datetime_format=False, origin='unix', cache=True)</code>	Convert arg (a series) into datetime. Use <code>format</code> to specify strftime string.
<code>s.to_numpy(dtype=None, copy=False, na_value=object, **kwargs)</code>	Convert the series to a NumPy array.
<code>s.values</code>	Convert the series to a NumPy array.
<code>s.to_frame(name=None)</code>	Return a dataframe representation of the series.
<code>pd.CategoricalDtype(categories=None, ordered=False)</code>	Create a type for categorical data.

Table 8.2: Aggregation methods and properties

## 8.6 Summary

Having the correct types is very convenient. Not only does it save memory, but it also enables operations that are otherwise tedious. Whenever I teach students the fundamentals of data analysis, I make sure that they go through each column and determine what the correct type for that column is.

## 8. Conversion Methods

---

### 8.7 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Convert a numeric column to a smaller type.
2. Calculate the memory savings by converting to smaller numeric types.
3. Convert a string column into a categorical type.
4. Calculate the memory savings by converting to a categorical type.

---

# Chapter 9

## Manipulation Methods

I consider manipulation methods to be the workhorses of pandas. When I have a dataset that I am trying to understand, clean up, and model, I use methods that operate on a series and return a new series (usually with the same index) to stick it back in the dataframe I'm working on. Most of the methods we discuss here manipulate the series values but preserve the index. In this chapter, we will explore these methods.

### 9.1 .apply and .where

The `.apply` is a curious method, and I often tell my students to avoid it, but sometimes it comes in handy. This method allows you to apply a function element-wise to every value. If you pass in a NumPy function that works on an array, it will broadcast the operation to the series.

However, usually, when I see this method is used, it is a code smell. How so? Because the `.apply` method typically operates on each individual value in the series, the function is called once for every value. If you have one million values in a series, it will be called one million times. It breaks out of the fast vectorized code paths we can leverage in pandas and puts us back to using slow Python code.

For example, we previously checked whether the values in the mileage were greater than 20. We can also do this with the `.apply` method. I'll use the Jupyter `%%timeit` cell magic to microbenchmark this (note this will only work in Jupyter or IPython):

```
>>> def gt20(val):
...     return val > 20

>>> %%timeit
>>> city_mpg.apply(gt20)
7.32 ms ± 390 µs per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 100 loops each)
```

In contrast if we use the broadcasted `.gt` method, it runs almost 50 times faster:

```
>>> %%timeit
>>> city_mpg.gt(20)
156 µs ± 30.2 µs per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 10000 loops each)
```

Here's another example. I'm going to look at the `make` column from my dataset. This has the company that made each car. There are quite a few makes in there. I might want to limit my dataset to show the top five makes and label everything else as *Other*. To do that, I would use the `.value_counts` method to get the frequencies:

```
>>> make = df.make
```

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

```
>>> make
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object

>>> make.value_counts()
Chevrolet          4003
Ford               3371
Dodge              2583
GMC                2494
Toyota             2071
...
Superior Coaches Div E.p. Dutton     1
Vixen Motor Company           1
London Coach Co Inc          1
Panoz Auto-Development        1
Qvale                  1
Name: make, Length: 136, dtype: int64
```

The first five entries in the index are the values I want to keep, everything else I want to replace with *Other*. Here is an example using `.apply`:

```
>>> top5 = make.value_counts().index[:5]
>>> def generalize_top5(val):
...     if val in top5:
...         return val
...     return 'Other'

>>> make.apply(generalize_top5)
0      Other
1      Other
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Other
...
41139    Other
41140    Other
41141    Other
41142    Other
41143    Other
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

Note that when we have already defined a function to pass into `.apply` that we do not call that function. In the above example, we are not calling `generalize_top5`, just passing it into `.apply`. The `.apply` method will call the function for us.

In the above example, `generalize_top5` is called once for every value. A faster, more idiomatic manner of doing this is using the `.where` method. This method takes a *boolean array* to mark where a condition is true. The `.where` method keeps values from the series it is called on (`make` in the example

The .where Method

	make
0	Oldsmobile
1	Chrysler
2	Ford
3	Jeep
4	BMW
15	Chevrolet
16	Mitsubishi
17	GMC
18	Chevrolet
19	Suzuki

	make.isin(top5)
0	False
1	False
2	True
3	False
4	False
15	True
16	False
17	True
18	True
19	False

	make.where(make.isin(top5), other='Other')
0	Other
1	Other
2	Ford
3	Other
4	Other
15	Chevrolet
16	Other
17	GMC
18	Chevrolet
19	Other

top5  
['Chevrolet', 'Ford', 'Dodge', 'GMC', 'Toyota']

Figure 9.1: The .where method keeps the values where the index is True and uses the other parameter to specify values for False.

below) where the boolean array is true, if the boolean array is false, it uses the value of the second parameter, other:

```
>>> make.where(make.isin(top5), other='Other')
0      Other
1      Other
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Other
...
41139   Other
41140   Other
41141   Other
41142   Other
41143   Other
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

The .where method is optimized and if you look at the timings it is about six times faster:

```
>>> %%timeit
>>> make.apply(generalize_top5)
23.3 ms ± 3.31 ms per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 10 loops each)

>>> %%timeit
>>> make.where(make.isin(top5), 'Other')
4.49 ms ± 1.94 ms per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 100 loops each)
```

The complement of the .where method is the .mask method. Wherever the condition is False it keeps the original values; if it is True it replaces the value with the other parameter. Here is the .mask version of our where statement:

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

```
>>> make.mask(~make.isin(top5), other='Other')
0      Other
1      Other
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Other
...
41139    Other
41140    Other
41141    Other
41142    Other
41143    Other
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

The tilde, `~`, performs an inversion of the boolean array, switching all true values to false and vice versa.

In pandas, there is often more than one way to do something. My take is to prefer using `.where` and ignore `.mask` since it is the complement.

### 9.2 If Else with Pandas

I'm going to show one more piece of code that illustrates what I consider a shortcoming of pandas. If I wanted to keep the top five makes and use *Top10* for the remainder of the top ten makes, with *Other* for the rest, there is no built-in pandas method to do that. I could use the following function in combination with `.apply`:

```
>>> vc = make.value_counts()
>>> top5 = vc.index[:5]
>>> top10 = vc.index[:10]
>>> def generalize(val):
...     if val in top5:
...         return val
...     elif val in top10:
...         return 'Top10'
...     else:
...         return 'Other'

>>> make.apply(generalize)
0      Other
1      Other
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Other
...
41139    Other
41140    Other
41141    Other
41142    Other
41143    Other
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

To replicate this in pandas, I would need to chain calls to `.where`:

```
>>> (make
...     .where(make.isin(top5), 'Top10')
...     .where(make.isin(top10), 'Other')
... )
```

```

0      Other
1      Other
2     Dodge
3     Dodge
4      Other
...
41139    Other
41140    Other
41141    Other
41142    Other
41143    Other
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object

```

Another option is to use the `select` function found in the NumPy library. This function works with a pandas series. The interface takes a list of boolean arrays and a list with corresponding replacement values. Finally, you can give it a default value:

```

>>> import numpy as np
>>> np.select([make.isin(top5), make.isin(top10)],
...           [make, 'Top10'], 'Other')
array(['Other', 'Other', 'Dodge', ..., 'Other', 'Other', 'Other'],
      dtype=object)

```

Note that this returns a NumPy array. You can wrap it in a `Series` if you desire. I like this syntax for longer if statements than chaining `.where` calls because I think it is easier to understand:

```

>>> pd.Series(np.select([make.isin(top5), make.isin(top10)],
...                     [make, 'Top10'], 'Other'), index=make.index)
0      Other
1      Other
2     Dodge
3     Dodge
4      Other
...
41139    Other
41140    Other
41141    Other
41142    Other
41143    Other
Length: 41144, dtype: object

```

### 9.3 Missing Data

Filling in missing data is another common operation, and this is important because many machine learning algorithms do not work if there is missing data. Also, it is prudent to be aware of how much data is missing to make sure you are getting the full story from your data.

The `cylinders` column has missing values. Remember our trick to calculate the count of items that have some property? We can use it here to determine the count of entries that are missing. We convert the property to booleans (using `.isna`), then call `.sum` on it:

```

>>> cyl = df.cylinders
>>> (cyl
... .isna()
... .sum()
... )
206

```

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

From the *cylinders* series alone, it is hard to determine why these values are missing. Typically we will have more context, and a dataframe gives that to us. We will use the *make* column which corresponds with the cylinder values to give us some insight. First, let's find the index where the values are missing in the *cylinders* column and then show what those makes are:

```
>>> missing = cyl.isna()
>>> make.loc[missing]
7138    Nissan
7139    Toyota
8143    Toyota
8144    Ford
8146    Ford
...
34563   Tesla
34564   Tesla
34565   Tesla
34566   Tesla
34567   Tesla
Name: make, Length: 206, dtype: object
```

### Note

We often use the same term to represent different items. In pandas, both a series and a data frame have an *index*, the value that names each row. In addition, we use an *index operation*, performed with square brackets ([ and ]), to select values from a series or a data frame.

I will try to use the noun "index" to discuss the member of the series or data frame. If I use "index" as a verb, or say "index operation", it is referring to selecting out subsets of data. Below, I am indexing off of the *.loc* attribute. I could also say that I'm doing an indexing operation:

```
make.loc[missing]
```

We will talk about the *.loc* attribute when we discuss indexing. For now, realize that if we index *.loc* with a boolean array, it returns the rows where the boolean array is true.

## 9.4 Filling In Missing Data

It looks like the cylinder information is missing from cars that are electric. A Tesla car-because it has an electric engine, not a combustion engine-has zero cylinders. The *.fillna* method allows you to specify a replacement value for any missing data. To fill in the missing values with 0 we can do the following:

```
>>> cyl[cyl.isna()]
7138    NaN
7139    NaN
8143    NaN
8144    NaN
8146    NaN
...
34563   NaN
34564   NaN
34565   NaN
34566   NaN
34567   NaN
Name: cylinders, Length: 206, dtype: float64
```

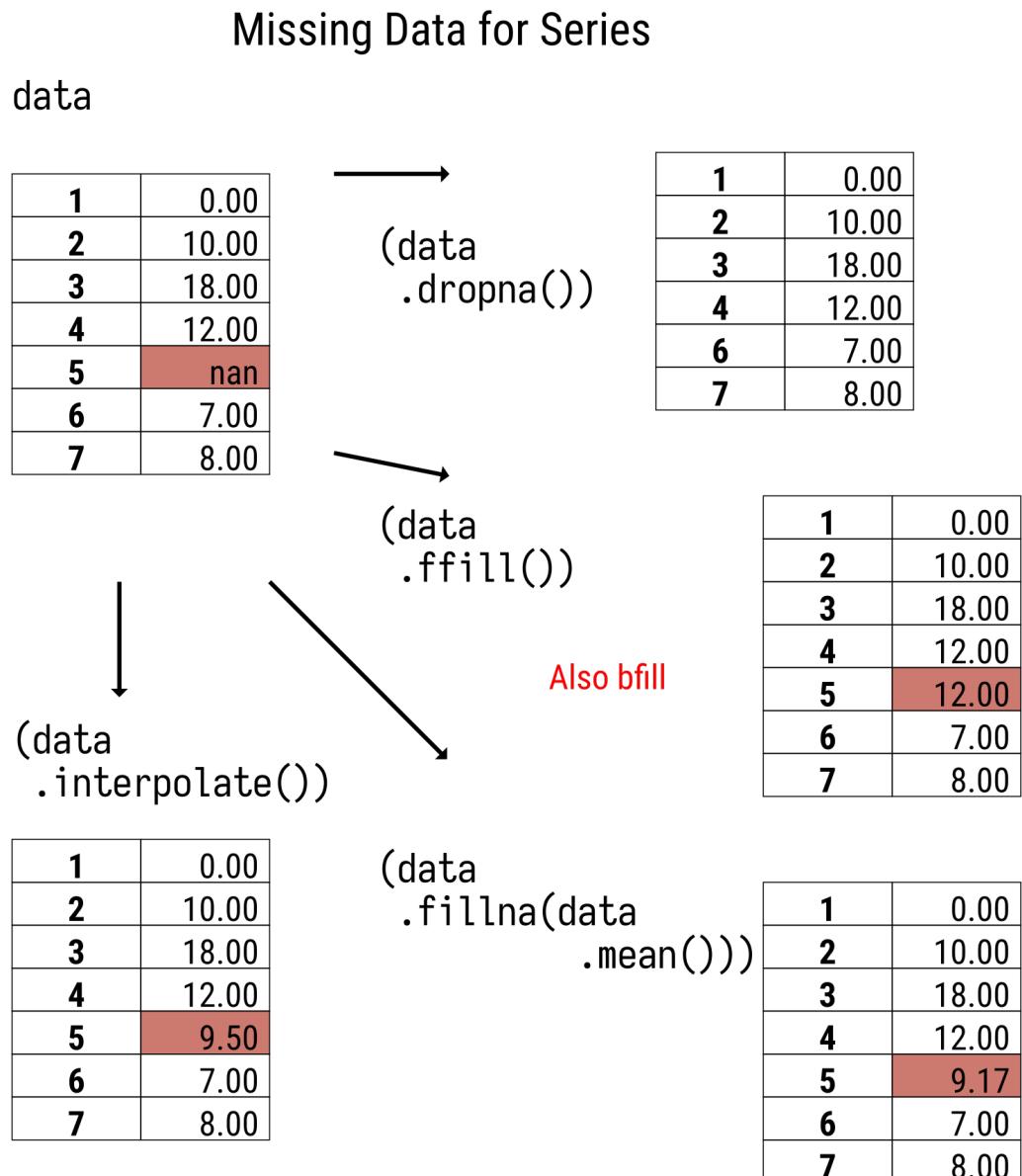


Figure 9.2: We can drop missing data or fill it in with other values.

```
>>> cyl.fillna(0).loc[7136:7141]
7136    6.0
7137    6.0
7138    0.0
7139    0.0
7140    6.0
7141    6.0
Name: cylinders, dtype: float64
```

## 9. Manipulation Methods

### Note

Almost every operation that I show in this book does not mutate data. In other words, the above operation returns a new series with the missing values replaced by zero. If I want to update my `cyl` variable, I would need to assign it to this new result. Usually, I end up chaining each command and build up a sequence of operations.

## 9.5 Interpolating Data

Another option for replacing missing data is the `.interpolate` method. This comes in handy if the data is ordered (as time series data often is) and there are holes in the data. For example if you had temperature measurements, `temp`, you could fill in the values using this:

```
>>> temp = pd.Series([32, 40, None, 42, 39, 32])
>>> temp
0    32.0
1    40.0
2    NaN
3    42.0
4    39.0
5    32.0
dtype: float64

>>> temp.interpolate()
0    32.0
1    40.0
2    41.0
3    42.0
4    39.0
5    32.0
dtype: float64
```

Notice that the value for index label 2 was missing, however, there are values for index labels 1 and 3. After interpolation, the missing value becomes 41.0, the interpolation of the values around the missing value.

## 9.6 Clipping Data

If you have outliers in your data, you might want to use the `.clip` method. In the example below, the first 447 entries in `city` range from 9 to 31:

```
>>> city_mpg.loc[:446]
0     19
1      9
2     23
3     10
4     17
..
442    15
443    15
444    15
445    15
446    31
Name: city08, Length: 447, dtype: int64
```

### The `.sort_values` Method

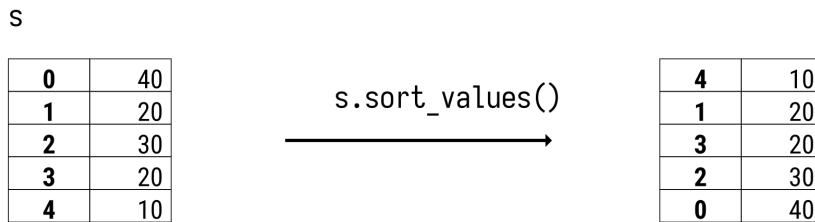


Figure 9.3: The `.sort_values` method will return a new series with the values sorted (and the original labels in the corresponding order).

We can trim the values to be between the 5th (11.0) and 95th quantile (27.0) with the following code:

```
>>> (city_mpg
...     .loc[:446]
...     .clip(lower=city_mpg.quantile(.05),
...           upper=city_mpg.quantile(.95))
... )
0      19
1      11
2      23
3      11
4      17
...
442     15
443     15
444     15
445     15
446     27
Name: city08, Length: 447, dtype: int64
```

In fact, if you dig into the implementation of `.clip`, you will see a call to `.where`. Below is a portion of the `._clip_with_scalar` method that `.clip` calls:

```
if upper is not None:
    subset = self.to_numpy() <= upper
    result = result.where(subset, upper)
if lower is not None:
    subset = self.to_numpy() >= lower
    result = result.where(subset, lower)
```

## 9.7 Sorting Values

There are other manipulation methods that might return objects with different index entries. The `.sort_values` method will sort the values in ascending order and also rearrange the index accordingly:

```
>>> city_mpg.sort_values()
7901      6
```

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

```
34557      6
37161      6
21060      6
35887      6
...
34563    138
34564    140
32599    150
31256    150
33423    150
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

Note that because of index alignment, you can still do math operations (and many other operations) on a sorted series:

```
>>> (city_mpg.sort_values() + highway_mpg) / 2
0        22.0
1        11.5
2        28.0
3        11.0
4        20.0
...
41139    22.5
41140    24.0
41141    21.0
41142    21.0
41143    18.5
Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

## 9.8 Sorting the Index

If you want to sort the index of a series, you can use the `.sort_index` method. Below we unsort the index by sorting the values, then essentially revert that:

```
>>> city_mpg.sort_values().sort_index()
0        19
1         9
2        23
3        10
4        17
...
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

## 9.9 Dropping Duplicates

Many datasets have duplicate entries. The `.drop_duplicates` method will remove values that appear more than once. You can determine whether to keep the first or last duplicate value found using the `keep` parameter. If you set it to 'last' it will use the last value. The default value is 'first'. If you set it to `False` it will remove any duplicated values (including the initial value). Notice that

### The .drop\_duplicates Method

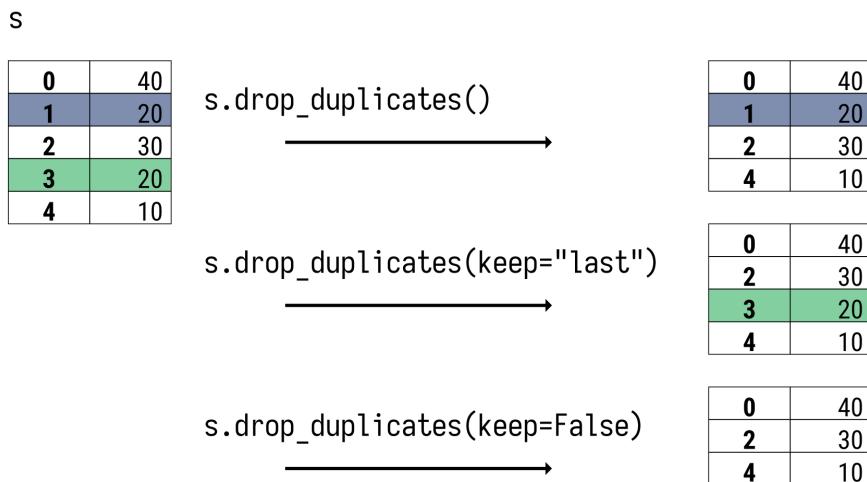


Figure 9.4: The `.drop_duplicates` method will return a new series that drops the values after they appear more than once by default. The behavior can be changed with the `keep` parameter.

this call keeps the original index. However, there are only 105 results (down from 41144) now that duplicates are removed:

```
>>> city_mpg.drop_duplicates()
0      19
1      9
2     23
3     10
4     17
...
34364    127
34409    114
34564    140
34565    115
34566    104
Name: city08, Length: 105, dtype: int64
```

## 9.10 Ranking Data

The `.rank` method will return a series that keeps the original index but uses the ranks of values from the original series. You can control how ranking occurs with the `method` parameter. By default, if two values are the same, their rank will be the average of the positions they take. You can specify '`min`' to put equal values in the same rank, and '`dense`' to not skip any positions:

```
>>> city_mpg.rank()
0      27060.5
1      235.5
2      35830.0
```

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

```
3      607.5
4     19484.0
...
41139   27060.5
41140   29719.5
41141   23528.0
41142   23528.0
41143   15479.0
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

```
>>> city_mpg.rank(method='min')
0      25555.0
1      136.0
2     35119.0
3      336.0
4     17467.0
...
41139   25555.0
41140   28567.0
41141   21502.0
41142   21502.0
41143   13492.0
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

```
>>> city_mpg.rank(method='dense ')
0      14.0
1      4.0
2      18.0
3      5.0
4     12.0
...
41139   14.0
41140   15.0
41141   13.0
41142   13.0
41143   11.0
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: float64
```

### 9.11 Replacing Data

The `.replace` method allows you to map values to new values. There are many ways to specify how to replace the values. You can specify a whole string to replace a string or use a dictionary to map old values to new values. This example uses the former:

```
>>> make.replace('Subaru', 'スバル')
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      スバル
...
41139      スバル
41140      スバル
41141      スバル
41142      スバル
41143      スバル
```

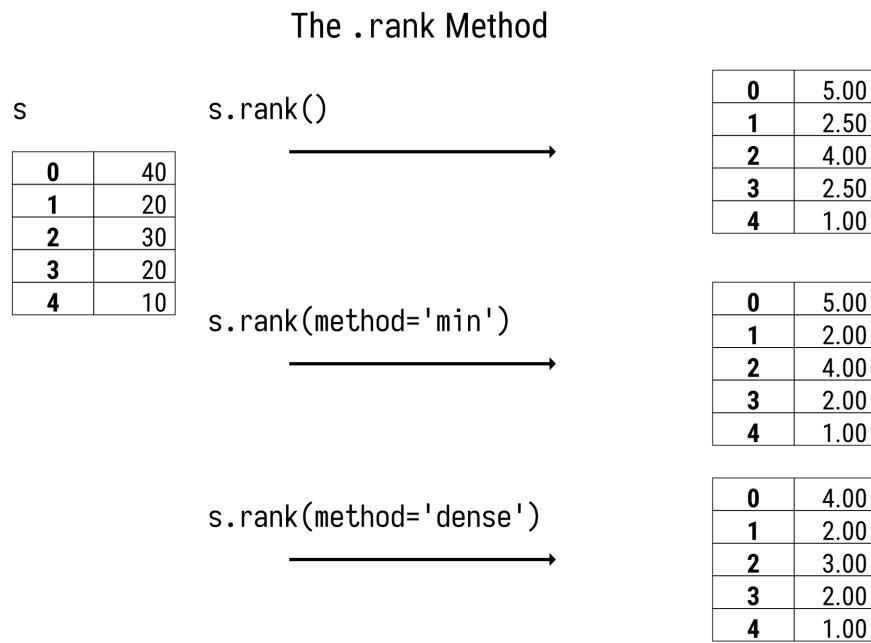


Figure 9.5: The .rank method has various options for dealing with ties.

```
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

The `to_replace` parameter's value can contain a regular expression if you provide the `regex=True` parameter. In this example we use regular expression *capture groups* (they are specified in the expression by the parentheses). In `value` parameter we refer to these groups (`\1` refers to the contents inside the first parentheses and `\2` refers to the contents in the second parentheses) when replacing the original value:

```
>>> make.replace(r'(Fer)ra(.*')',
...     value=r'\2-other-\1', regex=True)
0      Alfa Romeo
1      ri-other-Fer
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

## 9.12 Binning Data

You can bin data as well. Using the `cut` function, you can create bins of equal width:

```
>>> pd.cut(city_mpg, 10)
0      (5.856, 20.4]
1      (5.856, 20.4]
```

### The .replace Method

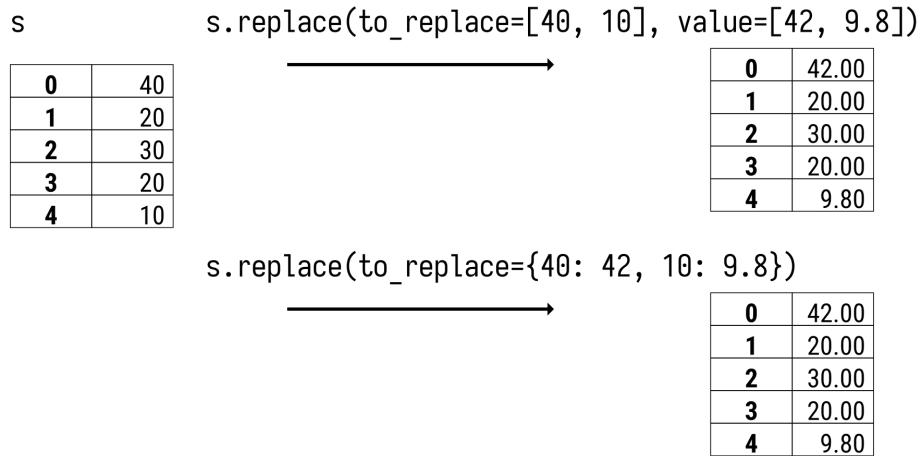


Figure 9.6: The .replace method illustrating lists and dictionaries.

### The .replace Method for Series

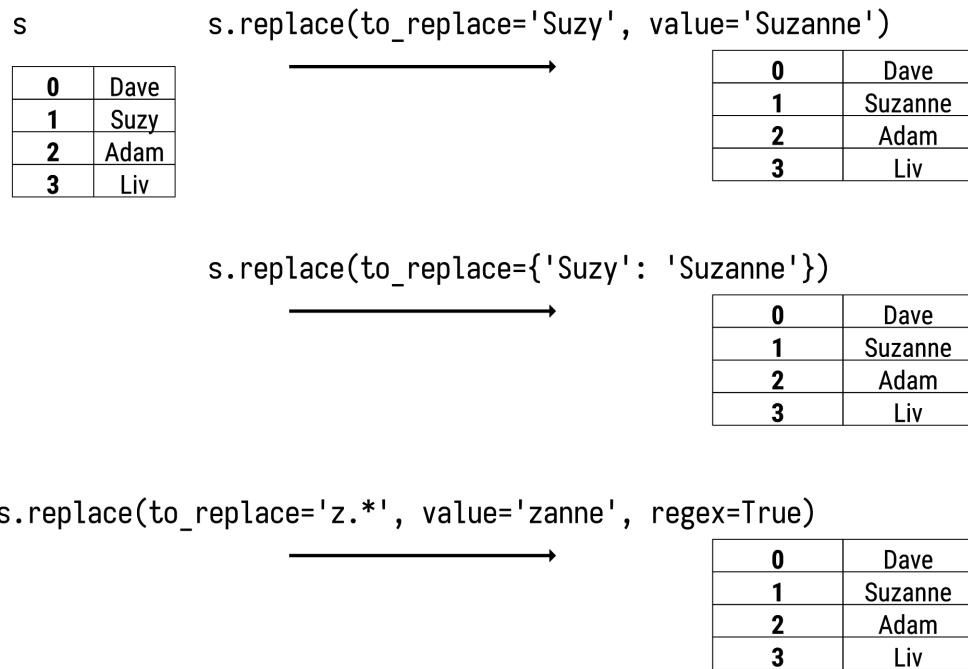


Figure 9.7: The .replace method illustrating different replacement mechanisms.

```

2      (20.4, 34.8]
3      (5.856, 20.4]
4      (5.856, 20.4]
...
41139    (5.856, 20.4]
41140    (5.856, 20.4]
41141    (5.856, 20.4]
41142    (5.856, 20.4]
41143    (5.856, 20.4]
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (10, interval[float64]): [(5.856, 20.4] < (20.4, 34.8] < ...
(121.2, 135.6] < (135.6, 150.0]]

```

Notice that the results of this call is a series with categorical values.

If you have specific sizes for bin edges, you can specify those. In the following example five bins are created (so you need to provide six edges):

```

>>> pd.cut(city_mpg, [0, 10, 20, 40, 70, 150])
0      (10, 20]
1      (0, 10]
2      (20, 40]
3      (0, 10]
4      (10, 20]
...
41139    (10, 20]
41140    (10, 20]
41141    (10, 20]
41142    (10, 20]
41143    (10, 20]
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (5, interval[int64]): [(0, 10] < (10, 20] < (20, 40]
< (40, 70] < (70, 150]]

```

Note the bins have a half-open interval. They do not have the start value but do include the end value. If the `city_mpg` series had values with 0 or values above 150, they would be missing after binning the series.

You can bin data with quantiles instead. If you wanted 10 bins that had approximately the same number of entries in each bin (rather than each bin width being the same), use the `qcut` function:

```

>>> pd.qcut(city_mpg, 10)
0      (18.0, 20.0]
1      (5.999, 13.0]
2      (21.0, 24.0]
3      (5.999, 13.0]
4      (16.0, 17.0]
...
41139    (18.0, 20.0]
41140    (18.0, 20.0]
41141    (17.0, 18.0]
41142    (17.0, 18.0]
41143    (15.0, 16.0]
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (10, interval[float64]): [(5.999, 13.0] < (13.0, 14.0] < ...
(18.0, 20.0] < (20.0, 21.0] < (21.0, 24.0] < (24.0, 150.0]]

```

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

Both of these functions allow you to set the labels to use instead of the categorical intervals they generate:

```
>>> pd.qcut(city_mpg, 10, labels=list(range(1,11)))
0      7
1      1
2      9
3      1
4      5
..
41139    7
41140    7
41141    6
41142    6
41143    4
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (10, int64): [1 < 2 < 3 < 4 ... 7 < 8 < 9 < 10]
```

Method	Description
s.apply(func, convert_dtype=True, args=(), **kwds)	Pass in a NumPy function that works on the series, or a Python function that works on a single value. args and kwds are arguments for func. Returns a series, or dataframe if func returns a series.
s.where(cond, other=nan, inplace=False, axis=None, level=None, errors='raise', try_cast=False)	Pass in a boolean series / dataframe, list, or callable as cond. If the value is True, keep it, otherwise use other value. If it is a function, it takes a series and should return a boolean sequence.
np.select(condlist, choicelist, default=0)	Pass in a list of boolean arrays for condlist. If the value is true use the corresponding value from choicelist. If multiple conditions are True, only use the first. Returns a NumPy array.
s.fillna(value=None, method=None, axis=None, inplace=False, limit=None, downcast=None)	Pass in a scalar, dict, series, or dataframe for value. If it is a scalar, use that value, otherwise use the index from the old value to the new value.
s.interpolate(method='linear', axis=0, limit=None, inplace=False, limit_direction=None, limit_area=None, downcast=None, **kwargs)	Perform interpolation with missing values. method may be linear, time among others.
s.clip(lower=None, upper=None, axis=None, inplace=False, *args, **kwargs)	Return a new series with values clipped to lower and upper.
s.sort_values(axis=0, ascending=True, inplace=False, kind='quicksort', na_position='last', ignore_index=False, key=None)	Return a series with values sorted. The kind option may be 'quicksort', 'mergesort' (stable), or 'heapsort'. na_position indicates location of NaNs and may be 'first' or 'last'.
s.sort_index(axis=0, level=None, ascending=True, inplace=False, kind='quicksort', na_position='last', sort_remaining=True, ignore_index=False, key=None)	Return a series with index sorted. The kind option may be 'quicksort', 'mergesort' (stable), or 'heapsort'. na_position indicates location of NaNs and may be 'first' or 'last'.
s.drop_duplicates(keep='first', inplace=False)	Drop duplicates. keep may be 'first', 'last', or False. (If False, it removes all values that were duplicated).

<code>s.rank(axis=0, method='average',     numeric_only=None, na_option='keep',     ascending=True, pct=False)</code>	Return a series with numerical ranks. <code>method</code> allows you to specify tie handling. 'average', 'min', 'max', 'first' (uses order they appear in series), 'dense' (like 'min', but rank only increases by one after tie). <code>na_option</code> allows you to specify NaN handling. 'keep' (stay at NaN), 'top' (move to smallest), 'bottom' (move to largest).
<code>s.replace(to_replace=None, value=None,     inplace=False, limit=None, regex=False,     method='pad')</code>	Return a series with new values. <code>to_replace</code> can be many things. If it is a string, number, or regular expression, you can replace it with a scalar value. It can also be a list of those things which requires values to be a list of the same size. Finally, it can be a dictionary mapping old values to new values.
<code>pd.cut(x, bins, right=True, labels=None,     retbins=False, precision=3,     include_lowest=False,     duplicates='raise', ordered=True)</code>	Bin values from <code>x</code> (a series). If <code>bins</code> is an integer, use equal-width bins. If <code>bins</code> is a list of numbers (defining minimum and maximum positions) use those for the edges. <code>right</code> defines whether the right edge is open or closed. <code>labels</code> allows you to specify the bin names. Out of bounds values will be missing.
<code>pd.qcut(x, q, labels=None, retbins=False,     precision=3, duplicates='raise')</code>	Bin values from <code>x</code> (a series) into <code>q</code> equal sized bins (10 for quantiles, 4). Alternatively, can pass in a list of quantile edges. Out of bounds values will be missing.

Table 9.1: Manipulation methods and properties

## 9.13 Summary

In this chapter, we explored many methods and functions that are useful for changing the data. We saw how to use function application with the `.apply` method, but try to avoid that and use `np.select` instead to get better performance. We discussed various ways to deal with missing data. We saw that we can sort both the values and the index. We can replace data and we can bin data. These operations will come in useful as you begin to analyze data.

## 9.14 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Create a series from a numeric column that has the value of 'high' if it is equal to or above the mean and 'low' if it is below the mean using `.apply`.
2. Create a series from a numeric column that has the value of 'high' if it is equal to or above the mean and 'low' if it is below the mean using `np.select`.
3. Time the differences between the previous two solutions to see which is faster.
4. Replace the missing values of a numeric series with the median value.
5. Clip the values of a numeric series to between to 10th and 90th percentiles.

## 9. Manipulation Methods

---

6. Using a categorical column, replace any value that is not in the top 5 most frequent values with 'Other'.
7. Using a categorical column, replace any value that is not in the top 10 most frequent values with 'Other'.
8. Make a function that takes a categorical series and a number (n) and returns a replace series that replaces any value that is not in the top n most frequent values with 'Other'.
9. Using a numeric column, bin it into 10 groups that have the same width.
10. Using a numeric column, bin it into 10 groups that have equal sized bins.

---

# Chapter 10

## Indexing Operations

Indexing is an overloaded term in the pandas world. Both a series and a dataframe have an index (the labels down the left side for each row). In addition, both types support the Python indexing operator ([]). But that is not all! They both have attributes (.loc and .iloc) that you can index against (using the Python indexing operator). This section will address both changing the index and accessing parts of a series with the indexing operators.

### 10.1 Prepping the Data and Renaming the Index

To ease explaining the various operations, I'm going to take the automobile mileage data series with the city miles per gallon values and insert each car's make as the index. This is because many operations work on the index position while others work on the index label. If these are both integer values, it can be a little confusing but becomes more clear if the index has string labels.

We will use the .rename method to change the index labels. We can pass in a dictionary to map the previous index label to the new label:

```
>>> city2 = city_mpg.rename(make.to_dict())
>>> city2
Alfa Romeo    19
Ferrari       9
Dodge         23
Dodge         10
Subaru        17
...
Subaru        19
Subaru        20
Subaru        18
Subaru        18
Subaru        16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

To view the index you can access the .index attribute:

```
>>> city2.index
Index(['Alfa Romeo', 'Ferrari', 'Dodge', 'Dodge', 'Subaru', 'Subaru',
       'Toyota', 'Toyota', 'Toyota',
       ...
       'Saab', 'Saturn', 'Saturn', 'Saturn', 'Saturn', 'Subaru', 'Subaru',
       'Subaru', 'Subaru', 'Subaru'],
       dtype='object', length=41144)
```

## 10. Indexing Operations

---

### The .rename Method for Series

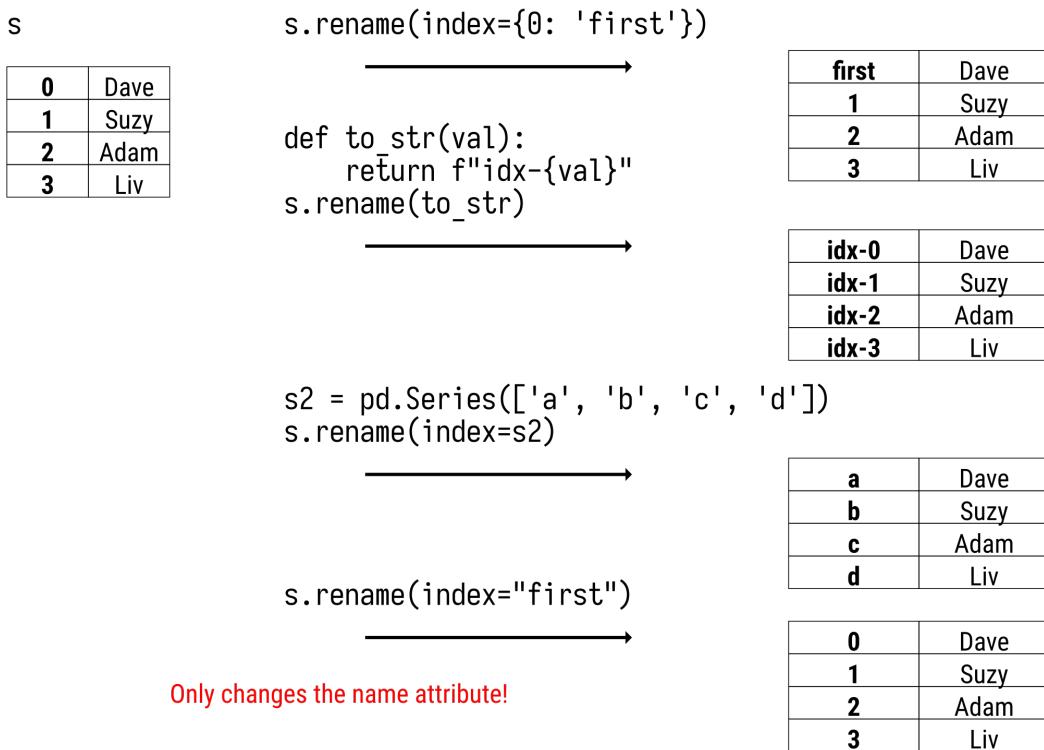


Figure 10.1: The `.rename` method will return a new series with the original values but new index labels. If you pass in a scalar value it will change the `.name` attribute of the series on the new series it returns, leaving the index intact.

The `.rename` method also accepts a series, a scalar, a function that takes an old label and returns a new label or a sequence. When we pass in a series and the index values are the same, the values from the series that we passed in are used as the index:

```
>>> city2 = city_mpg.rename(make)
>>> city2
Alfa Romeo    19
Ferrari        9
Dodge          23
Dodge          10
Subaru         17
...
Subaru         19
Subaru         20
Subaru         18
Subaru         18
Subaru         16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

Careful though! If you pass a scalar value (a single string) into `.rename`, the index will stay the same, but the `.name` attribute of the series will update:

---

```
>>> city2.rename('citympg')
Alfa Romeo    19
Ferrari       9
Dodge         23
Dodge         10
Subaru        17
...
Subaru        19
Subaru        20
Subaru        18
Subaru        18
Subaru        16
Name: citympg, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

## 10.2 Resetting the Index

Sometimes you need a unique index to perform an operation. If you want to set the index to monotonic increasing, and therefore unique integers starting at zero, you can use the `.reset_index` method. By default, this method will return a dataframe, moving the current index into a new column:

```
>>> city2.reset_index()
      index  city08
0      Alfa Romeo    19
1      Ferrari       9
2      Dodge         23
3      Dodge         10
4      Subaru        17
...
...
41139    Subaru        19
41140    Subaru        20
41141    Subaru        18
41142    Subaru        18
41143    Subaru        16
```

[41144 rows x 2 columns]

To drop the current index and return a Series, use the `drop=True` parameter:

```
>>> city2.reset_index(drop=True)
0      19
1      9
2      23
3      10
4      17
...
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

Note that you can sort the values and the index with `.sort_values` and `.sort_index` respectively. Because those keep the same index, but just rearrange the order, they do not impact operations that align on the index.

## 10. Indexing Operations

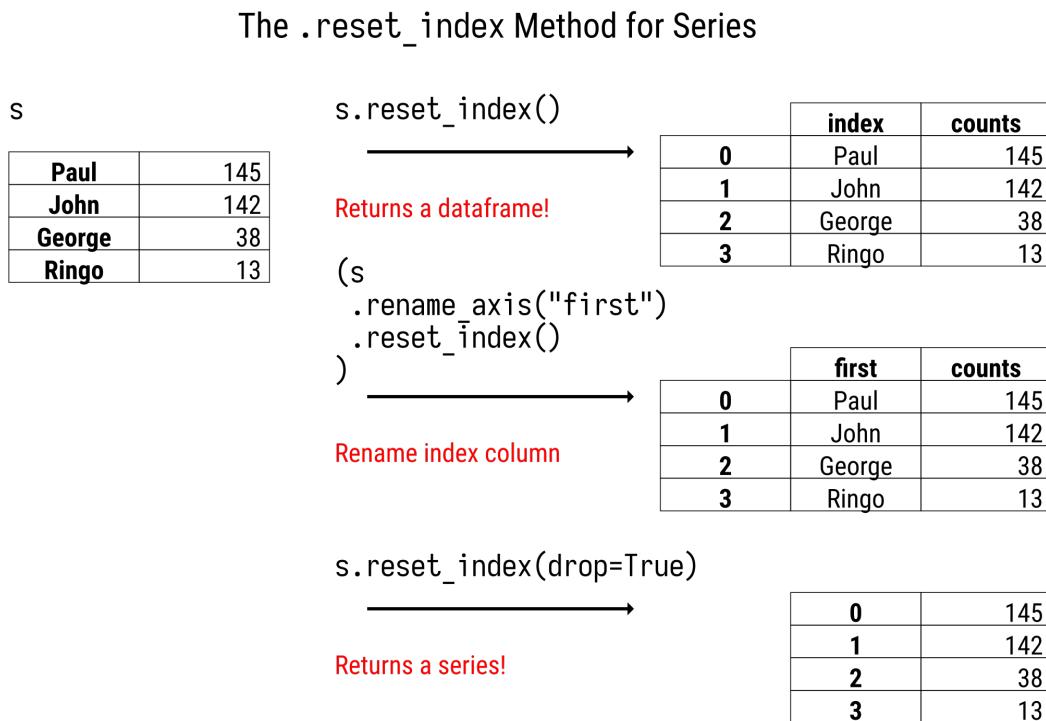


Figure 10.2: The `.reset_index` method will return a DataFrame or a Series with the index changed to a monotonically increasing index.

### 10.3 The `.loc` Attribute

Let's shift the focus onto pulling data out by using indexing operators. You can index directly on a series object, but I recommend not doing it. I prefer to be a little more explicit. I would index off of the `.loc` or `.iloc` attributes.

The `.loc` attribute deals with index *labels*. It allows you to pull out pieces of the series. You can pass in the following into an index operation on `.loc`:

- A scalar value of one of the index labels
- A list of index labels.
- A slice of labels (closed interval so it includes the stop value).
- An index.
- A boolean array (same index labels as the series, but with True or False values).
- A function that accepts a series and returns one of the above.

If you pass in a scalar with the label of an index, you need to be careful. If there are duplicate labels in the index, it will return a series, but if there is only one value for that label, it will return a scalar. In the example below 'Subaru' has multiple index entries, but 'Fisker' only has one. Note the types they return. One returns a series while the other returns a scalar:

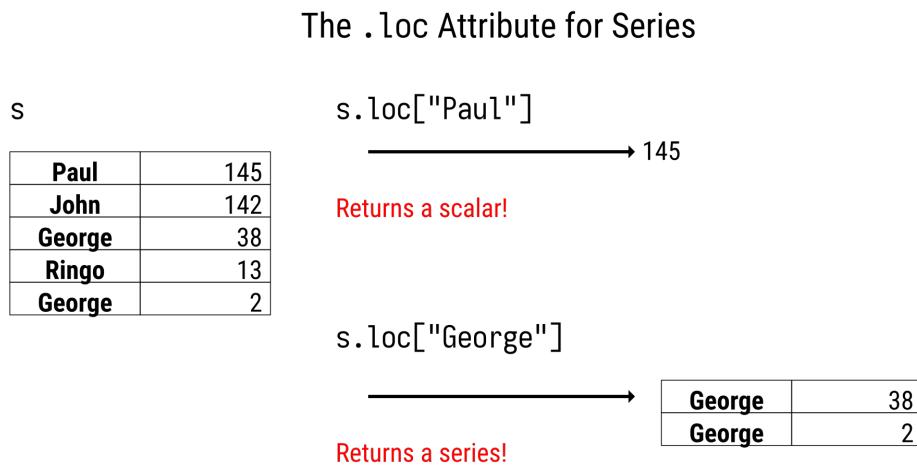


Figure 10.3: Indexing off of the .loc attribute will return a series if the index label is duplicated.

```
>>> city2.loc['Subaru']
Subaru    17
Subaru    21
Subaru    22
Subaru    19
Subaru    20
...
Subaru    19
Subaru    20
Subaru    18
Subaru    18
Subaru    16
Name: city08, Length: 885, dtype: int64
```

```
>>> city2.loc['Fisker']
20
```

If you want to guarantee that a series is returned, pass in a list rather than passing in a scalar value. It can be a list with a single value or a list with multiple values:

```
>>> city2.loc[['Fisker']]
Fisker    20
Name: city08, dtype: int64
```

```
>>> city2.loc[['Ferrari', 'Lamborghini']]
Ferrari     9
Ferrari    12
Ferrari    11
Ferrari    10
Ferrari    11
...
Lamborghini   6
Lamborghini   8
Lamborghini   8
Lamborghini   8
Lamborghini   8
```

## 10. Indexing Operations

---

### The .loc Attribute for Series

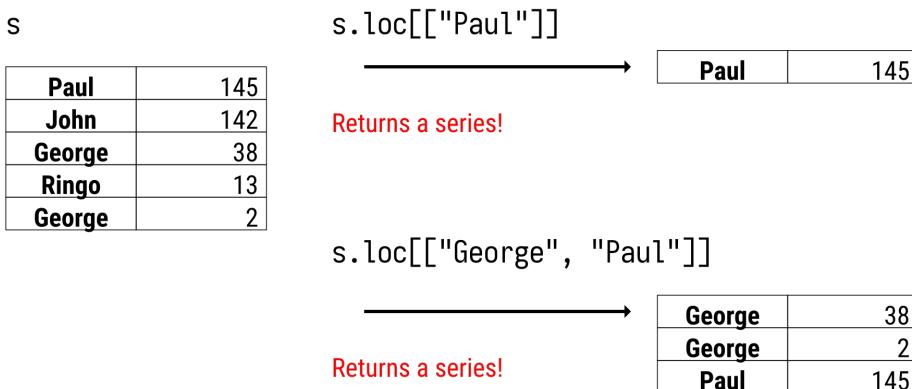


Figure 10.4: Indexing off of the `.loc` attribute with a list of index names will return a series.

```
Name: city08, Length: 357, dtype: int64
```

This next option might seem a little weird if you are used to normal list slicing with Python. When we slice sequences, we use integer index position, however with `.loc` we can use a slice with string values. You need to be aware that if join will first need to sort the index if you are slicing with duplicate index labels. Otherwise, you will see a `KeyError`:

```
>>> city2.loc['Ferrari':'Lamborghini']
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: "Cannot get left slice bound for non-unique label: 'Ferrari'"
```

```
>>> city2.sort_index().loc['Ferrari':'Lamborghini']
Ferrari      10
Ferrari      13
Ferrari      13
Ferrari       9
Ferrari      10
...
Lamborghini   12
Lamborghini    9
Lamborghini    8
Lamborghini   13
Lamborghini    8
Name: city08, Length: 11210, dtype: int64
```

Note that when slicing with `.loc`, it follows the *closed interval*. The closed interval includes both the start index and the final index. This behavior differs from the *half-open interval* found in Python's slicing behavior for strings and lists (which includes the start index, going up to but not including the final index). We will see that the `.iloc` attribute supports slicing with the half-open interval as well.

There is another trick up the label slicing sleeve. If you have a sorted index, you can slice with strings that are not actual labels. For example, if I wanted all the labels in `city2` that start with `F` and go up to those index labels that also start with `G H I`, and including precisely '`J`', but not anything

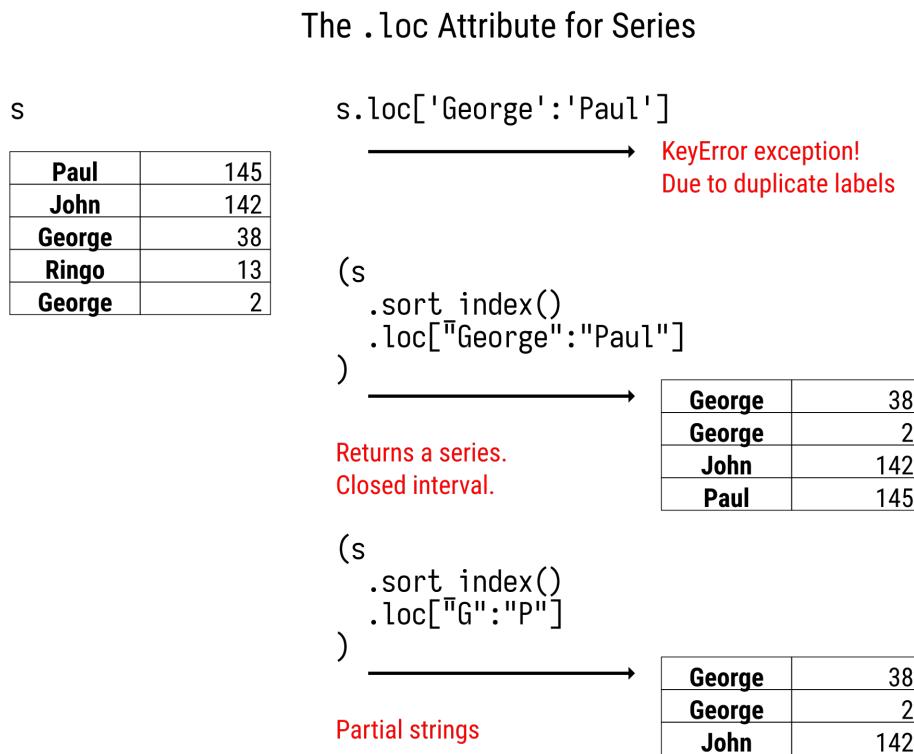


Figure 10.5: Indexing off of the .loc attribute with a slice will return a series. Note that slicing with labels is *closed* and includes the end value.

else that happens to start with *J*, I could do the following. Note, that no label has the literal value of either the start or stop, so these are not included:

```
>>> city2.sort_index().loc["F":"J"]
Federal Coach    15
Federal Coach    13
Federal Coach    13
Federal Coach    14
Federal Coach    13
.
.
Isuzu           15
Isuzu           15
Isuzu           15
Isuzu           27
Isuzu           18
Name: city08, Length: 9040, dtype: int64
```

You can also pass in a pandas Index to .loc. This is useful when you have parallel pandas objects with the same index. If you have already filtered one of them, you can get the other to conform by passing its index into .loc. However, you need to be aware of duplicate index labels.

An example will make this more clear. Our city2 series has many duplicated index labels. If we index into .loc with a simple Index with only 'Dodge' in it, we get back every value for the label. Using an index is useful if we want to align a series to a new index:

## 10. Indexing Operations

---

### The .loc Attribute for Series

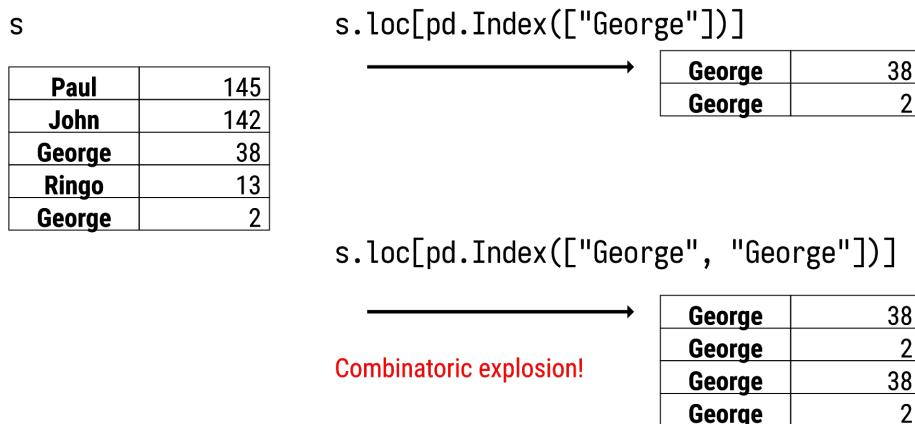


Figure 10.6: The `.loc` attribute will accept an `Index` in an indexing operation (no pun intended). Be careful with duplicate index labels, as that may lead to a combinatoric explosion.

```
>>> idx = pd.Index(['Dodge '])
>>> city2.loc[idx]
Dodge    23
Dodge    10
Dodge    12
Dodge    11
Dodge    11
...
Dodge    18
Dodge    17
Dodge    14
Dodge    14
Dodge    11
Name: city08, Length: 2583, dtype: int64
```

However, if we duplicate 'Dodge' in the Index, the previous operation has twice as many values, a combinatoric explosion:

```
>>> idx = pd.Index(['Dodge ', 'Dodge '])
>>> city2.loc[idx]
Dodge    23
Dodge    10
Dodge    12
Dodge    11
Dodge    11
...
Dodge    18
Dodge    17
Dodge    14
Dodge    14
Dodge    11
Name: city08, Length: 5166, dtype: int64
```

You can also pass in a boolean array to `.loc`. Remember that a boolean array is a series with the same index labels as the series (or dataframe) that you are manipulating that has boolean values. If you do an indexing operation off of `.loc` with a boolean array it will return only the values where the boolean array was true.

In the example below, we will filter out values where the city mileage is above 50. First, I will create a boolean array and store it in a variable called `mask`:

```
>>> mask = city2 > 50
>>> mask
Alfa Romeo    False
Ferrari       False
Dodge          False
Dodge          False
Subaru         False
...
Subaru         False
Subaru         False
Subaru         False
Subaru         False
Subaru         False
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: bool
```

Then I will use that boolean array in an index operation off of `.loc`:

```
>>> city2.loc[mask]
Nissan      81
Toyota      81
Toyota      81
Ford        74
Nissan      84
...
Tesla       140
Tesla       115
Tesla       104
Tesla       98
Toyota      55
Name: city08, Length: 236, dtype: int64
```

You can see that there were only 236 entries with mileage above 50.

### Note

The `.loc` attribute can pull out values by specifying index name as well by using a boolean array. By using a boolean array, you can extract almost any data from a series. This becomes even more powerful when you use it with dataframes and can combine logic based on different columns.

Finally, you can use a function with the `.loc` attribute. This will come in handy when chaining operations. After multiple operations, the intermediate object you are operating on might have a completely different index than the original object. By using a function, you will have access to the intermediate series and be able to create a row filter based on it. For series objects, this might seem like overkill, but it comes in very handy with dataframes.

Here is an example. I have a series with old pricing information from last year. I know that there was a 10% increase in cost during that time. If I want to find all of the new prices that are above \$3 after inflation, we can chain these operations together:

## 10. Indexing Operations

### The .loc Attribute for Series

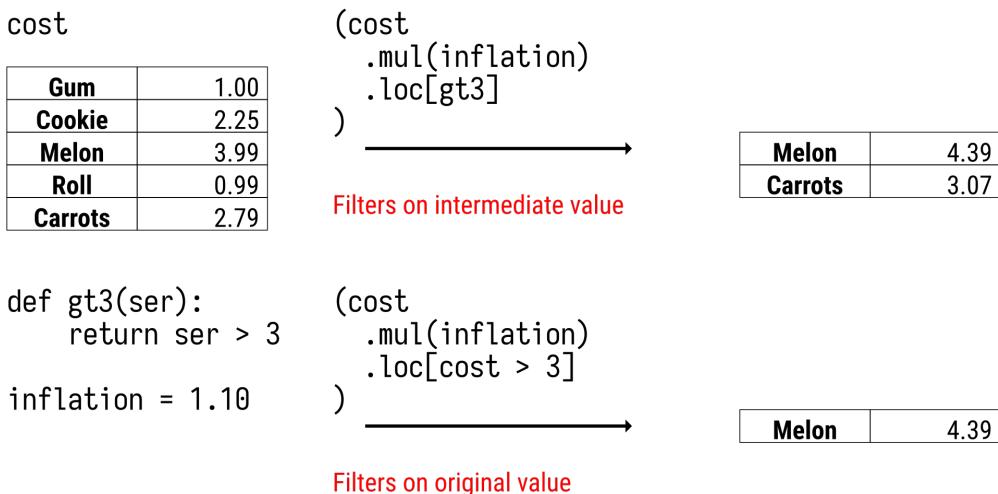


Figure 10.7: The `.loc` attribute will accept a function. This function accepts the current series it was called on and should return a scalar, list, slice, or index.

```
>>> cost = pd.Series([1.00, 2.25, 3.99, .99, 2.79],  
...      index=['Gum', 'Cookie', 'Melon', 'Roll', 'Carrots'])  
>>> inflation = 1.10  
>>> (cost  
...     .mul(inflation)  
...     .loc[lambda s_: s_ > 3]  
... )  
Melon      4.389  
Carrots    3.069  
dtype: float64
```

If I calculate the boolean array before taking into account the inflation, (ie using the old series instead of the chained intermediate values) I get the wrong answer:

```
>>> cost = pd.Series([1.00, 2.25, 3.99, .99, 2.79],  
...      index=['Gum', 'Cookie', 'Melon', 'Roll', 'Carrots'])  
>>> inflation = 1.10  
>>> mask = cost > 3  
>>> (cost  
...     .mul(inflation)  
...     .loc[mask]  
... )  
Melon      4.389  
dtype: float64
```

#### Note

The correct example above uses a *lambda function*. This is a syntax that Python provides for making a function in a single line of code. We could have defined a regular Python function instead. The following are equivalent:

### The .iloc Attribute for Series

s	s.iloc[0]
Paul	145
John	142
George	38
Ringo	13
George	2

→ 145  
Returns a scalar!

Figure 10.8: Indexing off of the .iloc attribute will return a scalar by location in the series.

```
>>> def gt3(s):
...     return s > 3

>>> gt3 = lambda s: s > 3
```

The basic rule for creating a lambda function is that you use the `lambda` statement followed by the parameters (`s` in this case). The parameters are followed by a colon and whatever you want to return. Note that there is an implicit `return` statement in the lambda function. Also, you can only put an *expression* in it, you can have a *statement*. So it is limited to a single line of code.

## 10.4 The .iloc Attribute

The series also supports indexing off of the `.iloc` attribute. This attribute is analogous to `.loc` but with a few differences. When we slice off of this attribute, we pull out items by index position. The `.iloc` attribute supports indexing with the following:

- A scalar index position (an integer)
- A list of index positions
- A slice of positions (half-open interval so it does not include stop value).
- A NumPy array (or Python list) of boolean values.
- A function that accepts a series and returns one of the above.

In the examples below we will pull out the first value and last value by slicing off of `.iloc` with a scalar. Note that because index positions are unique, we will always get the scalar value when indexing with `.iloc` at a position:

```
>>> city2.iloc[0]
19
```

We can also use negative indexing to pull out the last value:

## 10. Indexing Operations

---

### The . iloc Attribute for Series

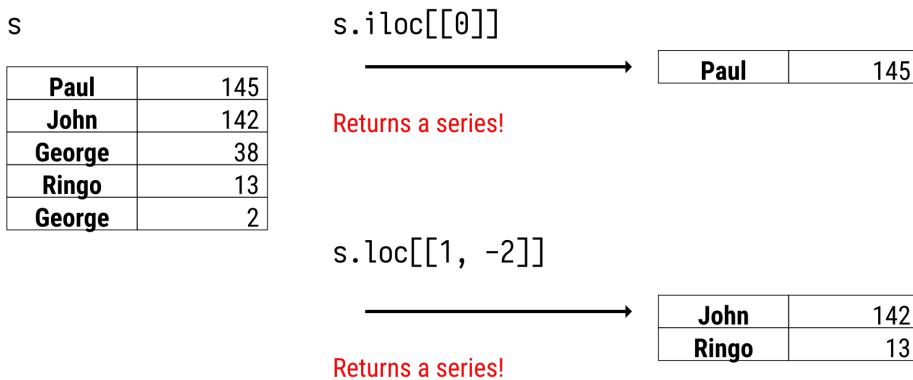


Figure 10.9: Indexing off of the `.iloc` attribute with a list will return a series of values at the locations in the list.

```
>>> city2.iloc[-1]  
16
```

If we want to return a series object, we can index it with a list of positions. This can be a list with a single index in it or multiple index values. The following code will return a series with the first, second, and last values:

```
>>> city2.iloc[[0, 1, -1]]  
Alfa Romeo    19  
Ferrari        9  
Subaru       16  
Name: city08, dtype: int64
```

We can also use slices with `.iloc`. In this case, slices behave as they do in Python lists and follow the half-open interval. That is, they include the first index and go up to but do not include the last index. If we want to return the first five items, we can use the `.head` method or the following code, which takes index positions starting at 0 and includes 1, 2, 3, and 4, but does not include 5:

```
>>> city2.iloc[0:5]  
Alfa Romeo    19  
Ferrari        9  
Dodge         23  
Dodge         10  
Subaru       17  
Name: city08, dtype: int64
```

To return the last eight values, you could use the following code. In Python, negative index positions start counting from the end. The position -1 is the last index, -2 is the second to last, etc. If we do not include a final index, the slice goes up to the end:

```
>>> city2.iloc[-8:]  
Saturn      21  
Saturn      24  
Saturn      21  
Subaru     19  
Subaru     20
```

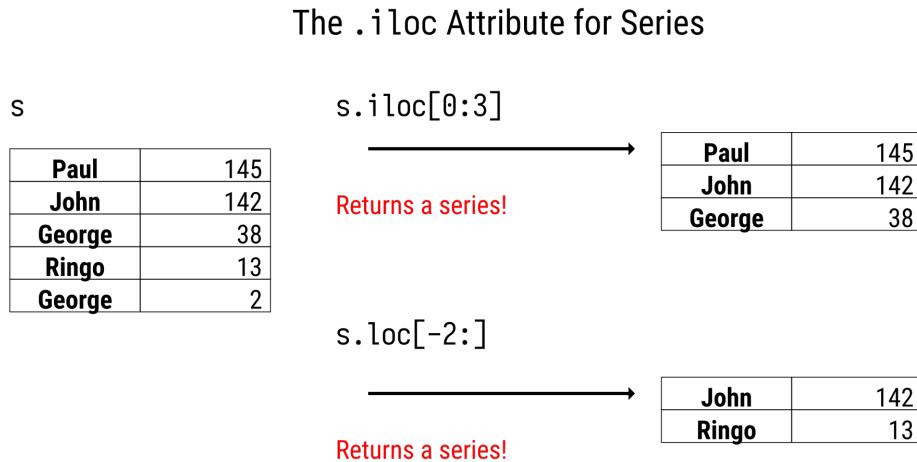


Figure 10.10: Indexing off of the .iloc attribute with a slice uses the half-open interval of positions.

```
Subaru    18
Subaru    18
Subaru    16
Name: city08, dtype: int64
```

You can also use a NumPy array of booleans (or a Python list), but if you use what we call a boolean array (a pandas series with booleans), this will fail:

```
>>> mask = city2 > 50
>>> city2.iloc[mask]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: iLocation based boolean indexing cannot use an indexable as a mask
```

We can convert the mask to a NumPy array or Python list and the .iloc selection will work:

```
>>> city2.iloc[mask.to_numpy()]
Nissan    81
Toyota    81
Toyota    81
Ford      74
Nissan    84
...
Tesla    140
Tesla    115
Tesla    104
Tesla    98
Toyota    55
Name: city08, Length: 236, dtype: int64
```

```
>>> city2.iloc[list(mask)]
Nissan    81
Toyota    81
Toyota    81
Ford      74
Nissan    84
...
```

## 10. Indexing Operations

---

```
Tesla    140
Tesla    115
Tesla    104
Tesla    98
Toyota   55
Name: city08, Length: 236, dtype: int64
```

Finally, you can pass in a function to `.iloc` that accepts the series on which it is called. This function can return any of the above options for `.iloc`. I have not found a real-life use case for passing in a function. Because I would use such functionality to pull out values on the result of a chained method call, using `.loc` is preferred as it accepts a boolean array.

### 10.5 Heads and Tails

The `.head` and `.tail` methods are useful for pulling out values at the start or end of the series, respectively. These methods are used to quickly inspect a chunk of the data. The following code inspects the three values at the start and end:

```
>>> city2.head(3)
Alfa Romeo    19
Ferrari       9
Dodge         23
Name: city08, dtype: int64

>>> city2.tail(3)
Subaru        18
Subaru        18
Subaru        16
Name: city08, dtype: int64
```

### 10.6 Sampling

While the previous two methods allow us to inspect the data, sampling the data can be a better choice. Often the first few entries of the data may be incomplete, test data, or not representative of all of the values. Sampling might be a better option. The code below randomly pulls out six values:

```
>>> city2.sample(6, random_state=42)
Volvo        16
Mitsubishi   19
Buick        27
Jeep          15
Land Rover   13
Saab          17
Name: city08, dtype: int64
```

### 10.7 Filtering Index Values

The `.filter` method will filter index labels by exact match, substring, or regular expression. These are controlled with the mutually exclusive `items`, `like`, and `regex` parameters, respectively.

Note that exact match (with `items`) fails with duplicate index labels:

---

```
>>> city2.filter(items=['Ford', 'Subaru'])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot reindex from a duplicate axis
```

Using like we can do substring matches:

```
>>> city2.filter(like='rd')
Ford    18
Ford    16
Ford    17
Ford    17
Ford    15
...
Ford    26
Ford    19
Ford    21
Ford    18
Ford    19
Name: city08, Length: 3371, dtype: int64
```

We can also specify a regular expression to match against index values:

```
>>> city2.filter(regex='(Ford)|(Subaru)')
Subaru    17
Subaru    21
Subaru    22
Ford      18
Ford      16
...
Subaru    19
Subaru    20
Subaru    18
Subaru    18
Subaru    16
Name: city08, Length: 4256, dtype: int64
```

## 10.8 Reindexing

The `.reindex` method allows you to pull out values by index label. It will *conform* the series or return a series with the order of the index labels provided. Unlike `.loc` and `.filter`, you can pass in labels that are not in the index, and it will not throw an error. Rather it will insert missing values. However, the `.reindex` method does not like duplicate index labels in the series and will throw an error if you have them:

```
>>> city2.reindex(['Missing', 'Ford'])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot reindex from a duplicate axis
```

Note that even though this will not work with duplicate index labels in a series, you can pass in the index label multiple times in the call and it will repeat that index (city has a numeric index that is unique):

```
>>> city_mpg.reindex([0,0, 10, 20, 2_000_000])
0        19.0
0        19.0
10       23.0
```

## 10. Indexing Operations

### The .reindex Method for Series

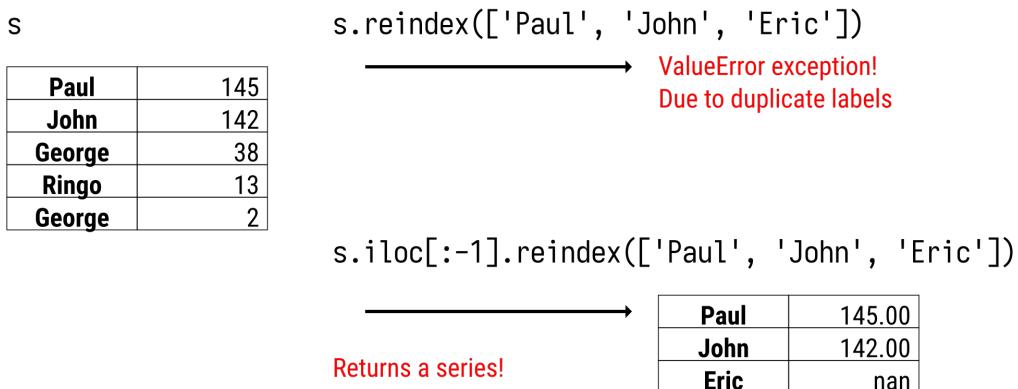


Figure 10.11: The `.reindex` method will *conform* an index to a new index.

```
20      14.0
2000000  NaN
Name: city08, dtype: float64
```

This method is a lifesaver if you have series that have portions of index labels that are the same and you want one to have the index of the other:

```
>>> s1 = pd.Series([10,20,30], index=['a', 'b', 'c'])
>>> s2 = pd.Series([15,25,35], index=['b', 'c', 'd'])

>>> s2
b    15
c    25
d    35
dtype: int64

>>> s2.reindex(s1.index)
a    NaN
b    15.0
c    25.0
dtype: float64
```

Method	Description
<code>s.rename(index=None, *, level=None, errors='ignore')</code>	Return a series with updated <code>.name</code> attribute if <code>index</code> is a scalar. If <code>index</code> is a function series, or dictionary, return a series with updated index mapped from input (functions work on index name, series and dictionaries map the index name to a new value).
<code>s.index</code>	Returns the index of the series.
<code>s.reset_index(level=None, drop=False, name=None, inplace=False)</code>	Return a dataframe (or series when <code>drop=True</code> ) with a new integer index.

<code>s.sort_index(axis=0, level=None, ascending=True, inplace=False, kind='quicksort', na_position='last', sort_remaining=True, ignore_index=False, key=None)</code>	Return a series with the index sorted. The kind option may be 'quicksort', 'mergesort' (stable), or 'heapsort'. na_position indicates the location of NaNs and may be 'first' or 'last'.
<code>s.loc[idx]</code>	Slice series by names. idx can be a scalar (pull out value at that name), list of names, slice with names (including end position), a boolean array, an index, or a function (that accepts the series and returns one of the previous items).
<code>s.iloc[idx]</code>	Slice series by index position. idx can be a scalar (pull out value at that index), list of indices, slice with index positions (half-open including start but not end index), a list of booleans, or a function (that accepts the series and returns one of the previous items).
<code>s.head(n=5)</code>	Return a series with the first n values.
<code>s.tail(n=5)</code>	Return a series with the last n values.
<code>s.sample(n=None, frac=None, replace=False, weights=None, random_state=None, axis=None)</code>	Return a series with n random entries. Can also specify a fraction with frac (if frac > 1 specify replace=True).
<code>s.filter(items=None, like=None, regex=None, axis=None)</code>	Return a series with index values from items list, matching like substring, or when regex (regular expression) search matches.
<code>s.reindex(index=None, method=None, copy=True, level=None, limit=None, tolerance=None)</code>	Return a series with a conformed index.

Table 10.1: Indexing operation, methods, and properties

## 10.9 Summary

The index is a fundamental structure of pandas. Both a series and dataframe have an index. To get the most out of pandas, it is important that you understand how to manipulate the index. We often have two pandas objects, and if we want to perform operations on them, we might need them to have similar index values. For example, when we add a series to another series, pandas will align the index values and add the corresponding values for each index entry.

We also saw that we could index off of .loc and .iloc to pull out values by name and position, respectively. You will use both of these attributes often when dealing with pandas dataframes and series.

## 10.10 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Inspect the index.
2. Sort the index.
3. Set the index to monotonically increasing integers starting from 0.

## 10. Indexing Operations

4. Set the index to monotonically increasing integers starting from 0, then convert these to the string version. Save this as s2.
5. Using s2, pull out the first 5 entries.
6. Using s2, pull out the last 5 entries.
7. Using s2, pull out one hundred entries starting at index position 10.
8. Using s2, create a series with values with index entries '20', '10', and '2'.

---

# Chapter 11

## String Manipulation

In this chapter, we will explore series that have string data. String data is commonly used to hold free-form text, semi-structured text, categorical data, and data that should have another type (typically numeric or datetime). We will look at common operations of textual data.

### 11.1 Strings and Objects

Before pandas 1.0, if you stored strings in a series the underlying type of the series was `object`. This is unfortunate as the `object` type can be used for other series that have Python types in them (such as a list, a dictionary, or a custom class). Also, the `object` type is used for mixed types. If you have a series that has numbers and strings in it, the type is also `object`.

Pandas 1.0 introduced the new '`string`' type. In addition to being more explicit than `object`, it supports missing values that are not `NaN`.

The `make` column has an `object` type by default:

```
>>> make
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

You can convert it to a string type by using the `.astype` method:

```
>>> make.astype('string')
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
```

## 11. String Manipulation

---

```
41143      Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: string
```

The main difference between the 'string' type and strings stored in object (and category) type series is that the string methods return the nullable type when you use a 'string' series. If the result of the string method is missing, pandas will use the newer types that have native pandas nullable types. Otherwise, the behavior is similar.

### 11.2 Categorical Strings

If you have low cardinality string columns, consider using a categorical type for them. You will have access to many of the same string manipulation methods (though some are not available in this case). The main advantage here is memory savings and performance improvements, as the operations need to be done only on the individual categories and not each value in the series:

```
>>> make.astype('category')
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): [AM General, ASC Incorporated,
  Acura, Alfa Romeo, ..., Volvo, Wallace Environmental,
  Yugo, smart]
```

We will dive into categories later.

### 11.3 The .str Accessor

The object, 'string', and 'category' types have a .str accessor that provides string manipulation methods. Most of these methods are modeled after the Python string methods. If you are adept at the Python string methods, many of the pandas variants should be second nature. Here is the Python string method .lower:

```
>>> 'Ford'.lower()
'ford'
```

And here is the pandas method .lower that works on a series:

```
>>> make.str.lower()
0      alfa romeo
1      ferrari
2      dodge
3      dodge
4      subaru
...
41139    subaru
41140    subaru
41141    subaru
41142    subaru
```

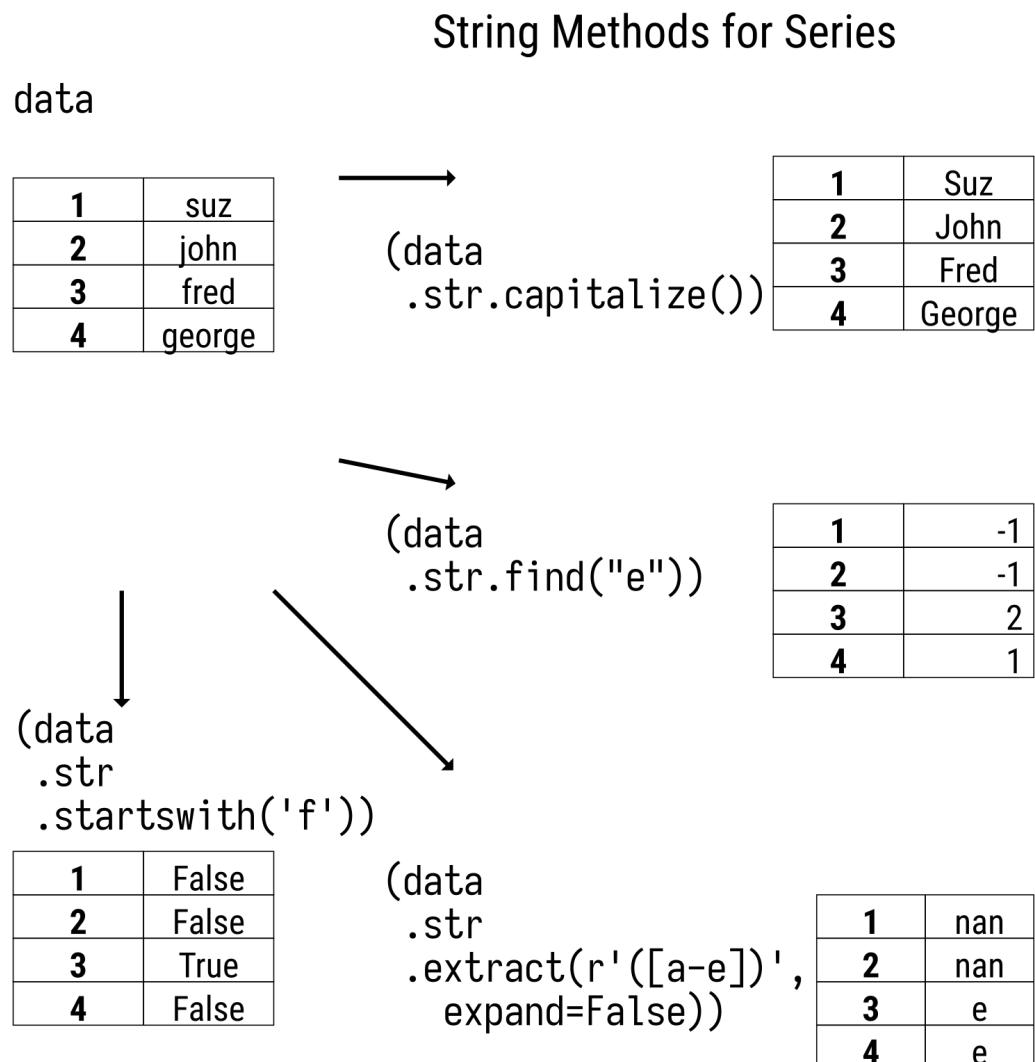


Figure 11.1: The `.str` accessor will allow you to manipulate strings in a series much like you can manipulate Python strings.

## 11. String Manipulation

---

```
41143      subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

Here is another example of the Python .find method:

```
>>> 'Alfa Romeo'.find('A')
0
```

And here is the pandas version:

```
>>> make.str.find('A')
0      0
1     -1
2     -1
3     -1
4     -1
...
41139   -1
41140   -1
41141   -1
41142   -1
41143   -1
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: int64
```

Many methods are common to both strings and pandas series. They are found in a table later in this chapter.

### 11.4 Searching

There are a few methods that leverage regular expressions to perform searching, replacing, and splitting. This book will not go deep into regular expressions as there are books solely devoted to that subject.

To find all of the non alphabetic characters (disregarding space), you could use this code:

```
>>> make.str.extract(r'([^\w\W])')
0      0
1    NaN
2    NaN
3    NaN
4    NaN
...
41139   ...
41140   ...
41141   ...
41142   ...
41143   ...
[41144 rows x 1 columns]
```

This returns a dataframe that has mostly missing values and by inspection is not very useful. If we collapse it into a series (with the parameter expand=False), we can chain the .value\_counts method to view the count of non-missing values:

```
>>> (make
...     .str.extract(r'([^\w\W])', expand=False)
...     .value_counts()
... )
- 1727
```

```
.      46
,      9
Name: make, dtype: int64
```

**Hint**

I like to use a similar technique to the above to search for non-numeric characters that pop up from reading a CSV file. If a column in a CSV file contains non-numeric characters, use the following code to find them:

```
(col
    .str.extract(r'([^\d-])', expand=False)
    .value_counts()
)
```

After diagnosing the bad actors, you can replace them or drop them and convert the column to the appropriate numeric type.

## 11.5 Splitting

When dealing with survey data, you may come across binned numeric values. The survey probably had a drop-down of different ranges. It might have said, what is your age? And have options for 20-29, 30-39, 40-49, etc. Those survey results come in as strings because pandas cannot handle the dash. Hence we cannot perform math operations on the ages, like calculating the minimum or mean values.

Here is an example of pulling out the value before the dash and converting it to a number using the `.split` method:

```
>>> age = pd.Series(['0-10', '11-15', '11-15', '61-65', '46-50'])
>>> age
0      0-10
1     11-15
2     11-15
3     61-65
4     46-50
dtype: object
```

If we just call `.split` on the series, we get back a series that has lists in it:

```
>>> age.str.split('-')
0    [0, 10]
1    [11, 15]
2    [11, 15]
3    [61, 65]
4    [46, 50]
dtype: object
```

Having a series with a Python list makes it hard to manipulate the data. To remedy that, we can provide the `expand=True` parameter to retrieve a dataframe. If I just wanted to use the first column as an age value, I could chain together an `.iloc` operation to pull out the first column, and then convert the strings to integers with the `.astype` method:

```
>>> (age
...     .str.split('-', expand=True)
...     .iloc[:,0]
...     .astype(int)
... )
```

## 11. String Manipulation

---

```
0      0
1     11
2     11
3     61
4     46
Name: 0, dtype: int64
```

This will bias our ages towards the low side. If you wanted to just use the tail end of the binned value, you can use the `.slice` method or just do a slice operation off of `.str`:

```
>>> (age
...     .str.slice(-2)
...     .astype(int)
... )
0     10
1     15
2     15
3     65
4     50
dtype: int64

>>> (age
...     .str[-2:]
...     .astype(int)
... )
0     10
1     15
2     15
3     65
4     50
dtype: int64
```

We can take the average of the bin ranges using this code:

```
>>> (age
...     .str.split('-', expand=True)
...     .astype(int)
...     .mean(axis='columns')
... )
0      5.0
1     13.0
2     13.0
3     63.0
4     48.0
dtype: float64
```

We have not really dived into dataframes, but in short, the above will convert the columns to numbers, then apply the `.mean` method across each row (manipulating across the row is accomplished with the `axis='columns'` parameter). This will make more sense when we discuss the dataframe axis.

Finally, if you wanted to get a random number between the ranges, you could do this:

```
>>> import random
>>> def between(row):
...     return random.randint(*row.values)

>>> (age
...     .str.split('-', expand=True)
...     .astype(int)
```

```

...     .apply(between, axis='columns')
...
0      7
1     15
2     15
3     63
4     49
dtype: int64

```

## 11.6 Optimizing .apply with Cython

The previous example uses `.apply` and by now, you should know that I'm generally against that method because it is slow. Let's divert from strings for a minute and look at making it quicker using Cython.

Cython is a superset of Python that can compile to native code. To enable it in Jupyter, you will need to run the following cell magic:

```
%load_ext Cython
```

Then you can define functions with Cython. I'm going to "cythonize" the `between` function as a first step:

```

%%cython
import random
def between_cy(row):
    return random.randint(*row.values)

```

When I benchmark this it is no faster than my current code. If you add types to Cython code, you can get a speed increase. I'll try that here:

```

%%cython
import random
cpdef int between_cy3(int x, int y):
    return random.randint(x, y)

```

Because I'm calling `.apply` across the columns axis, the `between` function needs to work on a row (converted into a series) of data. I'm going to use a `lambda` to pull apart the series and then call `between_cy3`:

```

(age
 .str.split('-', expand=True)
 .astype(int)
 .apply(lambda row: between_cy3(row[0], row[1]), axis=1)
)

```

I'm still not getting much of a boost. Using `prun` I see that I'm spending a good deal of time doing index operations (`row[0]` and `row[1]`):

```
%prun -l 10 (age.str.split('-', expand=True).astype(int)
    .apply(lambda row: between_cy3(row[0], row[1]), axis=1))
```

```
31786620 function calls (31786601 primitive calls) in 12.334 seconds
```

```
Ordered by: internal time
List reduced from 308 to 10 due to restriction <10>
```

ncalls	tottime	percall	cumtime	percall	filename:lineno(function)
1000000	1.533	0.000	5.190	0.000	series.py:928( <code>__getitem__</code> )
1000000	0.708	0.000	2.908	0.000	series.py:1034( <code>_get_value</code> )

## 11. String Manipulation

---

```
1000006 0.674 0.000 2.075 0.000 generic.py:5489(__setattr__)
 500001 0.607 0.000 3.311 0.000 apply.py:937(series_generator)
1000000 0.591 0.000 1.390 0.000 base.py:5175(_get_values_for_loc)
1000000 0.534 0.000 0.809 0.000 range.py:379(get_loc)
 500006 0.501 0.000 0.501 0.000 {method 'split' of 'str' objects}
 500000 0.494 0.000 0.557 0.000 managers.py:1712(set_values)
 500003 0.461 0.000 1.327 0.000 series.py:627(name)
 500000 0.439 0.000 6.832 0.000 <string>:1(<lambda>)
```

I'm going to change the plan of attack and just send in two NumPy arrays and return a NumPy array:

```
%%cython
cimport numpy as np
import numpy as np
import random
cpdef np.ndarray[int] apply_between_cy4(np.ndarray[int] x, np.ndarray[int] y):
    cdef np.ndarray[int] res = np.empty(len(x), dtype='int32')
    for i in range(len(x)):
        res[i] = random.randint(x[i], y[i])
    return res
```

I can run this with the following code and it runs 8x faster on a dataset with 500,000 values:

```
(age
 .str.split('-', expand=True)
 .astype(int)
 .pipe(lambda df_: apply_between_cy4(df_.iloc[:, 0].to_numpy(dtype='int32'),
                                         df_.iloc[:, 1].to_numpy(dtype='int32'))))
```

### 11.7 Replacing Text

Both the series and the .str attribute have a .replace method, and these methods have overlapping functionality. If I want to replace single characters, I typically use .str.replace, but if I have complete replacements for many of the values I use .replace.

If I wanted to replace a capital "A" with the Unicode letter a with a ring above it, I could use this code:

```
>>> make.str.replace('A', 'Å')
0      Ålfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

This would replace all the "A"s in Audi, Acura, Ashton Martin, Alfa Romeo etc.

However, the version below, calling .replace directly on the series, does not replace anything because it tries to replace the whole string 'A', and there are no makes with that name:

---

```
>>> make.replace('A', 'Å')
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

You can use a dictionary to specify complete replacements. (This is very explicit, but it might be problematic if you had 20,000 numeric values that had dashes in them, and you wanted to strip out the dashes for all 20,000 numbers. You would have to create a dictionary with all the entries, tedious work.):

```
>>> make.replace({'Audi': 'Åudi', 'Acura': 'Åcura',
...     'Ashton Martin': 'Åshton Martin',
...     'Alfa Romeo': 'Ålfa Romeo'})
0      Ålfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

Alternatively, you can specify that you mean to use a regular expression to replace just a portion of the strings with the `regex=True` parameter:

```
>>> make.replace('A', 'Å', regex=True)
0      Ålfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

I use `.str.replace` to replace substrings, and `.replace` to replace mappings of complete strings.

## 11. String Manipulation

### Note

In pandas, we often refer to vectorized operations. It turns out that pandas is not very optimized for dealing with strings. The string operations are not vectorized. I'm generally against using the `.apply` method because unless you use NumPy functions, you lose vectorization, and operations take a slow path through Python rather than SIMD instructions on the CPU. Because strings are already slow, this is one place where I'm ok with `.apply`.

There are a bunch of other string operations. Below is a table with the string methods.

Method	Description
<code>.str.capitalize()</code>	Capitalize strings
<code>.str.casefold()</code>	Lowercase Unicode / caseless strings.
<code>.str.cat(others=None, sep='', na_rep=None, join='inner')</code>	If others is None, return a string with values separated by sep. Otherwise, align the index (if others series) and concatenate values.
<code>.str.center(width, fillchar=' ')</code>	Center align strings
<code>.str.contains(pat, case=True, flags=0, na=np.nan, regex=True)</code>	Return a boolean array if pat matches values.
<code>.str.count(pat, flags=0)</code>	Return series with the count of how many times pat occurs in each value.
<code>.str.decode(encoding)</code>	Works with bytestrings to decode them to Unicode strings.
<code>.str.encode(encoding)</code>	Encode Unicode string to bytestring.
<code>.str.endswith(pat, na=np.nan)</code>	Return boolean array if value ends with pat.
<code>.str.extract(pat, flags=0, expand=True)</code>	Return a dataframe with the first match from each regular expression capture group in its own column (use named groups for column names). Returns a series if expand=False.
<code>.str.extractall(pat, flags=0)</code>	Return a dataframe with all matches from each regular expression capture group in its own column (use named groups for column names). The dataframe has a multiindex, where the inner index is named <i>match</i> and has match number.
<code>.str.find(sub, start=None, end=None)</code>	Return the lowest index of sub. -1 if not found.
<code>.str.findall(pat, flags=0)</code>	Return a series with a list of matches for each value.
<code>.str.get(i)</code>	Return a series with the result of <code>val[i]</code> for each value ( <code>val</code> ) in the series.
<code>.str.get_dummies(sep=' ')</code>	Return a dataframe with each value in its own column and a 0/1 indicating if the value is absent/appeared for that index label. If a string has multiple values they can be separated with sep.
<code>.str.index(sub, start=None, end=None)</code>	Return the lowest index of sub. ValueError if not found.
<code>.str.isalnum()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are alphanumeric.
<code>.str.isalpha()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are alphabetic.
<code>.str.isdecimal()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are decimal.
<code>.str.isdigit()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are digits.
<code>.str.islower()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are lowercase.
<code>.str.isnumeric()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are numeric.
<code>.str.isspace()</code>	Return boolean array if characters are whitespace.

.str.istitle()	Return boolean array if characters are titlecase.
.str.isupper()	Return boolean array if characters are uppercase.
.str.join(sep)	Given a series with a list of strings in it, join each element with sep.
.str.len()	Return a series with length of each value (works with lists or collections).
.str.ljust(width, fill=' ')	Return a left justified series.
.str.lower()	Return a lowercase series.
.str.lstrip(to_strip=None)	Return a series with left stripped to_strip (whitespace default).
.str.match(pat, case=True, flags=0, na=np.nan)	Return a boolean array if pat matches values (anchored at the beginning). Use .str.contains to match anywhere in the string. (Use .str.extract to pull out the string.)
.str.normalize(form)	Return Unicode normal form for series. form can be 'NFC', 'NFKC', 'NFD', or 'NFKD'.
.str.pad(width, side='left', fill=' ')	Return a padded series of length width. side can be 'left', 'right', or 'both'.
.str.partition(sep, expand=True)	Return a dataframe with three columns: element before first sep, the sep, and the part after.
.str.repeat(repeats)	Return a series with values repeated repeats times. repeats can be a scalar or list.
.str.replace(pat, repl, n=-1, case=True, flags=0, regex=True)	Return a series where pat is replaced by repl. n is the number of times to replace a value. repl can be a string or a callable that takes a match object and returns a string.
.str.rfind(sub, start=None, end=None)	Return highest index of sub. -1 if not found.
.str.rindex(sub, start=None, end=None)	Return highest index of sub. ValueError if not found.
.str.rjust(width, fill=' ')	Return a right justified series.
.str.rpartition(sep, expand=True)	Return a dataframe with three columns: element before last sep, the sep, and the part after.
.str.rsplit(pat, n=-1, expand=False)	Return a Series (if expand=False) with a list of values split from the right side limited to n splits.
.str.rstrip(to_strip=None)	Return a series with rightstripped to_strip (whitespace default).
.str.slice(start=None, stop=None, step=None)	Return a series. Equivalent to s[start:stop:step].
.str.slice_replace(start=None, stop=None, repl=None)	Return a series with slice replaced by the value of repl.
.str.split(pat, n=-1, expand=False)	Return a Series (if expand=False) with a list of values split by sep limited to n splits.
.str.startswith(pat, na=np.nan)	Return boolean array if value starts with pat.
.str.strip(to_strip=None)	Return a series with left and right stripped to_strip (whitespace default).
.str.swapcase()	Return swapcase series.
.str.title()	Return titlecase series.
.str.translate(table)	Return series using a dictionary table to replace characters. table maps code points to new code points (numbers not strings). Keys mapped to None are deleted.
.str.upper()	Return uppercase series.

## 11. String Manipulation

---

.str.wrap(width)	Return a line wrapped series limited to width.
.str.zfill(width)	Return a series limited to width left padded with '0'.

Table 11.1: String methods

## 11.8 Summary

The `object`, `'string'`, and `'category'` type series all can be used to store string data. They all have the `.str` accessor. If you are familiar with Python strings, you get much of the same functionality. In addition, there is the ability to manipulate with regular expressions.

## 11.9 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Using a string column, lowercase the values.
2. Using a string column, slice out the first character.
3. Using a string column, slice out the last three characters.
4. Using a string column, create a series extracting the numeric values.
5. Using a string column, create a series extracting the non-ASCII values.
6. Using a string column, create a dataframe with the dummy columns for every character in the column.

---

# Chapter 12

## Date and Time Manipulation

Pandas allows you to create series with date and time information in them. In this chapter, we will explore common operations that you will need to perform with date data.

### 12.1 Date Theory

Let's talk about dates in brief. Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) is the time standard at 0 degrees longitude. It has an excellent property, that it is monotonically increasing. I live in Salt Lake City, Utah, the *America/Denver* timezone, which is 6 or 7 hours offset of UTC depending on the time of year.

In short, a timezone may contain one or more offsets (depending on if they observe daylight savings time or political whimsy). There is a standardized format, ISO 8601, for representing dates. It does not include the timezone but optionally an offset.

A note on timezone names. The public domain timezone database (also known as the Olsen database) from iana.org provides code and data regarding timezones and their history. From their documentation:

Timezones are typically identified by continent or ocean and then by the name of the largest city within the region containing the clocks. For example, America/New\_York represents most of the US eastern time zone; America/Phoenix represents most of Arizona, which uses mountain time without daylight saving time (DST); America/Detroit represents most of Michigan, which uses eastern time but with different DST rules in 1975; and other entries represent smaller regions like Starke County, Indiana, which switched from central to eastern time in 1991 and switched back in 2006.

<https://data.iana.org/time-zones/tz-link.html>

Getting the correct timezone name is important and might be confusing or difficult. As I said, I live in Salt Lake City. If I search for "Timezone for Salt Lake City", I get "Mountain Daylight Time" or "GMT-6". Neither of which is a timezone. You might also see "US/Mountain", "MST", or "MDT". These are not timezones either. These are deprecated names or offsets. The correct timezone name is "America/Denver". However, many applications support erroneous names.

I recommend prefacing your search with "IANA" (ie. "IANA Timezone for Salt Lake City") and then double checking your result in this Wikipedia article (which shows deprecated names)<sup>8</sup>.

---

<sup>8</sup>[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_tz\\_database\\_time\\_zones](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_tz_database_time_zones)

# America/Denver Timezone

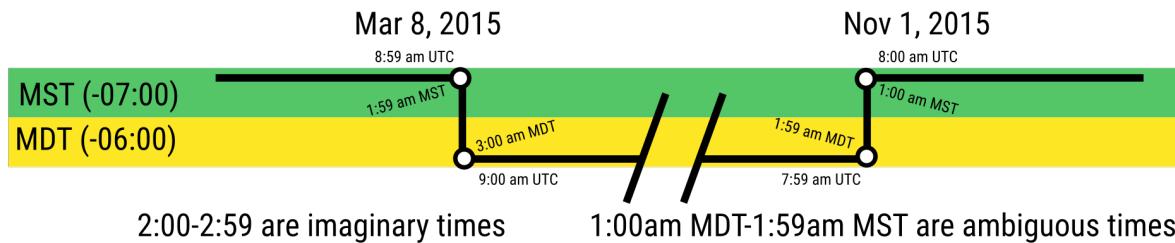


Figure 12.1: When daylight savings begins in the spring, it creates imaginary times. When daylight savings ends in the fall, there are ambiguous times (unless you include the offset).

It is important to have the offset information as well. Timezones that have daylight savings time can have "ambiguous time" in the fall when the time goes back. For example, in Salt Lake on Nov 1, 2015 after 1:59 AM (MDT), the clock goes to 1:00 AM (MST). On that date there are two 1:30 AMs. One at MDT and another an hour later at MST.

For this reason, if you are dealing with local times, you will want three things: the time, the timezone, and an offset. If you are only concerned with duration, you can just use UTC time or seconds since UNIX epoch.

Let's introduce a few more terms before jumping to an example. A time without a timezone or offset is called "naive" time. A time specified in local time is also called "civil time" or "wall time".

UTC time is unambiguous. It does not repeat.

Naive time is ambiguous. 2:37 PM happens multiple times per day for each timezone.

1:29 AM US/Mountain might seem specific enough, but it is context-dependent. On the first Sunday in November, you also need offset information because it is ambiguous. There is 1:29 AM MDT, then after 1:59 AM MDT comes 1:00 AM MST, and there is another 1:29 AM for MST!

A general recommendation for programmers is to store dates in UTC times and then convert them to local time as needed. The ISO 8601 format is not sufficient to store precise local dates as it supports offset but not timezone. If you need local times I suggest you store one of these two options:

- UTC date and timezone
- Local date, offset, and timezone

## Note

The pandas library can support dates stored in UTC values using the `datetime64[ns]` type. It also supports local times from a single timezone. It appears to (and by appear, I mean the operation goes without failure) support multiple timezones in a single series. However, the underlying datatype will be a `pd.Timestamp` object that does not support the `.dt` accessor.

If you have time data and you need to deal with multiple timezones, I would probably break up the data by timezone, put each timezone in its own dataframe or series.

## 12.2 Loading UTC Time Data

Here is a series of strings with UTC dates. Let's convert it to a date series. You need to remember to pass the `utc=True` parameter to `pd.to_datetime`:

```
>>> col = pd.Series(['2015-03-08 08:00:00+00:00',
...     '2015-03-08 08:30:00+00:00',
...     '2015-03-08 09:00:00+00:00',
...     '2015-03-08 09:30:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 06:30:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 07:00:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 07:30:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 08:00:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 08:30:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 09:00:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 09:30:00+00:00',
...     '2015-11-01 10:00:00+00:00'])

>>> utc_s = pd.to_datetime(col, utc=True)
>>> utc_s
0    2015-03-08 08:00:00+00:00
1    2015-03-08 08:30:00+00:00
2    2015-03-08 09:00:00+00:00
3    2015-03-08 09:30:00+00:00
4    2015-11-01 06:30:00+00:00
...
9    2015-11-01 08:00:00+00:00
10   2015-11-01 08:30:00+00:00
11   2015-11-01 09:00:00+00:00
12   2015-11-01 09:30:00+00:00
13   2015-11-01 10:00:00+00:00
Length: 14, dtype: datetime64[ns, UTC]
```

Notice the type of the result. It indicates that the dates are stored as UTC. Once you have converted a series into a `datetime64[ns]` object, you have the ability to leverage the `.dt` attribute.

Let's convert this series to the *America/Denver* timezone:

```
>>> utc_s.dt.tz_convert('America/Denver')
0    2015-03-08 01:00:00-07:00
1    2015-03-08 01:30:00-07:00
2    2015-03-08 03:00:00-06:00
3    2015-03-08 03:30:00-06:00
4    2015-11-01 00:30:00-06:00
...
9    2015-11-01 01:00:00-07:00
10   2015-11-01 01:30:00-07:00
11   2015-11-01 02:00:00-07:00
12   2015-11-01 02:30:00-07:00
13   2015-11-01 03:00:00-07:00
Length: 14, dtype: datetime64[ns, America/Denver]
```

Note that if you have data with offsets that are not `00:00`, you can still use the same code to load the data:

```
>>> s = pd.Series(['2015-03-08 01:00:00-07:00',
...     '2015-03-08 01:30:00-07:00',
...     '2015-03-08 03:00:00-06:00',
```

## 12. Date and Time Manipulation

---

```
... '2015-03-08 03:30:00-06:00',
... '2015-11-01 00:30:00-06:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:00:00-06:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:30:00-06:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:00:00-07:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:30:00-07:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:00:00-07:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:30:00-07:00',
... '2015-11-01 02:00:00-07:00',
... '2015-11-01 02:30:00-07:00',
... '2015-11-01 03:00:00-07:00')

>>> pd.to_datetime(s, utc=True).dt.tz_convert('America/Denver')
0    2015-03-08 01:00:00-07:00
1    2015-03-08 01:30:00-07:00
2    2015-03-08 03:00:00-06:00
3    2015-03-08 03:30:00-06:00
4    2015-11-01 00:30:00-06:00
...
9    2015-11-01 01:00:00-07:00
10   2015-11-01 01:30:00-07:00
11   2015-11-01 02:00:00-07:00
12   2015-11-01 02:30:00-07:00
13   2015-11-01 03:00:00-07:00
Length: 14, dtype: datetime64[ns, America/Denver]
```

### 12.3 Loading Local Time Data

If we want to load local date information, we need to have the date, the offset, and the timezone. Let's assume that we have localtime information in one series, and offset in another:

```
>>> time = pd.Series(['2015-03-08 01:00:00',
... '2015-03-08 01:30:00',
... '2015-03-08 02:00:00',
... '2015-03-08 02:30:00',
... '2015-03-08 03:00:00',
... '2015-03-08 02:00:00',
... '2015-03-08 02:30:00',
... '2015-03-08 03:00:00',
... '2015-03-08 03:30:00',
... '2015-11-01 00:30:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:00:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:30:00',
... '2015-11-01 02:00:00',
... '2015-11-01 02:30:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:00:00',
... '2015-11-01 01:30:00',
... '2015-11-01 02:00:00',
... '2015-11-01 02:30:00',
... '2015-11-01 03:00:00'])

>>> offset = pd.Series([-7, -7, -7, -7, -7, -6, -6,
... -6, -6, -6, -6, -6, -7, -7, -7, -7, -7])
```

We want to apply the offset to the corresponding time. The mechanism in pandas is to use `.groupby` with `.transform` to do this. (We will explain these in detail later in the grouping chapter.)

The basic idea is that we group all dates from one offset together and call `.dt.tz_localize` on them. We repeat this for each offset. Calling the `.transform` method allows us to work on a group and then return a result in the original length of the grouped object (that has not been aggregated):

```
>>> (pd.to_datetime(time)
...     .groupby(offset)
...     .transform(lambda s: s.dt.tz_localize(s.name)
...               .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))
... )
0    2015-03-07 18:00:07-07:00
1    2015-03-07 18:30:07-07:00
2    2015-03-07 19:00:07-07:00
3    2015-03-07 19:30:07-07:00
4    2015-03-07 20:00:07-07:00
...
14   2015-10-31 19:00:07-06:00
15   2015-10-31 19:30:07-06:00
16   2015-10-31 20:00:07-06:00
17   2015-10-31 20:30:07-06:00
18   2015-10-31 21:00:07-06:00
Length: 19, dtype: datetime64[ns, America/Denver]
```

Note that this operation did not error out and appeared to run successfully. However, if you look closely, the offsets were incorrect and moved the minute by 7 or 6 minutes instead of the hours. We need to use different offsets, we want them to be '`-07:00`' and '`-06:00`' respectively:

```
>>> offset = offset.replace({-7:'-07:00', -6:'-06:00'})
>>> local = (pd.to_datetime(time)
...     .groupby(offset)
...     .transform(lambda s: s.dt.tz_localize(s.name)
...               .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))
... )
>>> local
0    2015-03-08 01:00:00-07:00
1    2015-03-08 01:30:00-07:00
2    2015-03-08 03:00:00-06:00
3    2015-03-08 03:30:00-06:00
4    2015-03-08 04:00:00-06:00
...
14   2015-11-01 01:00:00-07:00
15   2015-11-01 01:30:00-07:00
16   2015-11-01 02:00:00-07:00
17   2015-11-01 02:30:00-07:00
18   2015-11-01 03:00:00-07:00
Length: 19, dtype: datetime64[ns, America/Denver]
```

## 12.4 Converting Local time to UTC

If you have a series with local time information (stored as `datetime64[ns]` and not a string), you can use the `.dt.tz_convert` method to change it to UTC time:

```
>>> local.dt.tz_convert('UTC')
0    2015-03-08 08:00:00+00:00
1    2015-03-08 08:30:00+00:00
2    2015-03-08 09:00:00+00:00
3    2015-03-08 09:30:00+00:00
```

## 12. Date and Time Manipulation

---

```
4    2015-03-08 10:00:00+00:00
...
14   2015-11-01 08:00:00+00:00
15   2015-11-01 08:30:00+00:00
16   2015-11-01 09:00:00+00:00
17   2015-11-01 09:30:00+00:00
18   2015-11-01 10:00:00+00:00
Length: 19, dtype: datetime64[ns, UTC]
```

### 12.5 Converting to Epochs

If you have a series with UTC or local time information, you can get the seconds past the UNIX epoch using this code:

```
>>> secs = local.view(int).floordiv(1e9).astype(int)
>>> secs
0    1425801600
1    1425803400
2    1425805200
3    1425807000
4    1425808800
...
14   1446364800
15   1446366600
16   1446368400
17   1446370200
18   1446372000
Length: 19, dtype: int64
```

To load epoch information into UTC use the following:

```
>>> (pd.to_datetime(secs, unit='s')
...     .dt.tz_localize('UTC'))
0    2015-03-08 08:00:00+00:00
1    2015-03-08 08:30:00+00:00
2    2015-03-08 09:00:00+00:00
3    2015-03-08 09:30:00+00:00
4    2015-03-08 10:00:00+00:00
...
14   2015-11-01 08:00:00+00:00
15   2015-11-01 08:30:00+00:00
16   2015-11-01 09:00:00+00:00
17   2015-11-01 09:30:00+00:00
18   2015-11-01 10:00:00+00:00
Length: 19, dtype: datetime64[ns, UTC]
```

### 12.6 Manipulating Dates

To further demo date manipulation, I am going to read in a dataset with snowfall levels from a local ski resort.

```
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets' + \
...     '/raw/master/data/alta-noaa-1980-2019.csv'
>>> alta_df = pd.read_csv(url)
```

I'm going to show working with a series with date information in them. Then we will look at a series that has dates in the index. The date series will be pulled from the *DATE* column.

Remember that when you read a CSV, it does not convert columns to dates by default. You can use the `parse_dates` parameter to try and convert to dates when reading a CSV, but the `to_datetime` function is more powerful. I generally recommend messing around with dates outside of the `read_csv` function:

```
>>> dates = pd.to_datetime(alta_df.DATE)
>>> dates
0      1980-01-01
1      1980-01-02
2      1980-01-03
3      1980-01-04
4      1980-01-05
...
14155    2019-09-03
14156    2019-09-04
14157    2019-09-05
14158    2019-09-06
14159    2019-09-07
Name: DATE, Length: 14160, dtype: datetime64[ns]
```

A series with a date in it is a little boring. However, you will see dataframes with date columns in them. Remember that a column is just a series and being able to manipulate that column as part of a dataframe will be useful.

Note that the type of date is `datetime64[ns]`. This gives us some super powers. It adds a `.dt` attribute to the series that allows us to perform various date manipulations.

To get the weekdays in Spanish, I can specify the appropriate locale:

```
>>> dates.dt.day_name('es_ES')
0      Martes
1     Miércoles
2      Jueves
3     Viernes
4     Sábado
...
14155    Martes
14156  Miércoles
14157    Jueves
14158  Viernes
14159    Sábado
Name: DATE, Length: 14160, dtype: object
```

### Note

To get a list of locales on Linux, run the `locale` command from the terminal. My output looks like this:

```
$ locale -a
C
C.UTF-8
POSIX
en_US.utf8
es_ES
es_ES.iso88591
spanish
```

Many of the attributes of the `.dt` attribute are properties and are not methods. Many ask me why are they properties and not methods? A property is not parameterizable. You just get back the

## 12. Date and Time Manipulation

---

results. Also note, that you do not put parentheses at the end of a property (ie, you do not *call* it). If you do, you will get an error stating that it is not callable.

The creators of the properties felt that there were no options to them. For example, `.is_month_end` just tells you whether a day is the last of the month so it is a property. However, `.strftime` requires that we parameterize it with a formatting string, so it is a method:

```
>>> dates.dt.is_month_end
0      False
1      False
2      False
3      False
4      False
...
14155  False
14156  False
14157  False
14158  False
14159  False
Name: DATE, Length: 14160, dtype: bool
```

Here we format the date as a string:

```
>>> dates.dt.strftime('%d/%m/%y')
0      01/01/80
1      02/01/80
2      03/01/80
3      04/01/80
4      05/01/80
...
14155  03/09/19
14156  04/09/19
14157  05/09/19
14158  06/09/19
14159  07/09/19
Name: DATE, Length: 14160, dtype: object
```

Code	Meaning	Sample
%y	Year (decimal)	14
%Y	Year (century)	2014
%m	Month (padded)	08
%b	Month (Abbrev locale)	Aug
%B	Month	August
%d	Day (padded)	04
%a	Weekday (Abbrev locale)	Mon
%A	Weekday (locale)	Monday
%H	Hour (24 padded)	22
%I	Hour (12 padded)	10
%M	Minutes (padded)	25
%S	Seconds (padded)	24
%p	AM/PM	PM
%-d	Day (unpadded unix*)	4
%e	Day (unpadded unix*)	4
%c	Locale representation	Mon Aug 4 22:25:24 2014
%x	Locale date	08/04/14
%X	Locale time	22:25:24
%W	Week num (Mon 1st)	31
%U	Week num (Sun 1st)	31
%j	Day of year (padded)	216
%z	UTC offset	+0000
%Z	Time Zone	MDT
%%	Percent sign	%

Figure 12.2: Table of strftime codes

Below is a table of .dt methods and properties.

Method	Description
.ceil(freq=None, ambiguous=None, nonexistent=None)	Return ceiling according to offset alias in freq. The nonexistent parameter controls DST time issues.
.date	Property with a series of Python <code>datetime.date</code> objects.
.day	Property with a series of day of month.
.day_name(locale='en_us')	Return the string day of week.
.dayofweek	Property with a series of date of week as number (0 is Monday).
.dayofyear	Property with a series of day of the year.
.days_in_month	Property with a series of number of days in month.
.daysinmonth	Property with a series of number of days in month.
.floor(freq=None, ambiguous=None, nonexistent=None)	Return floor according to offset alias in freq. The nonexistent parameter controls DST time issues.
.hour	Property with a series of hour of date.
.is_leap_year	Property with a series of booleans if date is leap year.
.is_month_end	Property with a series of booleans if date is end of month.
.is_month_start	Property with a series of booleans if date is start of month.
.is_quarter_end	Property with a series of booleans if date is end of quarter.
.is_quarter_start()	Property with a series of booleans if date is start of quarter.
.is_year_end	Property with a series of booleans if date is end of year.

## 12. Date and Time Manipulation

---

.is_year_start	Property with a series of booleans if date is start of year.
.microsecond	Property with a series of microseconds of date.
.minute	Property with a series of minutes of date.
.month	Property with a series of month of date (numeric).
.month_name(locale='en_us')	Return a series of month of date (string).
.nanosecond	Property with a series of nanoseconds of date.
.normalize()	Return a series of dates converted to midnight.
.quarter	Property with series of quarter of date (numeric 1-4).
.round(freq=None, ambiguous=None, nonexistent=None)	Return round according to fixed frequency (cannot be end like 'ME') in freq. The nonexistent parameter controls DST time issues.
.second	Property with a series of seconds of date (numeric).
.strftime(date_format)	Return a series with string dates. Formatted using strftime format codes.
.time	Property with a series of Python <code>datetime.time</code> objects.
.timetz	Property with a series of Python <code>datetime.time</code> objects with timezone information.
.to_period(freq)	Return a series with pandas Period objects.
.to_pydatetime()	Return a numpy array with <code>datetime.datetime</code> objects.
.tz	Property with timezone.
.tz_convert(tz)	Convert from one timezone aware series to another.
.tz_localize(tz, ambiguous=None, nonexistent=None)	Convert from naive to timezone aware.
.week	Property with a series of week of date (numeric 1-53).
.weekday	Property with a series of date of week as number 0 is Monday.
.weekofyear	Property with a series of week of date (numeric 1-53).
.year	Property with a series of year of date.

---

Table 12.1: .dt methods and Properties

## 12.7 Summary

In the chapter, we explored converting series into date series. We discussed timezones, offsets, local time, and UTC time. If you have UTC time, you can convert it into a timezone. If you have local time, you will need an offset information to convert it into a timezone (as many local times have ambiguous times). If you have a series with multiple timezone dates in it, I recommend leaving it as UTC because pandas will not allow you to work on the dates unless you split them out into one timezone.

## 12.8 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Convert a column with date information to a date.
2. Convert a date column into UTC dates.
3. Convert a date column into local dates with a timezone.
4. Convert a date column into epoch values.

5. Convert an epoch number into UTC.



---

# Chapter 13

## Dates in the Index

If you have dates in the index, you can do some powerful manipulation and aggregation of your data.

We are going to shift gears and look at data that has a date as an index. We will look at the amount of snow that fell each day at the ski resort:

```
>>> snow = (alta_df
...     .SNOW
...     .rename(dates)
... )

>>> snow
1980-01-01    2.0
1980-01-02    3.0
1980-01-03    1.0
1980-01-04    0.0
1980-01-05    0.0
...
2019-09-03    0.0
2019-09-04    0.0
2019-09-05    0.0
2019-09-06    0.0
2019-09-07    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

### 13.1 Finding Missing Data

Let's look for missing data. There are a few methods that help with dealing with missing data in time data. We can check if any values are missing using `.any()`:

```
>>> snow.isna().any()
True
```

There is missing data. Let's look where it is:

```
>>> snow[snow.isna()]
1985-07-30    NaN
1985-09-12    NaN
1985-09-19    NaN
1986-02-07    NaN
1986-06-26    NaN
...
2017-04-26    NaN
```

## 13. Dates in the Index

---

```
2017-09-20    NaN
2017-10-02    NaN
2017-12-23    NaN
2018-12-03    NaN
Name: SNOW, Length: 365, dtype: float64
```

With a date index, we can provide partial date strings to the `.loc` indexing attribute. This will let us inspect around the missing data and see if that gives us any insight into why it is missing:

```
>>> snow.loc['1985-09':'1985-09-20']
1985-09-01    0.0
1985-09-02    0.0
1985-09-03    0.0
1985-09-04    0.0
1985-09-05    0.0
...
1985-09-16    0.0
1985-09-17    0.0
1985-09-18    0.0
1985-09-19    NaN
1985-09-20    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 20, dtype: float64
```

### 13.2 Filling In Missing Data

Often we have time series data with missing values. For example, in the snow data, the value for the date 1985-09-19 is missing. (See previous code.)

This value looks like it could be filled in with zero (as this is the end of summer):

```
>>> (snow
...     .loc['1985-09':'1985-09-20']
...     .fillna(0)
... )
1985-09-01    0.0
1985-09-02    0.0
1985-09-03    0.0
1985-09-04    0.0
1985-09-05    0.0
...
1985-09-16    0.0
1985-09-17    0.0
1985-09-18    0.0
1985-09-19    0.0
1985-09-20    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 20, dtype: float64
```

However, these values in January, the middle of the winter, might not be zero. (It is not clear to me why these values are missing. Did a sensor fail? Did someone forget to write down the amount? Was it really zero?) The best way to do with missing data is to talk to a subject matter expert and determine why it is missing:

```
>>> snow.loc['1987-12-30':'1988-01-10']
1987-12-30    6.0
1987-12-31    5.0
1988-01-01    NaN
1988-01-02    0.0
1988-01-03    0.0
```

```

...
1988-01-06    6.0
1988-01-07    4.0
1988-01-08    9.0
1988-01-09    5.0
1988-01-10    2.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 12, dtype: float64

```

Pandas has various tricks for dealing with missing data. Let's demonstrate them with the missing data from the end of December through January. Notice what happens to the January 1 value as we demo these.

We can do a forward fill or back fill using `.ffill` and `.bfill` respectively:

```

>>> (snow
...     .loc['1987-12-30':'1988-01-10']
...     .ffill()
...)
1987-12-30    6.0
1987-12-31    5.0
1988-01-01    5.0
1988-01-02    0.0
1988-01-03    0.0
...
1988-01-06    6.0
1988-01-07    4.0
1988-01-08    9.0
1988-01-09    5.0
1988-01-10    2.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 12, dtype: float64

>>> (snow
...     .loc['1987-12-30':'1988-01-10']
...     .bfill()
...)
1987-12-30    6.0
1987-12-31    5.0
1988-01-01    0.0
1988-01-02    0.0
1988-01-03    0.0
...
1988-01-06    6.0
1988-01-07    4.0
1988-01-08    9.0
1988-01-09    5.0
1988-01-10    2.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 12, dtype: float64

```

### 13.3 Interpolation

We can also interpolate using `.interpolate`. By default this does a linear interpolation for the missing values:

```

>>> (snow
...     .loc['1987-12-30':'1988-01-10']
...     .interpolate()
...)
1987-12-30    6.0

```

### 13. Dates in the Index

---

```
1987-12-31    5.0
1988-01-01    2.5
1988-01-02    0.0
1988-01-03    0.0
...
1988-01-06    6.0
1988-01-07    4.0
1988-01-08    9.0
1988-01-09    5.0
1988-01-10    2.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 12, dtype: float64
```

We can use the code below to fill in the missing winter values (if the quarter is 1 or 4) with interpolated values and the other values with zero. (Because the index is a datetime, we can access `.dt` attributes directly on it.)

This is a good example of the `.where` method. Here is a truth table for *winter* and *snow* values.

<i>Winter</i>	<i>Snow</i>
True (I)	True (II)
False (III)	False (IV)

When it is winter and we are missing snow values, we will interpolate. This corresponds to sections I and IV. When it is not winter and snow values are missing we will fill in 0 (sections III and IV). Recall that the `.where` method keeps values where the first parameter is True, so we invert the conditions with `~`:

```
>>> winter = (snow.index.quarter == 1) | (snow.index.quarter== 4)
>>> (snow
...     .where(~(winter & snow.isna()), snow.interpolate())
...     .where(~(~winter & snow.isna()), 0)
... )
1980-01-01    2.0
1980-01-02    2.5
1980-01-03    1.0
1980-01-04    0.0
1980-01-05    0.0
...
2019-09-03    0.0
2019-09-04    0.0
2019-09-05    0.0
2019-09-06    0.0
2019-09-07    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

And we can validate the values to make sure that it worked:

```
>>> (snow
...     .where(~(winter & snow.isna()), snow.interpolate())
...     .where(~(~winter & snow.isna()), 0)
...     .loc[['1985-09-19','1988-01-01']]
... )
1985-09-19    0.0
1988-01-01    2.5
Name: SNOW, dtype: float64
```

**Note**

These .where statements can get confusing with double negatives. I like to work in Jupyter, where I can quickly try code and validate the results. Please do likewise!

## 13.4 Dropping Missing Values

We can also just drop the missing data using the .dropna method:

```
>>> (snow
...     .loc['1987-12-30':'1988-01-10']
...     .dropna()
... )
1987-12-30    6.0
1987-12-31    5.0
1988-01-02    0.0
1988-01-03    0.0
1988-01-05    2.0
1988-01-06    6.0
1988-01-07    4.0
1988-01-08    9.0
1988-01-09    5.0
1988-01-10    2.0
Name: SNOW, dtype: float64
```

Be careful with the method and only use it after talking to a subject matter expert who confirms that it is ok to drop the data. It can be hard to tell later if the data is missing. For example, if you plotted this data, you might not see that data was dropped unless you pay close attention.

## 13.5 Shifting Data

We can shift data up or down, which is useful for sequence data like time series. This method works on any pandas series but comes in really useful with time series when we want to compare to the previous or subsequent entry. Here is a forward and backward shift:

```
>>> snow.shift(1)
1980-01-01    NaN
1980-01-02    2.0
1980-01-03    3.0
1980-01-04    1.0
1980-01-05    0.0
...
2019-09-03    0.0
2019-09-04    0.0
2019-09-05    0.0
2019-09-06    0.0
2019-09-07    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

```
>>> snow.shift(-1)
1980-01-01    3.0
1980-01-02    1.0
1980-01-03    0.0
1980-01-04    0.0
1980-01-05    1.0
...
```

## 13. Dates in the Index

---

```
2019-09-03    0.0
2019-09-04    0.0
2019-09-05    0.0
2019-09-06    0.0
2019-09-07    NaN
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

### 13.6 Rolling Average

To calculate the five day moving average, we can leverage `.shift` and do the following:

```
>>> (snow
...     .add(snow.shift(1))
...     .add(snow.shift(2))
...     .add(snow.shift(3))
...     .add(snow.shift(4))
...     .div(5)
... )
1980-01-01    NaN
1980-01-02    NaN
1980-01-03    NaN
1980-01-04    NaN
1980-01-05    1.2
...
2019-09-03    0.0
2019-09-04    0.0
2019-09-05    0.0
2019-09-06    0.0
2019-09-07    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

That was a little tedious to write. Thankfully, pandas has a trick up its sleeve. There is a `.rolling` method that allows us to specify a window size. This method returns a `Rolling` object that we can apply various aggregate methods to. If we apply `.mean` to it, we get a very similar result to above:

```
>>> (snow
...     .rolling(5)
...     .mean()
... )
1980-01-01    NaN
1980-01-02    NaN
1980-01-03    NaN
1980-01-04    NaN
1980-01-05    1.2
...
2019-09-03    0.0
2019-09-04    0.0
2019-09-05    0.0
2019-09-06    0.0
2019-09-07    0.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

Below are methods that work on a `Rolling` object:

Method	Description
<code>r.agg(func=None, axis=0, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Returns a scalar if <code>func</code> is a single aggregation function. Returns a series if a list of aggregations are passed to <code>func</code> . ( <code>aggregate</code> is a synonym.)

---

r.apply(func, args=None, kwargs=None)	Apply custom aggregation function to rolling group.
r.corr(other, method='pearson')	Returns correlation coefficient for 'pearson', 'spearman', 'kendall', or a callable.
r.count(other, method='pearson')	Returns count of non NaN values.
r.cov(other, min_periods=None)	Returns covariance.
r.max(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns maximum value.
r.min(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns minimum value.
r.mean(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns mean value.
r.median(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns median value.
r.quantile(q=.5, interpolation='linear')	Returns 50% quantile by default. Note returns Series if q is a list.
r.sem(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, ddof=1, numeric_only=None)	Returns unbiased standard error of mean.
r.std(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, ddof=1, numeric_only=None)	Returns sample standard deviation.
r.var(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, ddof=1, numeric_only=None)	Returns unbiased variance.
r.skew(axis=None, skipna=None, level=None, numeric_only=None)	Returns unbiased skew.

---

Table 13.1: Rolling methods and properties

## 13.7 Resampling

Because this series has dates as the index, it has more super powers. We can use the `.resample` method to aggregate values at different levels. At a high level, we group date entries by some interval (yearly, monthly, weekly) and then aggregate the values at that interval.

For example, to find the maximum snowfall by month, we can use this code:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('M')
...     .max()
...
1980-01-31    20.0
1980-02-29    25.0
1980-03-31    16.0
1980-04-30    10.0
1980-05-31     9.0
...
2019-05-31     5.1
2019-06-30     0.0
2019-07-31     0.0
2019-08-31     0.0
2019-09-30     0.0
Freq: M, Name: SNOW, Length: 477, dtype: float64
```

The 'M' string in the `.resample` call is what pandas calls an *offset alias*. This is a string that specifies a grouping frequency. Using *M* means group all values by the end of the month. If you look at the

## The .rolling Method

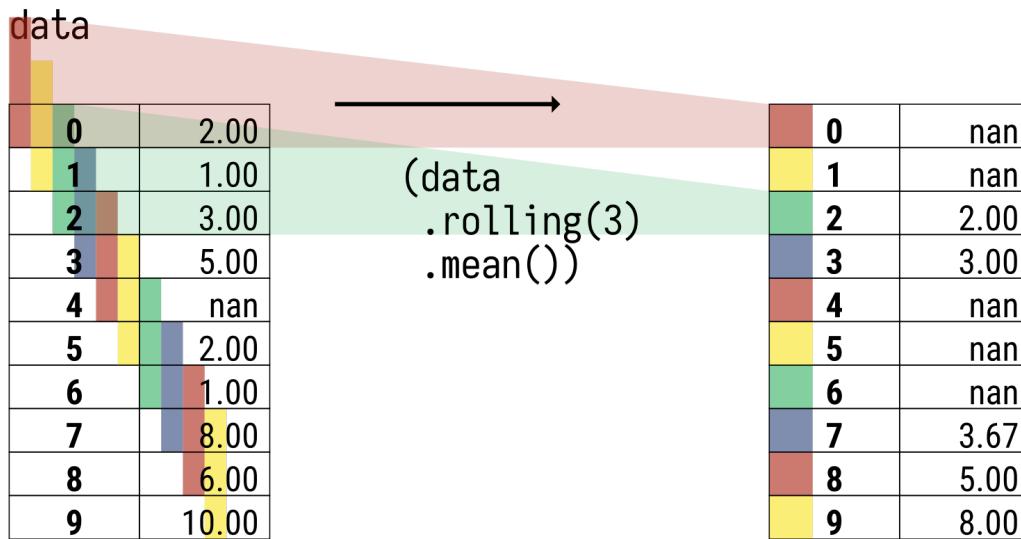


Figure 13.1: The .rolling method slides a window along the data, allowing you to call an aggregate function.

index for the result, you will see that each date is the end of the month. If we want to aggregate at the end of every two months, we can use '2M' as the offset alias:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('2M')
...     .max()
... )
1980-01-31    20.0
1980-03-31    25.0
1980-05-31    10.0
1980-07-31     1.0
1980-09-30     0.0
...
2019-01-31    19.0
2019-03-31    20.7
2019-05-31    18.0
2019-07-31     0.0
2019-09-30     0.0
Freq: 2M, Name: SNOW, Length: 239, dtype: float64
```

If we want to aggregate the maximum value for each ski season, which normally ends in May, we could use the following code. This offset alias, 'A-MAY', indicates that we want an annual grouping ('A'), but ending in May of each year:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('A-MAY')
...     .max()
... )
1980-05-31    25.0
1981-05-31    26.0
```

## Alternative .rolling using the .shift Method

data

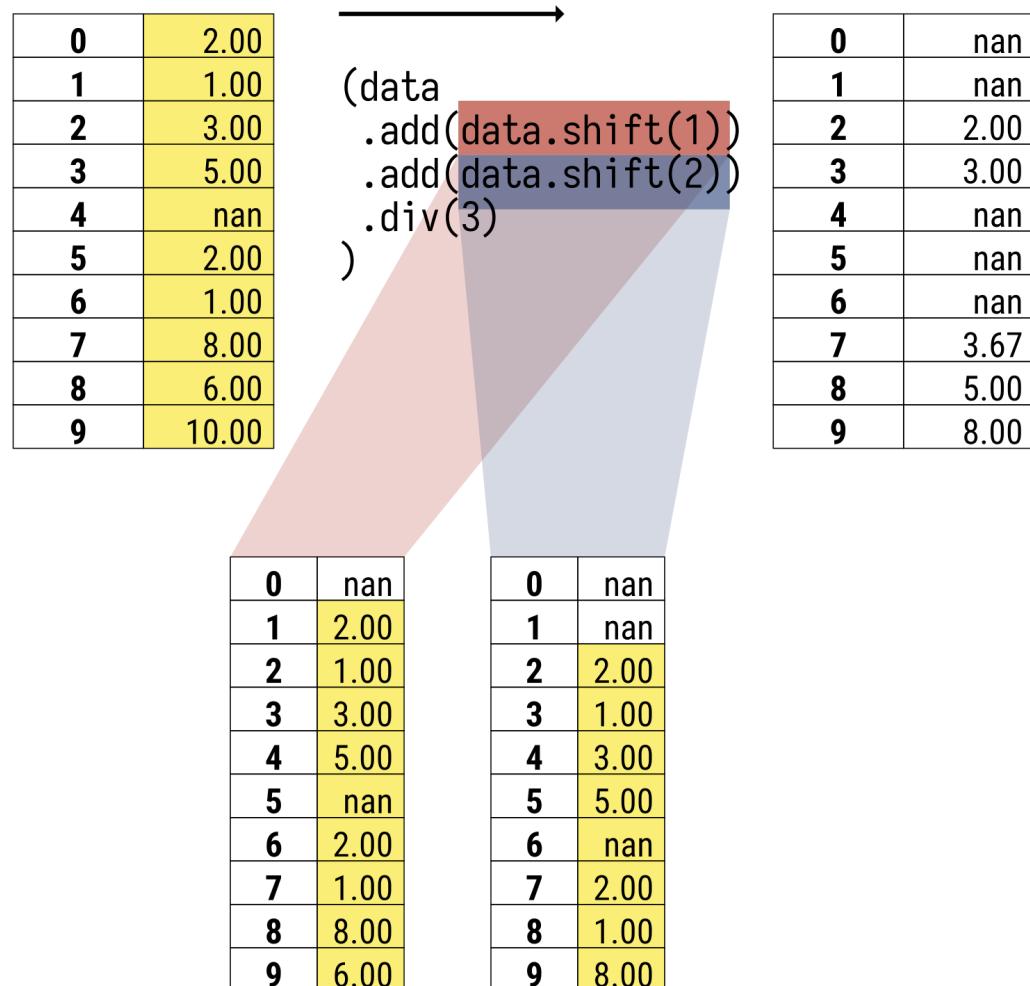


Figure 13.2: The `.rolling` method slide is similar to shifting the data for  $N-1$  window size and then applying an aggregation.

### 13. Dates in the Index

---

```

1982-05-31    34.0
1983-05-31    38.0
1984-05-31    25.0
...
2016-05-31    15.0
2017-05-31    26.0
2018-05-31    21.8
2019-05-31    20.7
2020-05-31    0.0
Freq: A-MAY, Name: SNOW, Length: 41, dtype: float64

```

Below is a table of the offset aliases.

<i>Offset Alias</i>	<i>Date Offset</i>	<i>Description</i>
None	DateOffset	Default 1 day
'B'	BDay	Business day (weekday)
'C'	CDay	Custom business day
'W'	Week	Week (Can add -MON to end on Monday)
'WOM'	WeekOfMonth	Nth day of Mth week of month
'LWOM'	LastWeekOfMonth	Nth day of last week of month
'M'	MonthEnd	Month end
'MS'	MonthBegin	Month start
'BM'	BMonthEnd	Business month end
'BMS'	BMonthBegin	Business month start
'CBM'	CBMonthEnd	Custom business month end
'CBMS'	CBMonthBegin	Custom business month start
'SM'	SemiMonthEnd	Semi-month end (15th and month end)
'SMS'	SemiMonthBegin	Semi-month start (15th and month start)
'Q'	QuarterEnd	Quarter end (Can specify -JAN to end quarter in January)
'QS'	QuarterBegin	Quarter start
'BQ'	BQuarterEnd	Business quarter end
'BQS'	BQuarterBegin	Business quarter start
'REQ'	FY5253Quarter	Retail quarter end (52-53 week)
'A'	YearEnd	Calendar year end (Can specify -MAY to end year in May)
'AS' / 'BYS'	YearBegin	Calendar year start
'BA'	BYearEnd	Business year end
'BAS'	BYearBegin	Business year start
'RE'	FY5253	Retail year end (52-53 week)
'BH'	BusinessHour	Business hour
'CBH'	CustomBusinessHour	Custom business hour
'D'	Day	Day
'H'	Hour	Hour
'T' / 'min'	Minute	Minute
'S'	Second	Second
'L' / 'ms'	Milli	Millisecond
'U' / 'us'	Micro	Microsecond
'N'	Nano	Nanosecond

Figure 13.3: Offset aliases and date offset classes for Grouper and .resample

The result of calling `.resample` is a `DateTimeIndexResampler` object. It can perform many operations in addition to taking the maximum value (as shown in the examples). See the table in the next section.

## 13.8 Gathering Aggregate Values (But Keeping Index)

Below, instead of performing an aggregation with `.resample`, we leverage the `.transform` method, which works on aggregation groups but returns a series with the original index. This makes it easy to do things like calculate the percentage of quarterly snowfall the fell in a day:

```
>>> (snow
...     .div(snow
...         .resample('Q')
...         .transform('sum'))
...     .mul(100)
...     .fillna(0)
...
1980-01-01    0.527009
1980-01-02    0.790514
1980-01-03    0.263505
1980-01-04    0.000000
1980-01-05    0.000000
...
2019-09-03    0.000000
2019-09-04    0.000000
2019-09-05    0.000000
2019-09-06    0.000000
2019-09-07    0.000000
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

To compute the percentage of a season's snowfall that fell during each month, we could do the following:

```
>>> season2017 = snow.loc['2016-10':'2017-05']
>>> (season2017
...     .resample('M')
...     .sum()
...     .div(season2017
...           .sum())
...     .mul(100)
...
2016-10-31    2.153969
2016-11-30    9.772637
2016-12-31   15.715995
2017-01-31   25.468688
2017-02-28   21.041085
2017-03-31   9.274033
2017-04-30   14.738732
2017-05-31   1.834862
Freq: M, Name: SNOW, dtype: float64
```

Here is a table of the operations you can use on a `resample` object.

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
---------------	--------------------

## 13. Dates in the Index

---

.agg(func, *args, **kwargs)	Apply a function (to the group), string function name, list of functions, or dictionary (mapping column names to previous function/string/list). Returns a series if called with a single function, otherwise return a dataframe for multiple functions.
.aggregate(func, *args, **kwargs)	Same as .agg
.apply(func, *args, **kwargs)	Same as .agg
.asfreq(fill_value=None)	Return values at frequency (like .reindex)
.backfill(limit=None)	Backfill the missing values.
.bfill(limit=None)	Same as .backfill
.count()	Count of non-missing items in group.
.ffill(limit=None)	Forward fill the missing values.
.fillna(method, limit=None)	Method ('ffill', 'bfill', or 'nearest') to use for filling in missing data for upsampling.
.first()	Return a series with the first value of each group.
.get_group(name, obj=None)	Return the series for grouping frequency of name.
.interpolate(method='linear', axis=0, limit=None, limit_direction='forward', limit_area=None, downcast=None, **kwargs,)	Return a series with interpolated values.
.last()	Return a series with the final value from each group.
.max()	Return a series with maximum value from each group.
.mean()	Return a series with mean value from each group.
.median()	Return a series with median value from each group.
.min()	Return a series with minimum value from each group.
.nearest(limit=None)	Fill the missing values with nearest.
.ngroups	Property with number of groups in aggregation.
.nunique()	Return a series with the number of unique values from each group.
.ohlc()	Return a dataframe with columns for open, high, low, close.
.pad(limit=None)	Same as .ffill.
.pipe(func, *args, **kwargs)	Apply function to resampler object.
.plot()	Plot the groups.
.prod()	Return a series with the product of each group.
.quantile(q=0.5)	Return a series with the quantile. If q is a list, return a multi-index series.
.sem()	Return a series with the standard error of mean of each group.
.size()	Return a series with the size of each group (number of rows including missing values).
.std()	Return a series with the standard deviation of each group.
.sum()	Return a series with the sum of each group.
.transform(function, *args, **kwargs)	Return a series with the same index as the original (not grouped series). Function takes a group and returns a group with the same index.

---

`.var()`

Return a series with the variance of each group.

Table 13.2: Resampler Methods on a Series

## 13.9 Groupby Operations

There is also a `.groupby` method that acts as a generic sort of `.resample`, and I use this more on dataframes than series. But here is an example of creating a function that will determine ski season by looking at the index with date information. It considers a season to be from October to September:

```
>>> def season(idx):
...     year = idx.year
...     month = idx.month
...     return year.where((month < 10), year+1)
```

We can now use this function with the `.groupby` method to aggregate all values for a season. Here we calculate total snowfall for each season:

```
>>> (snow
...     .groupby(season)
...     .sum()
... )
1980    457.5
1981    503.0
1982    842.5
1983    807.5
1984    816.0
...
2015    284.3
2016    354.6
2017    524.0
2018    308.8
2019    504.5
Name: SNOW, Length: 40, dtype: float64
```

### Note

We could also do the above with `.resample` using an anchored offset alias. The index would be a date instead of an integer:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('A-SEP')
...     .sum()
... )
1980-09-30    457.5
1981-09-30    503.0
1982-09-30    842.5
1983-09-30    807.5
1984-09-30    816.0
...
2015-09-30    284.3
2016-09-30    354.6
2017-09-30    524.0
2018-09-30    308.8
2019-09-30    504.5
Freq: A-SEP, Name: SNOW, Length: 40, dtype: float64
```

## The .resample Method

data

<b>1990/01/01</b>	5.00
<b>1990/01/10</b>	2.70
<b>1990/01/24</b>	3.20
<b>1990/02/01</b>	0.00
<b>1990/02/10</b>	1.10
<b>1990/02/24</b>	8.00

The offset alias 'M' aggregates at the monthly level. The .transform method puts the results into the original index.

```
(data
    .resample('M')
    .sum()
)
```

```
(data
    .resample('M')
    .transform('sum')
)
```

<b>1990/01/31</b>	10.90
<b>1990/02/28</b>	9.10

<b>1990/01/01</b>	10.90
<b>1990/01/10</b>	10.90
<b>1990/01/24</b>	10.90
<b>1990/02/01</b>	9.10
<b>1990/02/10</b>	9.10
<b>1990/02/24</b>	9.10

Figure 13.4: If you have dates in the index, you can use the .resample method to aggregate at date frequencies. The .transform method will take the resulting aggregates and place them back in the cell that contributed to the value (with the original index).

We will show more grouping operations like this when we dive into dataframes. Mastering these operations takes some time, but it has huge payoffs as it makes many calculations that would require creating a lot of declarative code easy.

## 13.10 Cumulative Operations

There are also a handful of cumulative methods that work well with sequence data. These are `.cummin`, `.cummax`, `.cumprod`, and `.cumsum`. They return the cumulative minimum, maximum, product, and sum respectively. To calculate the snowfall in a season, we can combine `.cumsum` with slicing:

```
>>> (snow
...     .loc['2016-10':'2017-09']
...     .cumsum()
...
2016-10-01      0.0
2016-10-02      0.0
2016-10-03      4.9
2016-10-04      4.9
2016-10-05      5.5
...
2017-09-26    524.0
2017-09-27    524.0
2017-09-28    524.0
2017-09-29    524.0
2017-09-30    524.0
Name: SNOW, Length: 364, dtype: float64
```

Alternatively, if we wanted to do this calculation for every year, we can combine `.resample` with `.transform` and `'cumsum'`:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('A-SEP')
...     .transform('cumsum')
...
1980-01-01      2.0
1980-01-02      5.0
1980-01-03      6.0
1980-01-04      6.0
1980-01-05      6.0
...
2019-09-03    504.5
2019-09-04    504.5
2019-09-05    504.5
2019-09-06    504.5
2019-09-07    504.5
Name: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>pd.to_datetime(arg, errors='raise', dayfirst=False, yearfirst=False, utc=None, format=None, exact=True, unit='ns', infer_datetime_format=False, origin='unix', cache=True)</code>	Convert arg to date index, series, or timestamp for list, series, or scalar. Set errors to 'coerce' to have invalid be NaT, 'ignore' to leave. Specify strftime format with format or set <code>infer_datetime_format</code> to True if only one format type.

## 13. Dates in the Index

---

.isna()	Return boolean array (series) indicating where values are missing.
.fillna(value=None, method=None, limit=None, downcast=None)	Return series with missing values set to value (scalar, dict, series). Use method to fill additional holes ('bfill' or 'ffill') only limit times. Provide downcast='infer' to convert float to int if possible.
.loc	If index is datetime, can use partial string indexing. '2010' to select all of 2010. '2010-10' to select Oct 2010. Stop index includes that stopping period. Indexing with Timestamp and datetime objects is not partial.
.ffill(limit=None)	Forward fill the missing values.
.bfill(limit=None)	Forward fill the missing values.
.interpolate(method='linear', axis=0, limit=None, inplace=False, limit_direction='forward', limit_area=None, downcast=None, **kwargs,)	Return a series with interpolated values.
.where(cond, other=nan, level=None, errors='raise', try_cast=False)	Return a series with values replaced with other where cond is False. cond can be boolean array or function (series passed in, return boolean array). other can be scalar, series, or function (series passed in, return scalar or series).
.dropna()	Return a series with missing values removed.
.shift(periods=1, freq=None, fill_value=None)	Return a series with data shifted forward by periods (can be negative). If time series and freq is offset alias, index values are shifted to offset alias. Fill in empty values with fill_value.
.rolling(window, min_periods=None, center=False, win_type=None, closed='right')	Return a Window or Rolling class to aggregate. window is number windows, offset alias (for time series), or BaseIndexer. Set center=True to label at center of window. To use non-evenly weighted window, set win_type to string with Scipy window type.
.resample(rule, closed='left', label='left', convention='start', kind=None, level=None, origin='start_day', offset=None)	Return Resampler object to aggregate on. Use rule to specify DateOffset, Timedelta, or offset alias string.
.transform(func)	Return a series with same index but with transformed values. Best when used on a .groupby or .resample result. func may be an aggregation function or string when called on groupby or resample.
.groupby(by=None, level=None, sort=True, group_keys=True, observed=False, dropna=True)	Return a groupby object to aggregate on. by may be a function (pass the index, return label), mapping (dict or series that maps index to label), or a sequence of labels. Use observed=True to limit combinatoric explosion with categorical series.
.cummax(skipna=True)	Return cumulative maximum of series
.cummin(skipna=True)	Return cumulative minimum of series
.cumprod(skipna=True)	Return cumulative product of series

---

.cumsum(skipna=True)	Return cumulative sum of series
----------------------	---------------------------------

---

Table 13.3: Date Manipulation Methods

## 13.11 Summary

In this chapter, we explored many options for manipulating date information in pandas. Depending on whether you are manipulating dates in a series or dates in an index (time series), there are different options.

## 13.12 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Convert a column with date information to a date.
2. Put the date information into the index for a numeric column.
3. Calculate the average value of the column for each month.
4. Calculate the average value of the column for every 2 months.
5. Calculate the percentage of the column out of the total for each month.
6. Calculate the average value of the column for a rolling window of size 7.
7. Using .loc pull out the first 3 months of a year.
8. Using .loc pull out the last 4 months of a year.



---

# Chapter 14

## Plotting with a Series

Inspecting statistical summaries and tables can reveal much about your data. Another technique to understand the data at a more intuitive level is to plot it. I am a huge fan of plotting, as it has led to insights I do not believe I would have come across otherwise. I have used visualizations to debug and find errors in code. Mastering visualization will be a huge benefit to you.

In this chapter, we will explore how to create plots from series with pandas.

### 14.1 Plotting in Jupyter

Pandas has native integration with Matplotlib. To leverage it in Jupyter, make sure you include the following cell magic to tell Jupyter to display the plots in the browser:

```
%matplotlib inline
```

### 14.2 The .plot Attribute

A series object has a `.plot` attribute. This attribute is interesting as you can call it directly to create plots, or access sub-attributes of it. Let's load the snow data and create some plots:

```
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/master/\'\n...     'data/alta-noaa-1980-2019.csv'\n>>> alta_df = pd.read_csv(url)\n>>> dates = pd.to_datetime(alta_df.DATE)\n>>> snow = (alta_df\n...         .SNOW\n...         .rename(dates)\n...     )\n\n>>> snow\n1980-01-01    2.0\n1980-01-02    3.0\n1980-01-03    1.0\n1980-01-04    0.0\n1980-01-05    0.0\n...\n2019-09-03    0.0\n2019-09-04    0.0\n2019-09-05    0.0\n2019-09-06    0.0\n2019-09-07    0.0\nName: SNOW, Length: 14160, dtype: float64
```

## 14. Plotting with a Series

---

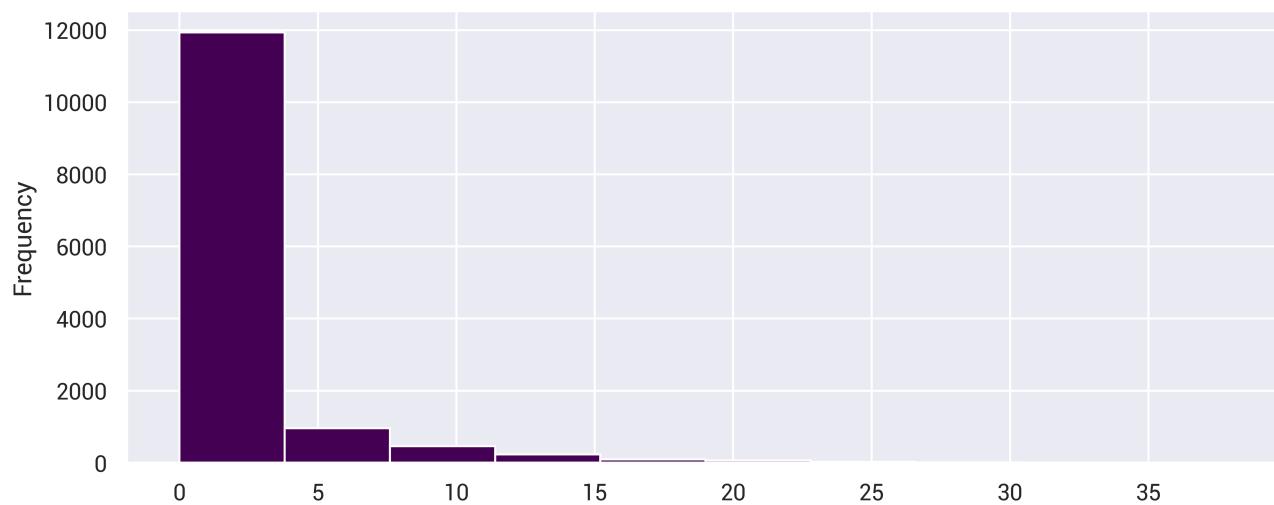


Figure 14.1: Basic histogram.

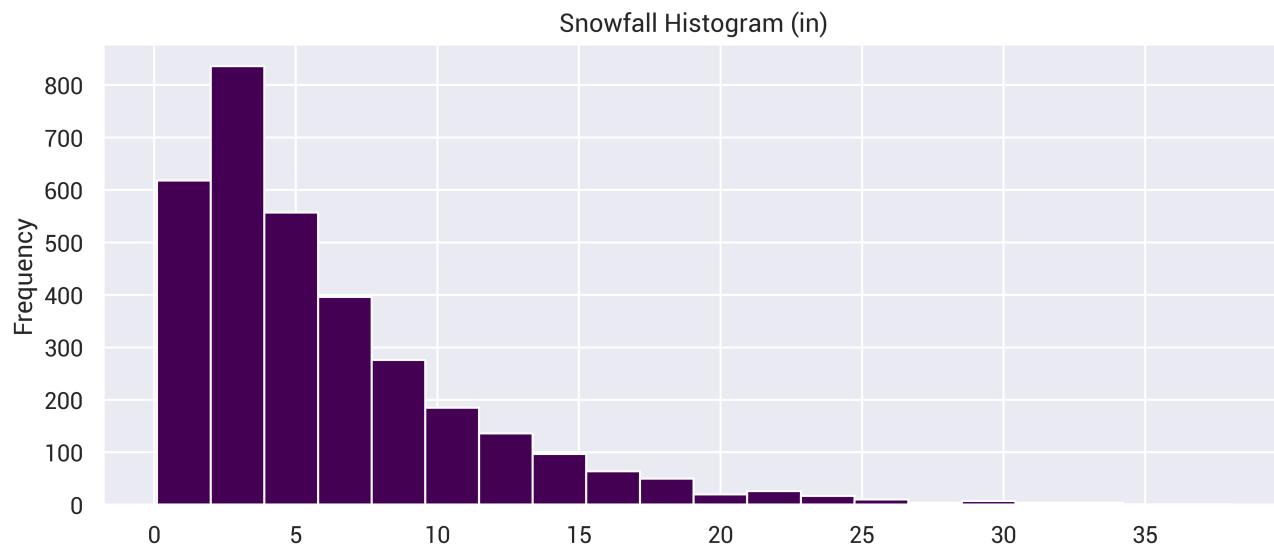


Figure 14.2: Histogram with zero values filtered out and 20 bins.

The following plot attributes are available for plotting a series: `bar`, `barh`, `box`, `hist`, `kde`, `line`, and `pie`. The next sections will explore them.

### 14.3 Histograms

If you have continuous numeric data, plotting a histogram can give you insight into how the data is distributed:

```
>>> snow.plot.hist()
```

The snow data is heavily skewed. We might want to drop the zero entries and try again. We will also change the number of bins:

```
>>> snow[snow>0].plot.hist(bins=20, title='Snowfall Histogram (in)')
```

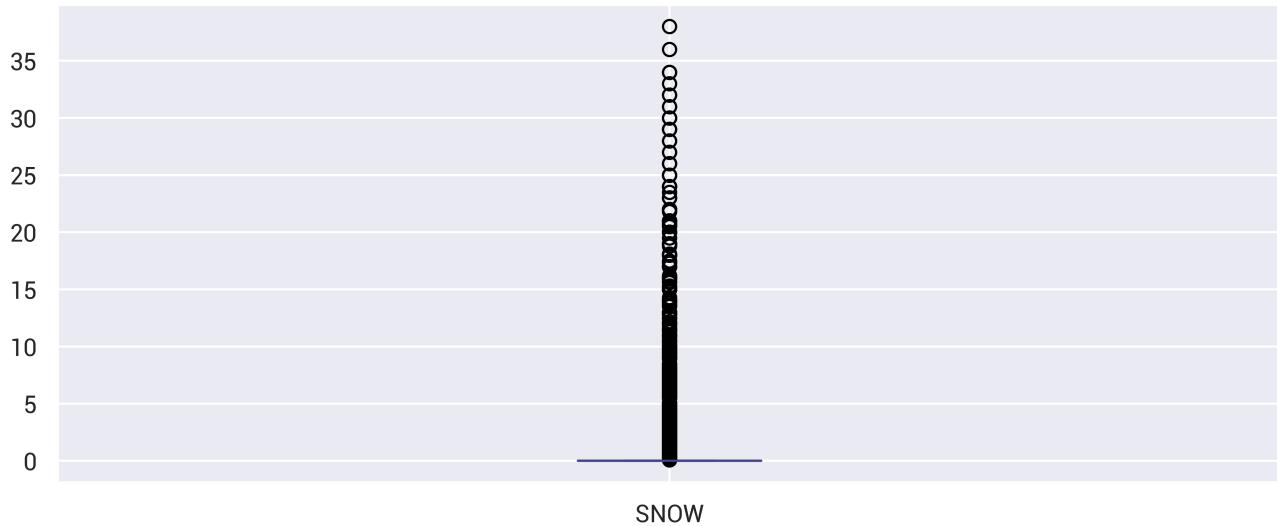


Figure 14.3: Basic boxplot.



Figure 14.4: A better basic boxplot with snowfall levels for each January.

## 14.4 Box Plot

You can also create a boxplot to view the distribution of the data. In this example, it does not look much like a box. This is because most of the time, it doesn't snow, so the plot shows that any time it snows is considered an outlier:

```
>>> snow.plot.box()
```

It looks more boxy if we limit it to snow amounts during January (ignoring zero):

```
>>> (snow
...     [lambda s:(s.index.month == 1) & (s>0)]
...     .plot.box()
... )
```

## 14. Plotting with a Series

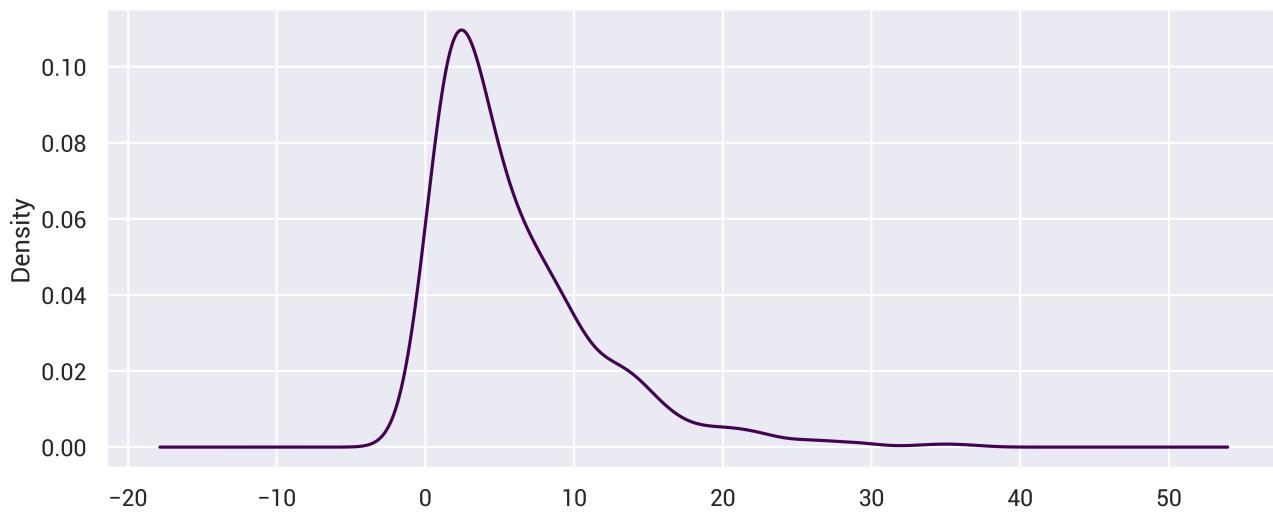


Figure 14.5: A basic kernel density estimate plot.

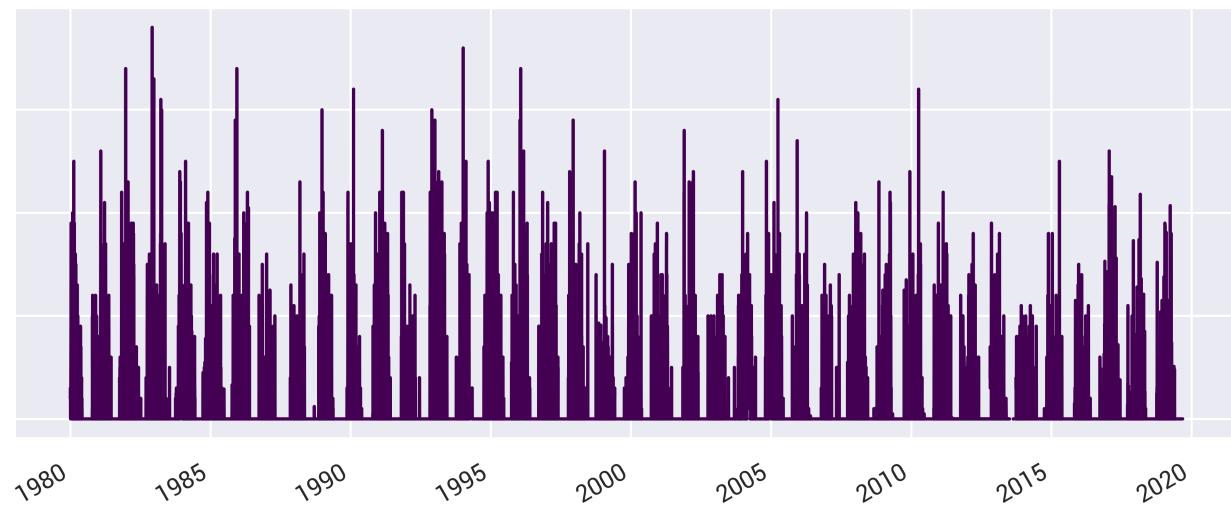


Figure 14.6: Basic line plot.

### 14.5 Kernel Density Estimation Plot

Another option to view the kernel density estimation (KDE). This is essentially a smoothed histogram:

```
>>> (snow
...     [lambda s:(s.index.month == 1) & (s>0)]
...     .plot.kde()
... )
```

### 14.6 Line Plots

For numeric time series values we can plot a line plot:

```
>>> snow.plot.line()
```

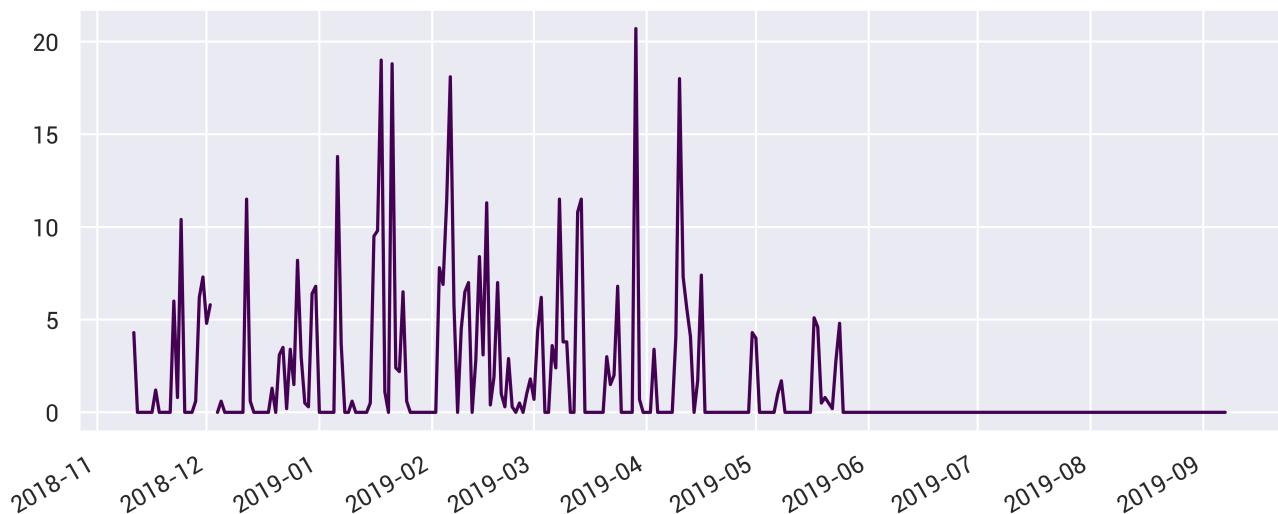


Figure 14.7: Last few values of basic line plot.

A line plot in pandas plots the values in the series in the y-axis and the index in the x-axis. This plot is a little crowded as we are packing daily data for 40 years into the x-axis. We can slice off the last few years to zoom in or resample to view trends. Here we pull off the last 300 values:

```
>>> (snow
...     .iloc[-300:]
...     .plot.line()
... )
```

Note that by writing the code as above, I can easily comment out the line `.plot.line()` and inspect the series that will be plotted.

Here I'm going to aggregate at the monthly level and look at the mean snowfall using `.resample` with the '`M`' offset alias and the `.mean` aggregation method:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('M')
...     .mean()
...     .plot.line()
... )
```

## 14.7 Line Plots with Multiple Aggregations

Plotting can be even more powerful with dataframes. To give you an idea, we will use the `.quantile` method to pull out the 50%, 90%, and 99% values. This returns a series with multiindex (we will talk about those more later). If we chain the `.unstack` method, we can pull out the inner index (the one with the quantile names) into columns and create a dataframe that has a column for each quantile. If we plot this dataframe, each column will be its own line:

```
>>> (snow
...     .resample('Q')
...     .quantile([.5, .9, .99])
...     .unstack()
...     .iloc[-100:]
...     .plot.line()
... )
```

## 14. Plotting with a Series

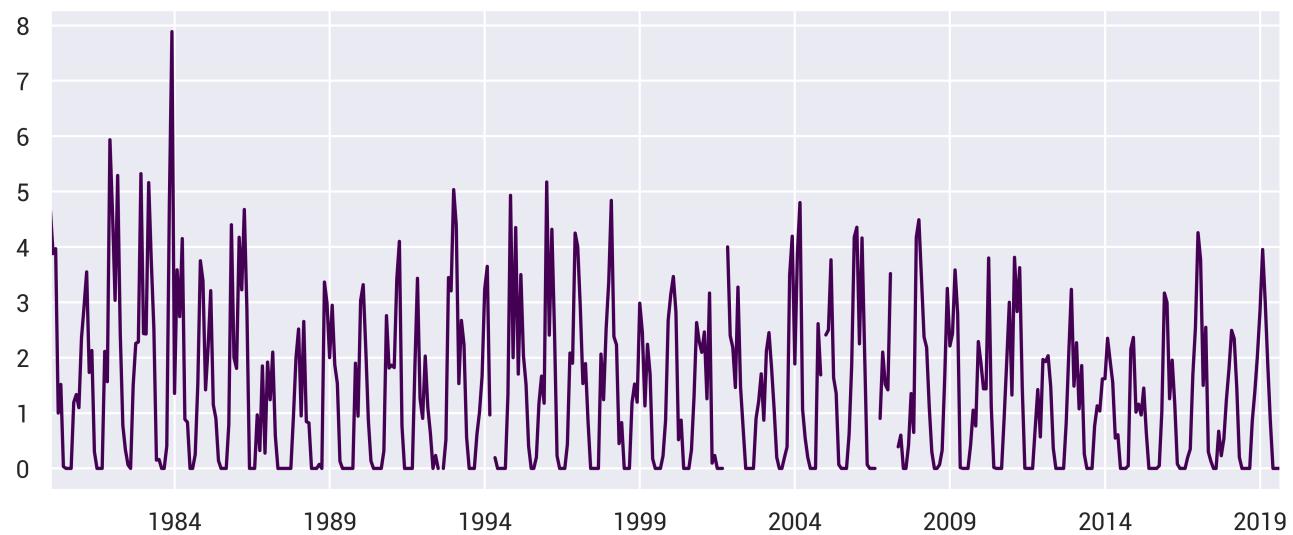


Figure 14.8: Resampled line plot.

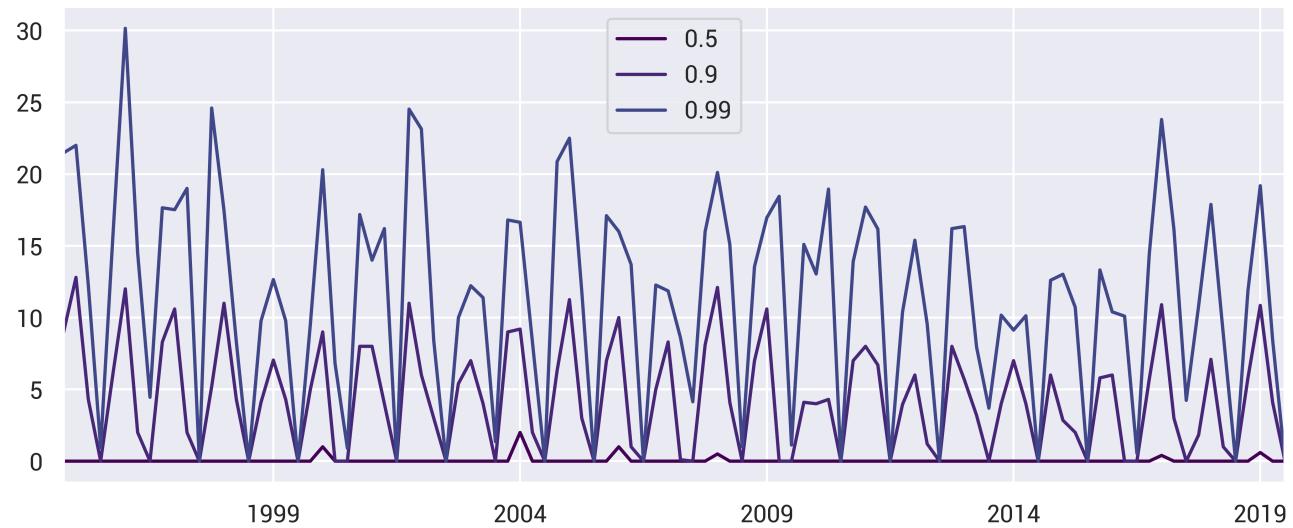


Figure 14.9: Resampled line plot from dataframe.

## 14.8 Bar Plots

You can also create bar plots. These are useful for comparing values. In the previous section, we looked at the percent of snow that fell during each month:

```
>>> season2017 = (snow.loc['2016-10':'2017-05'])
>>> (season2017
...     .resample('M')
...     .sum()
...     .div(season2017.sum())
...     .mul(100)
...     .rename(lambda idx: idx.month_name())
... )
October      2.153969
November     9.772637
```

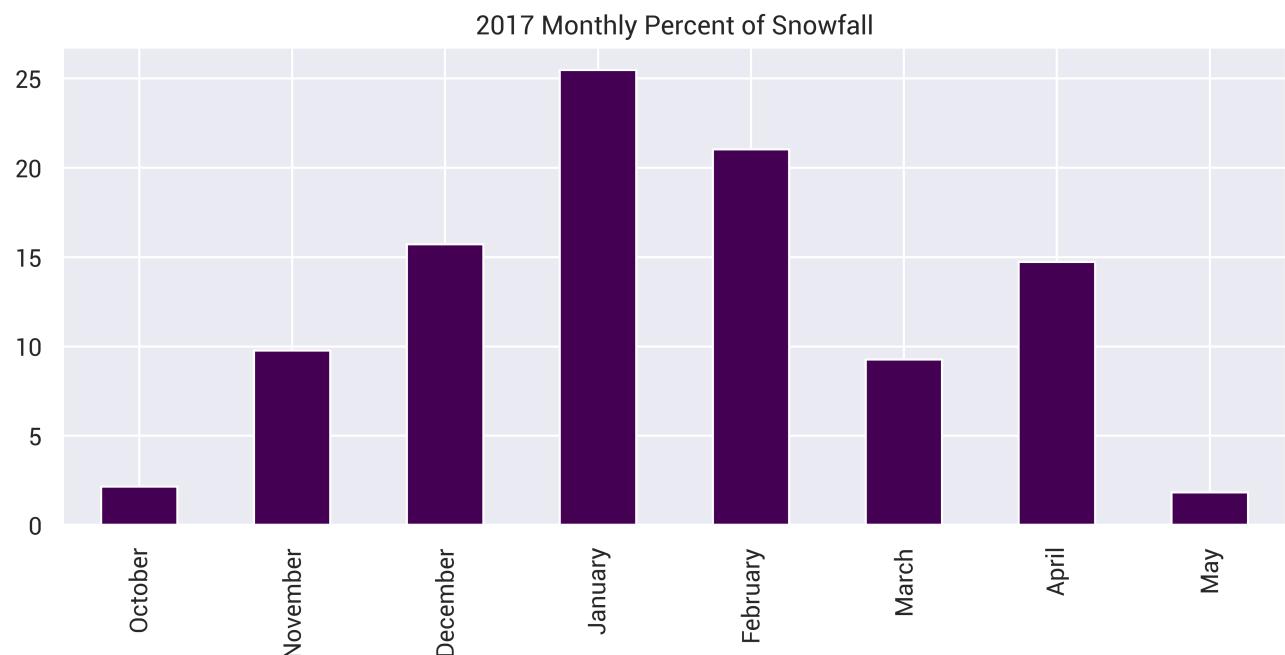


Figure 14.10: Basic series bar plot.

```
December    15.715995
January     25.468688
February    21.041085
March       9.274033
April       14.738732
May        1.834862
Name: SNOW, dtype: float64
```

If you do a bar plot on a series it will plot the index along the x-axis and draw a bar for each value. We will add a call to `.plot.bar` and set the title:

```
>>> (season2017
...     .resample('M')
...     .sum()
...     .div(season2017.sum())
...     .mul(100)
...     .rename(lambda idx: idx.month_name())
...     .plot.bar(title='2017 Monthly Percent of Snowfall')
... )
```

You can create a horizontal bar plot with the `.barh` method:

```
>>> (season2017
...     .resample('M')
...     .sum()
...     .div(season2017.sum())
...     .mul(100)
...     .rename(lambda idx: idx.month_name())
...     .plot.barh(title='2017 Monthly Percent of Snowfall')
... )
```

I like to use bar plots with categorical data. Let's pull in the makes of the auto data:

```
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/master/data/\
...         vehicles.csv.zip'
```

## 14. Plotting with a Series

---

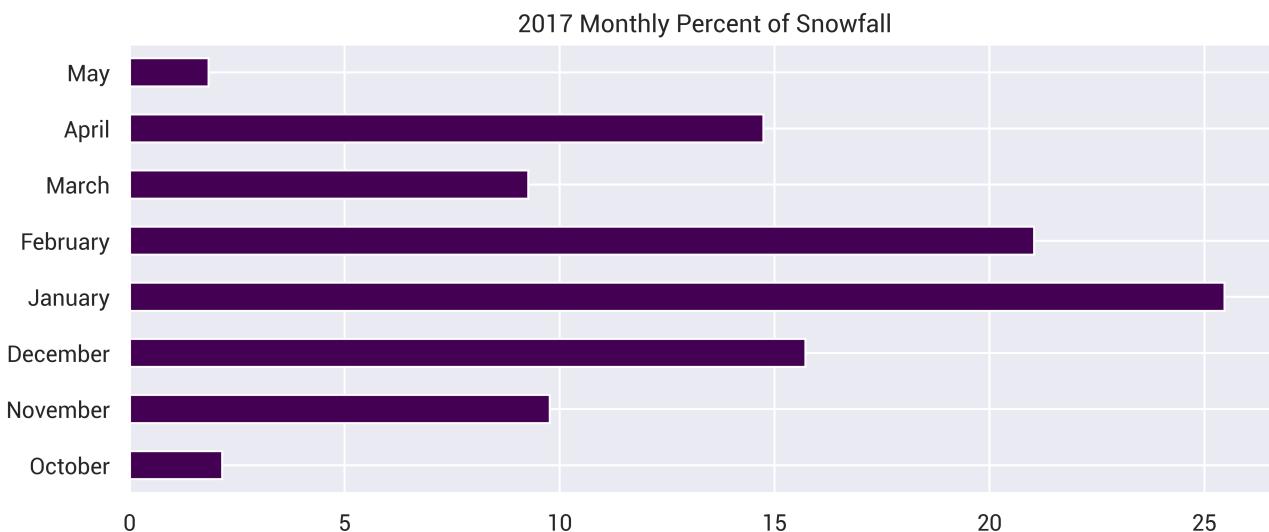


Figure 14.11: Basic series horizontal bar plot.

```
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url)
>>> make = df.make
```

The `.value_counts` method is my go-to tool for understanding the values in categorical data. It puts the categories in the index and counts as the values of the series:

```
>>> make.value_counts()
Chevrolet          4003
Ford               3371
Dodge              2583
GMC                2494
Toyota             2071
...
E. P. Dutton, Inc.    1
Mahindra            1
London Taxi         1
Panos               1
Lambda Control Systems 1
Name: make, Length: 136, dtype: int64
```

It is also easy to visualize this by tacking on `.plot.bar`. This will plot the categories in the x-axis:

```
>>> (make
...     .value_counts()
...     .plot.bar()
... )
```

However, you can see that the plot is very crowded. As a rough rule of thumb, I don't like to create bar plots with more than 30 bars. Let's use some pandas code to limit this to 10 makes and plot it horizontally:

```
>>> top10 = make.value_counts().index[:10]
>>> (make
...     .where(make.isin(top10), 'Other')
...     .value_counts()
...     .plot.barh()
... )
```

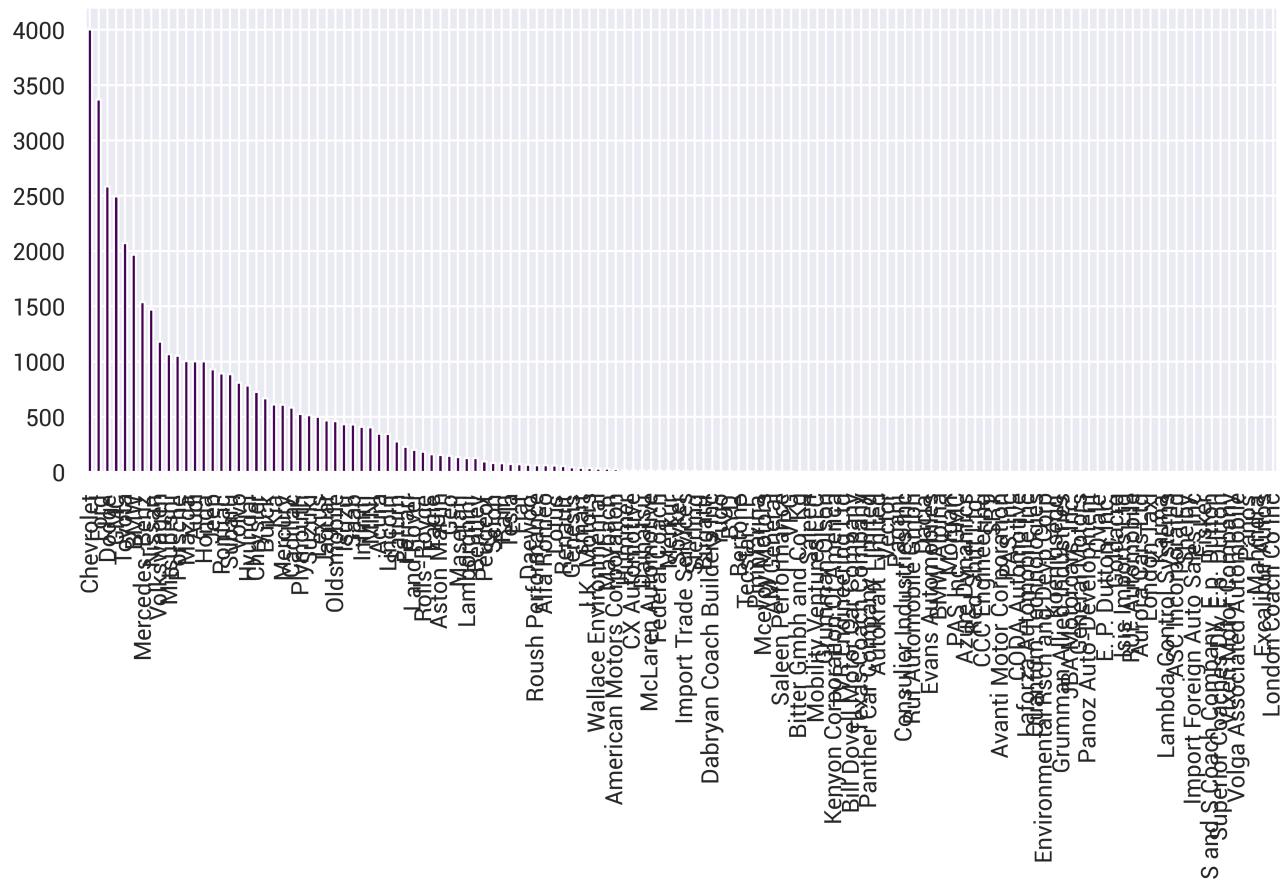


Figure 14.12: Crowded bar plot.

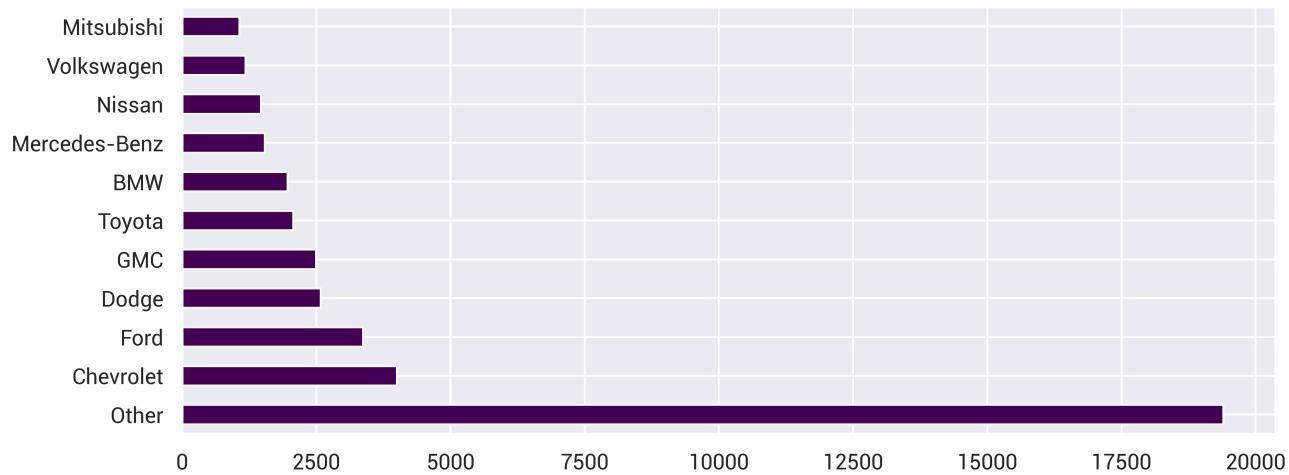


Figure 14.13: Grouping long-tail members together for legible bar plot.

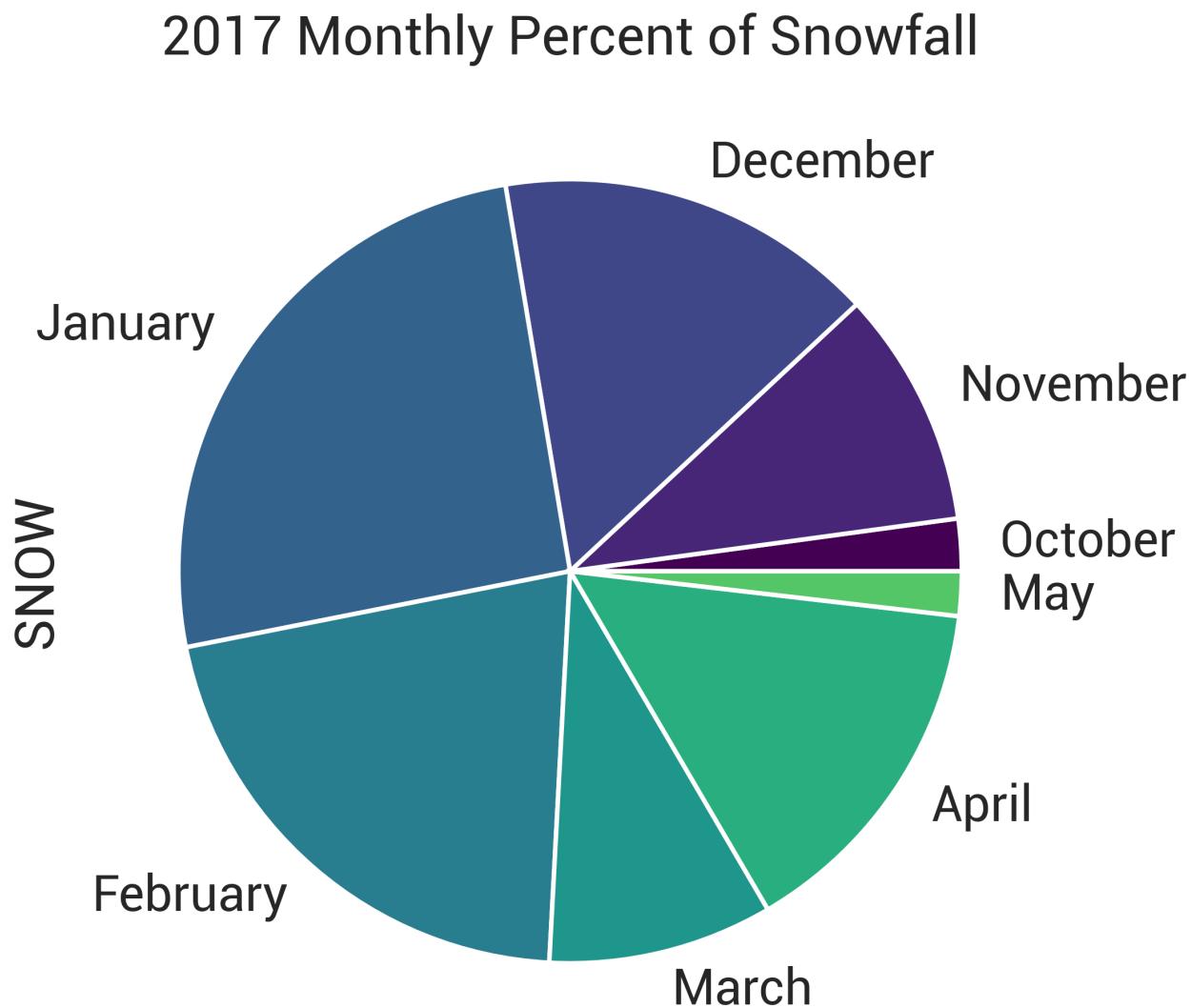


Figure 14.14: Basic series pie plot.

## 14.9 Pie Plots

If you are the type that prefers pie plots, you can create those as well:

```
>>> (season2017  
...     .resample('M')  
...     .sum()  
...     .div(season2017.sum())  
...     .mul(100)  
...     .rename(lambda idx: idx.month_name())  
...     .plot.pie(title='2017 Monthly Percent of Snowfall')  
... )
```

## 14.10 Styling

You may notice that my plots don't look like the default plots of Matplotlib. I'm using the Seaborn library to set the font and color palette before plotting. To do similar, you could use code like this:

```
import matplotlib
import seaborn as sns
color_palette = ["#440154", "#482677", "#404788", "#33638d", "#287d8e",
    "#1f968b", '#29af7f', '#55c667', '#73d055', '#b8de29', '#fde725']
fp = matplotlib.font_manager.FontProperties(
    fname='/Fonts/roboto/Roboto-Condensed.ttf')
with sns.plotting_context(rc=dict(font='Roboto', palette=color_palette)):
    fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
    snow.plot.hist()
    fig.savefig('snowhist.png', dpi=600, bbox_inches='tight')
```

Method	Description
s.plot(ax=None, style=None, logx=False, logy=False, xticks=None, yticks=None, xlim=None, ylim=None, xlabel=None, ylabel=None, rot=None, fontsize=None, colormap=None, table=False, **kwargs)	Common plot parameters. Use ax to use existing Matplotlib axes, style for color and marker style (see <code>matplotlib.marker</code> ), _ticks to specify tick locations, _lim to specify tick limits, _label to specify x/y label (default to index/column name), rot to rotate labels, fontsize for tick label size, colormap for coloring, position, table to create table with data. Additional arguments are passed to <code>plt.plot</code>
s.plot.bar(position=.5, color=None)	Create a bar plot. Use position to specify label alignment (0-left, 1-right). Use color (string, list) to specify line color.
s.plot.banh(x=None, y=None, color=None)	Create a horizontal bar plot. Use position to specify label alignment (0-left, 1-right). Use color (string, list) to specify line color.
s.plot.hist(bins=10)	Create a histogram. Use bins to change the number of bins.
s.plot.box()	Create a boxplot.
s.plot.kde(bw_method='scott', ind=None)	Create a Kernel Density Estimate plot. Use bw_method to calculate estimator bandwidth (see <code>scipy.stats.gaussian_kde</code> ). Use ind to specify evaluation points for PDF estimation (NumPy array of points, or integer with equally spaced points).
s.plot.line(color=None)	Create a line plot. Use color to specify line color.
s.plot.pie()	Create a pie plot.

Table 14.1: Series Plotting Methods

## 14.11 Summary

In this chapter, we explored basic plotting functionality with series objects. We showed a little bit of the functionality that you get when plotting with a data frame. We will explore more of this later. Also, note that because the plotting functionality is built on top of Matplotlib, you can customize the plot using Matplotlib.

## 14. Plotting with a Series

---

### 14.12 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Create a histogram from a numeric column. Change the bin size.
2. Create a boxplot from a numeric column.
3. Create a Kernel Density Estimate plot from a numeric column.
4. Create a line from a numeric column.
5. Create a bar plot from a frequency count of a categorical column.
6. Create a pie plot from a frequency count of a categorical column.

---

# Chapter 15

## Categorical Manipulation

So far, we have dealt with numeric and date data. Another common form of data is textual data, and a subset of textual data is categorical data. Categorical data is textual data that has repetitions. In this section, we will explore handling categorical data with pandas.

### 15.1 Categorical Data

Categories are labels that describe data. Generally, there are repeated values, and if they have an intrinsic order, they are referred to as *ordinal* values. One example is shirt sizes: small, medium, and large. Underordered values such as colors are called *nominal* values. In addition, you can convert numerical data to categories by binning them.

We will start by looking at the categorical values found in the fuel economy data set. The `make` column has categorical information:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/master/' \
...     'data/vehicles.csv.zip'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url)
>>> make = df.make
>>> make
0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139    Subaru
41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: object
```

### 15.2 Frequency Counts

I like to use the `.value_counts` method to determine the *cardinality* of the values. The frequency of values will tell you if a column is categorical. If every value was unique or free form text, it is not categorical:

## 15. Categorical Manipulation

---

```
>>> make.value_counts()
Chevrolet      4003
Ford          3371
Dodge          2583
GMC           2494
Toyota         2071
...
London Taxi     1
General Motors   1
E. P. Dutton, Inc. 1
RUF Automobile    1
JBA Motorcars, Inc. 1
Name: make, Length: 136, dtype: int64
```

We can also inspect the size and the number of unique items to infer the cardinality:

```
>>> make.shape, make.nunique()
((41144,), 136)
```

### 15.3 Benefits of Categories

The first benefit of categorical values is that they use less memory:

```
>>> cat_make = make.astype('category')

>>> make.memory_usage(deep=True)
2606395

>>> cat_make.memory_usage(deep=True)
95888
```

Another benefit is that categorical computations can be faster for many operations. For example, we still have access to the .str attribute on categoricals. Let's compare creating uppercase results from a string type against a categorical type:

```
>>> %%timeit
cat_make.str.upper()
1.41 ms ± 37.4 µs per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 1000 loops each)

>>> %%timeit
make.str.upper()
11.5 ms ± 45.7 µs per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 100 loops each)
```

In this case, the same operation is ten times faster with the categorical data. Note that the string operations do not return categorical series.

Also, remember that the binning functions that we showed previously, pd.cut and pd.qcut, create categorical results.

### 15.4 Conversion to Ordinal Categories

If we wanted to make an ordinal categorical (say alphabetic order) from the makes, we could do the following:

```
>>> make_type = pd.CategoricalDtype(
...     categories=sorted(make.unique()), ordered=True)
>>> ordered_make = make.astype(make_type)
>>> ordered_make
```

```

0      Alfa Romeo
1      Ferrari
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4      Subaru
...
41139     Subaru
41140     Subaru
41141     Subaru
41142     Subaru
41143     Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): [AM General < ASC Incorporated < Acura
< Alfa Romeo ... Volvo < Wallace Environmental < Yugo < smart]

```

A benefit of ordinal categoricals is that you can specify a lexical order to the items. If the items have an order, you can use reducing operations like maximum and minimum (where you can specify an order rather than using alphabetic order):

```

>>> ordered_make.max()
'smart'

>>> cat_make.max()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Categorical is not ordered for operation max
you can use .as_ordered() to change the Categorical to an ordered one

```

You can also sort the series according to the order:

```

>>> ordered_make.sort_values()
20288    AM General
20289    AM General
369     AM General
358     AM General
19314    AM General
...
31289     smart
31290     smart
29605     smart
22974     smart
26882     smart
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): [AM General < ASC Incorporated < Acura <
Alfa Romeo ... Volvo < Wallace Environmental < Yugo < smart]

```

## 15.5 The .cat Accessor

In addition, there are a few methods attached to the .cat attribute of categorical series. If you need to rename the categories, you can use the .rename\_categories method. You need to pass in a list with the same length as the current categories or a dictionary mapping old values to new values. Here we will lowercase the categories using both methods:

```

>>> cat_make.cat.rename_categories(
...     [c.lower() for c in cat_make.cat.categories])
0      alfa romeo
1      ferrari
2      dodge

```

## 15. Categorical Manipulation

---

```
3          dodge
4          subaru
...
41139      subaru
41140      subaru
41141      subaru
41142      subaru
41143      subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): [am general, asc incorporated, acura, alfa
  romeo, ..., volvo, wallace environmental, yugo, smart]

>>> ordered_make.cat.rename_categories(
...     {c:c.lower() for c in ordered_make.cat.categories})
0          alfa romeo
1          ferrari
2          dodge
3          dodge
4          subaru
...
41139      subaru
41140      subaru
41141      subaru
41142      subaru
41143      subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): [am general < asc incorporated < acura
  < alfa romeo ... volvo < wallace environmental < yugo < smart]
```

The `.cat` attribute also allows you to add or remove categories and change the order of nominal categories.

Here we change the ordering. Previously `smart` was the maximum value because it was lowercased. Let's sort them ignoring case:

```
>>> ordered_make.cat.reorder_categories(
...     sorted(cat_make.cat.categories, key=str.lower))
0          Alfa Romeo
1          Ferrari
2          Dodge
3          Dodge
4          Subaru
...
41139      Subaru
41140      Subaru
41141      Subaru
41142      Subaru
41143      Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): ['Acura' < 'Alfa Romeo' ...
  'Volvo' < 'VPG' < 'Wallace Environmental' < 'Yugo']
```

### 15.6 Category Gotchas

Here are a few oddities to be aware of with categorical data. Applying the `.value_counts` method or `.groupby` to categorical data uses all of the categories even if there were no values for them. In

this example, we will look at the first hundred entries and count the frequency of entries. Note that this returns more than one hundred results because it includes every category!:

```
>>> ordered_make.iloc[:100].value_counts()
Dodge                    17
Oldsmobile                 8
Ford                      8
Buick                      7
Mazda                      5
.
.
Panos                      0
Panoz Auto-Development      0
Panther Car Company Limited 0
Peugeot                     0
AM General                  0
Name: make, Length: 136, dtype: int64
```

Similarly, using the `.groupby` method will use all of the categories (this is even a bigger issue when we group by two categories with dataframes and get a combinatoric explosion):

```
>>> (cat_make
... .iloc[:100]
... .groupby(cat_make.iloc[:100])
... .first()
...
make
AM General                  NaN
ASC Incorporated             NaN
Acura                        NaN
Alfa Romeo                   Alfa Romeo
American Motors Corporation   NaN
...
Volkswagen                   Volkswagen
Volvo                         Volvo
Wallace Environmental          NaN
Yugo                          NaN
smart                         NaN
Name: make, Length: 136, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): ['AM General', 'ASC Incorporated', ...
                           'Wallace Environmental', 'Yugo', 'smart']
```

Compare this with just the result from the string series:

```
>>> (make
... .iloc[:100]
... .groupby(make.iloc[:100])
... .first()
...
make
Alfa Romeo                   Alfa Romeo
Audi                         Audi
BMW                          BMW
Buick                        Buick
CX Automotive                 CX Automotive
...
Rolls-Royce                  Rolls-Royce
Subaru                       Subaru
Toyota                        Toyota
Volkswagen                   Volkswagen
```

## 15. Categorical Manipulation

---

```
Volvo          Volvo
Name: make, Length: 25, dtype: object
```

There is an optional parameter, `observed`, for `.groupby` to tell it to only include results for which there are values:

```
>>> (cat_make
...     .iloc[:100]
...     .groupby(cat_make.iloc[:100], observed=True)
...     .first()
... )
make
Alfa Romeo      Alfa Romeo
Ferrari         Ferrari
Dodge           Dodge
Subaru          Subaru
Toyota          Toyota
...
Mazda            Mazda
Oldsmobile       Oldsmobile
Plymouth         Plymouth
Pontiac          Pontiac
Rolls-Royce     Rolls-Royce
Name: make, Length: 25, dtype: object
```

Also, note that pulling out a single value with `.iloc` will return a scalar, but if you pass in a list, it will return a categorical even if it is a single value:

```
>>> ordered_make.iloc[0]
'Alfa Romeo'

>>> ordered_make.iloc[[0]]
0    Alfa Romeo
Name: make, dtype: category
Categories (136, object): [AM General < ASC Incorporated < Acura
 < Alfa Romeo ... Volvo < Wallace Environmental < Yugo < smart]
```

### 15.7 Generalization

In the manipulation methods chapter, we discussed generalizing categories when exploring the `.where` method. It is worth repeating similar code here since I find that I often want to limit the number of categorical values:

```
>>> def generalize_topn(ser, n=5, other='Other'):
...     topn = ser.value_counts().index[:n]
...     if isinstance(ser.dtype, pd.CategoricalDtype):
...         ser = ser.cat.set_categories(
...             topn.set_categories(list(topn)+[other]))
...     return ser.where(ser.isin(topn), other)

>>> cat_make.pipe(generalize_topn, n=20, other='NA')
0          NA
1          NA
2      Dodge
3      Dodge
4    Subaru
...
41139   Subaru
```

```

41140    Subaru
41141    Subaru
41142    Subaru
41143    Subaru
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (21, object): ['Chevrolet', 'Ford', 'Dodge', 'GMC', ...,
 'Volvo', 'Hyundai', 'Chrysler', 'NA']

```

Another generalization I like to do is hierarchical. Suppose I want country from make, but I only want US and German categories and I want to label everything else as "Other":

```

>>> def generalize_mapping(ser, mapping, default):
...     seen = None
...     res = ser.astype(str)
...     for old, new in mapping.items():
...         mask = ser.str.contains(old)
...         if seen is None:
...             seen = mask
...         else:
...             seen |= mask
...         res = res.where(~mask, new)
...     res = res.where(seen, default)
...     return res.astype('category')

>>> generalize_mapping(cat_make, {'Ford': 'US', 'Tesla': 'US',
... 'Chevrolet': 'US', 'Dodge': 'US',
... 'Oldsmobile': 'US', 'Plymouth': 'US',
... 'BMW': 'German'}, 'Other')
0      Other
1      Other
2        US
3        US
4      Other
...
41139   Other
41140   Other
41141   Other
41142   Other
41143   Other
Name: make, Length: 41144, dtype: category
Categories (3, object): ['German', 'Other', 'US']

```

Method	Description
.astype(dtype)	Return a series converted to categories. Set <code>dtype</code> to ' <code>category</code> ' for unordered category, <code>CategoricalDType</code> for ordered category.
<code>pd.CategoricalDtype( categories, ordered=False)</code>	Create categorical type. Set <code>categories</code> to a list of categories.
<code>pd.cut(x, bins, right=True, labels=None, retbins=False, precision=3, include_lowest=False, duplicates='raise', ordered=True)</code>	Bin values from <code>x</code> (a series). If <code>bins</code> is an integer, use equal-width bins. If <code>bins</code> is a list of numbers (defining minimum and maximum positions) use those for the edges. <code>right</code> defines whether the right edge is open or closed. <code>labels</code> allows us to specify bin names. Out of bounds values will be missing.

## 15. Categorical Manipulation

---

<code>pd.qcut(x, q, labels=None, retbins=False, precision=3, duplicates='raise')</code>	Bin values from x (a series) into q equal-sized bins (10 for decile quantiles, 4 for quartile quantiles). Alternatively, we can pass in a list of quantile edges. Out of bounds values will be missing.
<code>.cat.add_categories( new_categories)</code>	Return a series with the new categories added. If it is ordinal, the new values are added at the end (highest).
<code>.cat.as_ordered()</code>	Convert categorical series to an ordered series. Use <code>.reorder_categories</code> or <code>CategoricalDtype</code> to specify the order.
<code>.cat.categories</code>	Property with the index of categories.
<code>.cat.codes</code>	Property with a series with category codes (index into a category).
<code>.cat.ordered</code>	Boolean property if series is ordered.
<code>.cat.remove_categories( removals)</code>	Return a series with the categories removed (replace with <code>NaN</code> ).
<code>.cat.remove_unused_categories()</code>	Return a series with the categories removed that are being used.
<code>.cat.rename_categories( new_categories)</code>	Return a series with the categories replaced by a list (with new values) or a dictionary (mapping old to new values).
<code>.cat.reorder_categories( new_categories)</code>	Return a series with the categories replaced by a list.
<code>.cat.set_categories( new_categories, ordered=False, rename=False)</code>	Return a series with the categories replaced by a list.

---

Table 15.1: Category Attributes and Methods

## 15.8 Summary

If you are dealing with text data, it is worth considering whether converting the text data to categorical data makes sense. You can save a lot of memory and speed up many operations by doing so. A categorical series has a `.cat` attribute that will allow you to manipulate the categories.

## 15.9 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Convert a text column into a categorical column. How much memory did you save?
2. Convert a numeric column into a categorical column by binning it (`pd.cut`). How much memory did you save?
3. Use the `generalize_topn` function to limit the amounts of categories in your column. How much memory did you save?

---

# Chapter 16

## Dataframes

In pandas, the two-dimensional counterpart to the one-dimensional Series is the `DataFrame`. If we want to understand this data structure, it helps to know how it is constructed. This chapter will introduce the dataframe.

### 16.1 Database and Spreadsheet Analogues

If you think of a dataframe as row-oriented, the interface will feel wrong. Many tabular data structures are row-oriented. Perhaps this is due to spreadsheets and CSV files dealt with on a row by row basis. Perhaps it is due to the many OLTP<sup>9</sup> databases that are row-oriented out of the box. A `DataFrame`, is often used for analytical purposes and is better understood when thought of as column-oriented, where each column is a `Series`.

#### Note

In practice, many highly optimized analytical databases (those used for OLAP cubes) are also column-oriented. Laying out the data in a columnar manner can improve performance and require fewer resources. Columns of a single type can be compressed easily. Performing analysis on a column requires loading only that column, whereas a row-oriented database would require reading the complete database to access an entire column.

### 16.2 A Simple Python Version

Below is a simple attempt to create a tabular Python data structure that is column-oriented. It has a 0-based integer index, but that is not required, the index could be string based. Each column is similar to the `Series`-like structure developed previously:

```
>>> df = {  
...     'index':[0,1,2],  
...     'cols': [  
...         { 'name':'growth',  
...             'data':[.5, .7, 1.2] },
```

<sup>9</sup>OLTP (On-line Transaction Processing) characterizes databases that are meant for transactional data. Bank accounts are an example where data integrity is imperative, yet multiple users might need concurrent access. In contrast with OLAP (On-line Analytical Processing), which is optimized for complex querying and aggregation. Typically, reporting systems use these types of databases, which might store data in a denormalized form to speed up access.

## 16. Dataframes

---

```
...     { 'name':'Name',
...       'data':['Paul', 'George', 'Ringo'] },
...   ]
... }
```

Rows are accessed via the index, and columns are accessible from the column name. Below are simple functions for accessing rows and columns:

```
>>> def get_row(df, idx):
...     results = []
...     value_idx = df['index'].index(idx)
...     for col in df['cols']:
...         results.append(col['data'][value_idx])
...     return results

>>> get_row(df, 1)
[0.7, 'George']

>>> def get_col(df, name):
...     for col in df['cols']:
...         if col['name'] == name:
...             return col['data']

>>> get_col(df, 'Name')
['Paul', 'George', 'Ringo']
```

### 16.3 Dataframes

Using the pandas DataFrame object, the previous data structure could be created like this:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> df = pd.DataFrame({
...     'growth':[.5, .7, 1.2],
...     'Name':['Paul', 'George', 'Ringo'] })

>>> df
   growth    Name
0      0.5    Paul
1      0.7  George
2      1.2   Ringo
```

The leftmost values, 0, 1, and 2, are the index. There are two columns, *growth* and *Name*. This data structure (like a series) has hundreds of attributes and methods. We will highlight many of the main features below.

One of the ways we can access a row is by location-indexing off of the `.iloc` attribute:

```
>>> df.iloc[2]
   growth    Name
2      1.2   Ringo
Name: 2, dtype: object
```

Columns are also accessible via multiple methods. One is indexing the column name directly off of the object:

```
>>> df['Name']
0      Paul
1    George
2    Ringo
```

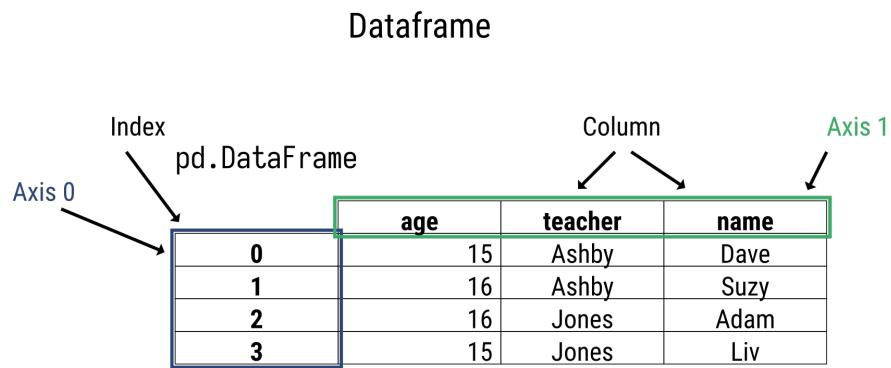


Figure 16.1: Figure showing column-oriented nature of Dataframe. (Note that a column can be pulled off as a Series)

```
Name: Name, dtype: object
```

Note the type of column is a pandas Series instance. Any operation that can be done to a series can be applied to a column:

```
>>> type(df['Name'])
<class 'pandas.core.series.Series'>

>>> df['Name'].str.lower()
0      paul
1    george
2    ringo
Name: Name, dtype: object
```

### Note

The DataFrame overrides `__getattr__` to allow access to columns as attributes. This tends to work ok, but will fail if the column name conflicts with an existing method or attribute. It will also fail if the column has a non-valid attribute name (such as a column name with a space):

```
>>> df.Name
0      Paul
1    George
2    Ringo
Name: Name, dtype: object
```

You will find many who advise never to use attribute access to pull out a column, and they prefer using the index lookup. While the index lookup will work even with columns that do not have proper Python attribute names (alpha-numeric or underscore), I find that I often use attribute access when using Jupyter! Why is that? Because tab completion works better when using attribute access. (I also tend to clean up my column names to non-conflicting Python attribute names.)

The above should provide clues as to why the Series was covered in such detail. When column operations are required, a series method is often involved. Also, the index behavior across both data structures is the same.

## 16. Dataframes

---

### 16.4 Construction

dataframes can be created from many types of input:

- columns (dicts of lists)
- rows (list of dicts)
- CSV files (`pd.read_csv`)
- NumPy ndarrays
- other: SQL, HDF5, arrow, etc

The previous creation of `df` illustrated making a dataframe from columns. Below is an example of creating a dataframe from rows:

```
>>> pd.DataFrame([
...     {'growth':.5, 'Name':'Paul'},
...     {'growth':.7, 'Name':'George'},
...     {'growth':1.2, 'Name':'Ringo'}])
   Name  growth
0  Paul      0.5
1 George     0.7
2 Ringo     1.2
```

Similarly, here is an example of loading this data from a CSV file (I will mock out a file with `StringIO`):

```
>>> from io import StringIO
>>> csv_file = StringIO("""growth,Name
... .5,Paul
... .7,George
... 1.2,Ringo""")

>>> pd.read_csv(csv_file)
   growth  Name
0      0.5  Paul
1      0.7 George
2      1.2 Ringo
```

The `pd.read_csv` function tries to be smart about its input. If you pass it a URL, it will download the file. If the extension ends in `.xz`, `.bz2`, or `.zip`, it will decompress the file automatically (you can provide a `compression='bz2'` parameter to explicitly force decompression of a file that has a different extension).

After parsing the CSV file, pandas makes a best-effort to give a type to each column. A "best-effort" means it will convert numerics to `int64` if the column is whole numbers and not missing values. Other numeric columns are converted to `float64` (if they have decimals or are missing values). If there are non-numeric values, pandas will use the `object` type. Usually `object` means that the column has string type data, though it might be mixed-typed column that has string data and `nan` values stored as floats.

One parameter to the `pd.read_csv` function is `dtypes`. It accepts a dictionary mapping column names to types. You can use the types listed below:

Type	Description
float64	Floating point. Can specify different sizes, ie: float16, float32 or float64.
int64	Integer number. Can put u in front for unsigned. Can specify size, ie: int8, int16, int32, or int64. Does not support missing values.
Int64	Nullable integer number. Supports <NA> for integer columns. Can put U in front for unsigned. Can specify size, ie: Int16, Int32, or Int64.
datetime64[ns]	Datetime number
datetime64[ns, tz]	Datetime number with timezone
timedelta[ns]	A difference between datetimes
category	Used to specify categorical columns
object	Used for other columns such as strings, or Python objects
string	Used for text data. Supports <NA> for missing values.

Figure 16.2: Data types in pandas

**Tip**

Having said this, my experience with the `dtype` parameter is that it is easier to convert many types after they are loaded into a dataframe. I work on each column as a series and use the `.astype` method or one of the `to_*` functions at that point.

A dataframe can be instantiated from a NumPy array as well. The column names will need to be passed in as the `columns` parameter to the constructor:

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> np.random.seed(42)
>>> pd.DataFrame(np.random.randn(10,3),
...     columns=['a', 'b', 'c'])
      a      b      c
0  0.496714 -0.138264  0.647689
1  1.523030 -0.234153 -0.234137
2  1.579213  0.767435 -0.469474
3  0.542560 -0.463418 -0.465730
4  0.241962 -1.913280 -1.724918
5 -0.562288 -1.012831  0.314247
6 -0.908024 -1.412304  1.465649
7 -0.225776  0.067528 -1.424748
8 -0.544383  0.110923 -1.150994
9  0.375698 -0.600639 -0.291694
```

## 16.5 Dataframe Axis

Unlike a series, which has one axis, there are two axes for a dataframe. They are commonly referred to as axis 0 and 1, or the "index" (or 'rows') axis and the "columns" axis respectively:

```
>>> df.axes
[RangeIndex(start=0, stop=3, step=1),
Index(['growth', 'Name'], dtype='object')]
```

For example, we can sum a dataframe along the index or along the columns using the labels 0 and 1:

## 16. Dataframes

---

```
>>> df.sum(axis=0)
growth           2.4
Name      PaulGeorgeRingo
dtype: object

>>> df.sum(axis=1)
0    0.5
1    0.7
2    1.2
dtype: float64
```

We can also spell out the axis. This is my preferred method because it is easier to read:

```
>>> df.sum(axis='index')
growth           2.4
Name      PaulGeorgeRingo
dtype: object

>>> df.sum(axis='columns')
0    0.5
1    0.7
2    1.2
dtype: float64
```

As many operations take an axis parameter, it is important to remember that 0 is the index and 1 is the columns:

```
>>> df.axes[0]
RangeIndex(start=0, stop=3, step=1)

>>> df.axes[1]
Index(['growth', 'Name'], dtype='object')
```

### Tip

Here is a clue to help remember which axis is 0 and which is 1. Think back to a Series. It, like a DataFrame, has an index. *Axis 0 is along the index*. A mnemonic to aid in remembering is that the 1 looks like a column (axis 1 is across columns):

```
>>> df = pd.DataFrame({'Score1': [None, None],
...                      'Score2': [85, 90]})
>>> df
   Score1  Score2
0    None      85
1    None      90
```

If we want to sum up each of the columns, then we sum down the index or row axis (axis=0):

```
>>> df.apply(np.sum, axis=0)
Score1      0
Score2    175
dtype: int64
```

To sum along every row, we sum across the columns axis (axis=1):

```
>>> df.apply(np.sum, axis=1)
0    85
1    90
dtype: int64
```

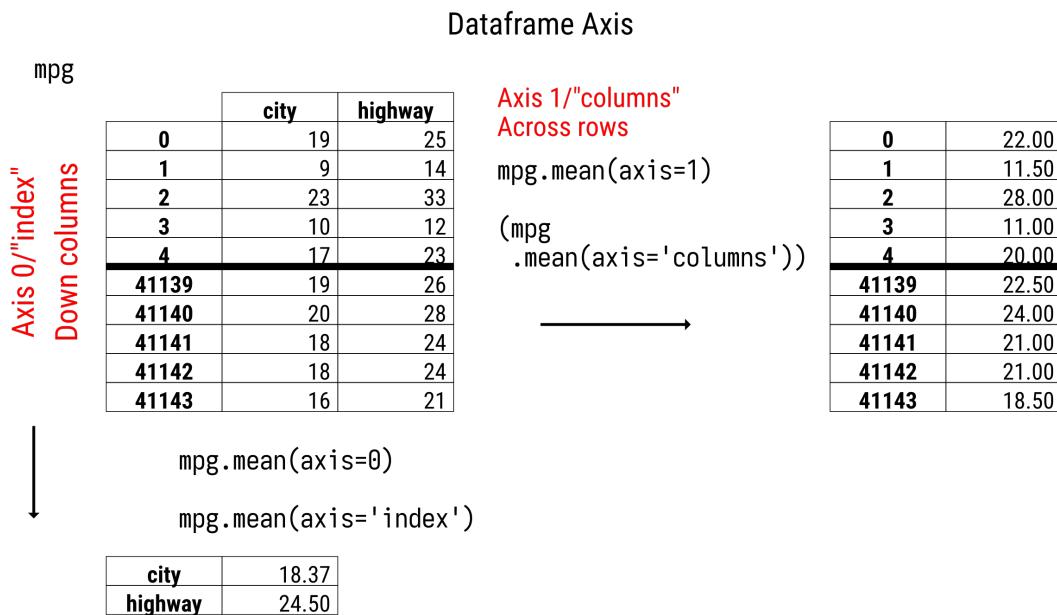


Figure 16.3: Figure showing the relation between axis 0 and axis 1. Note that when an operation is applied along axis 0, it is applied down the column. Likewise, operations along axis 1 operate across the values in the row.

<i>Code</i>	<i>Description</i>
pd.DataFrame(data=None, index=None, columns=None)	Create a dataframe from scalar, sequence, dict, ndarray or dataframe.
.axes	Tuple of index and columns.

Table 16.1: Dataframe creation

## 16.6 Summary

In this chapter, we introduced a Python data structure that is similar to how the pandas dataframe is implemented. It illustrated the index and the columnar nature of the dataframe. Then we looked at the main components of the dataframe and how columns are really just series objects. We saw various ways to construct dataframes. Finally, we looked at the two axes of the dataframe.

In future chapters, we will dig in more and see the dataframe in action.

## 16. Dataframes

---

### 16.7 Exercises

1. Create a dataframe with the names of your colleagues, their age (or an estimate), and their title.
2. Capitalize the values in the name column.
3. Sum up the values of the age column.

---

# Chapter 17

## Similarities with Series and DataFrame

We've spent a good portion of this book introducing the `Series` while mostly ignoring the other pandas class that you will use a lot, the `DataFrame`. Not to worry! Much of what we have discussed about series objects are directly applicable to dataframes.

In the next few chapters, we will explore the similarities between the two classes, before diving into unique features of dataframes in the following chapters.

We will be exploring a dataset from a Siena College Poll in 2018. This data has rankings of United States Presidents in various attributes.

I was made aware of this dataset when one of my children pointed me to a visualization made from it. I'm going to pull the raw data and show how to recreate the visualization first. Then we will demonstrate more features of dataframes with the presidential data.

### 17.1 Getting the Data

Wikipedia has the data<sup>10</sup> from Siena College. I scraped the data using the following commands. (Given that Wikipedia can change at any time, there is no guarantee that this code will work for you.):

```
url = 'https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/'\
      'Historical_rankings_of_presidents_of_the_United_States'
pres_dfs = pd.read_html(url)
df = pres_dfs[-4]
```

After I loaded the data, I removed some rows (the first and last), renamed the "Political Party" column to "Party", and then converted it to a categorical column type:

```
(df
 .iloc[1:-1]
 .rename(columns={'Political party': 'Party'})
 .assign(Party=lambda df_:df_
       .Party
       .str.replace(r'\[.*\]', ' ')
       .astype('category'))
 )
```

Here are the column names with their associated explanation:

- `Bg` = Background

---

<sup>10</sup>[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Historical\\_rankings\\_of\\_presidents\\_of\\_the\\_United\\_States](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Historical_rankings_of_presidents_of_the_United_States)

## 17. Similarities with Series and DataFrame

---

- Im = Imagination
- Int = Integrity
- IQ = Intelligence
- L = Luck
- WR = Willing to take risks
- AC = Ability to compromise
- EAb = Executive ability
- LA = Leadership ability
- CAb = Communication ability
- OA = Overall ability
- PL = Party leadership
- RC = Relations with Congress
- CAp = Court appointments
- HE = Handling of economy
- EAp = Executive appointments
- DA = Domestic accomplishments
- FPA = Foreign policy accomplishments
- AM = Avoid crucial mistakes
- EV = Experts' view
- O = Overall

At this point, I exported my data and saved it to a CSV (to avoid possible future changes at Wikipedia). You can load the data from my GitHub account:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master/data/\'\
...      'siena2018-pres.csv'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, index_col=0)

>>> df
```

Seq.	President	Party	Bg	...	AM	EV	O
1	George Washington	Independent	7	...	1	2	1
2	John Adams	Federalist	3	...	16	10	14
3	Thomas Jefferson	Democratic-Republican	2	...	7	5	5
4	James Madison	Democratic-Republican	4	...	11	8	7
5	James Monroe	Democratic-Republican	9	...	6	9	8
...	...	...	...	...	..	..	..
41	George H. W. Bush	Republican	10	...	17	21	21

```

42      Bill Clinton          Democratic  21 ... 30 14 15
43      George W. Bush        Republican 17 ... 36 34 33
44      Barack Obama          Democratic 24 ... 10 11 17
45      Donald Trump          Republican 43 ... 41 42 42

```

[44 rows x 23 columns]

Note that we lose fancy pandas types when we load from CSV, so I will need to set those up again:

```

>>> df.dtypes
President    object
Party       object
Bg          int64
Im          int64
Int         int64
...
DA          int64
FPA         int64
AM          int64
EV          int64
O           int64
Length: 23, dtype: object

```

Here is a function, `tweak_siena_pres`, to clean up this data:

```

>>> def tweak_siena_pres(df):
...     def int64_to_uint8(df_):
...         cols = df_.select_dtypes('int64')
...         return (df_
...                 .astype({col:'uint8' for col in cols}))
...
...     return (df
...             .rename(columns={'Seq.':'Seq'})      # 1
...             .rename(columns={k:v.replace(' ', '_') for k,v in
...                             {'Bg': 'Background',
...                              'PL': 'Party leadership', 'CAb': 'Communication ability',
...                              'RC': 'Relations with Congress', 'CAp': 'Court appointments',
...                              'HE': 'Handling of economy', 'L': 'Luck',
...                              'AC': 'Ability to compromise', 'WR': 'Willing to take risks',
...                              'EAp': 'Executive appointments', 'OA': 'Overall ability',
...                              'Im': 'Imagination', 'DA': 'Domestic accomplishments',
...                              'Int': 'Integrity', 'EAB': 'Executive ability',
...                              'FPA': 'Foreign policy accomplishments',
...                              'LA': 'Leadership ability',
...                              'IQ': 'Intelligence', 'AM': 'Avoid crucial mistakes',
...                              'EV': "Experts' view", 'O': 'Overall'}).items())
...             .astype({'Party':'category'})    # 2
...             .pipe(int64_to_uint8)    # 3
...             .assign(Average_rank=lambda df_:(df_.select_dtypes('uint8') # 4
...                                         .sum(axis=1).rank(method='dense')).astype('uint8')),
...                   Quartile=lambda df_:pd.qcut(df_.Average_rank, 4,
...                                             labels='1st 2nd 3rd 4th'.split()))
...             )
...     )

```

We will go over all of the functionality exposed in the `tweak_siena_pres` function in detail in later chapters. I will briefly explain the chained operations.

### Create a tweak\_ Function

snow

	Obs Date	Precip.	Snowfall	T. Obs
0	1980/01/01	0.1	1	25
1	1980/01/02	T	0	18

String column                            String column (has "T")

The lambda in the .assign method gets the intermediate dataframe!

```
def tweak_snow(df_):
    return (df_
        .rename(columns=lambda c: c.lower().replace(' ', '_').replace('.', '')) 
        .assign(obs_date=lambda df2: pd.to_datetime(df2.obs_date),
               precip=df_['Precip.'].replace('T', 0).astype(float)))
```

	obs_date	precip	snowfall	t_obs
0	1980-01-01	0.10	1	25
1	1980-01-02	0.00	0	18

Figure 17.1: A tweak function is useful for maintaining order and sanity when working in Jupyter.

The first call to `.rename` (#1) removes the period from the column named *Seq..* The next `.rename` call uses a dictionary comprehension to replace the shorted column names with the longer names but also replaces spaces with underscores. The call to `.astype` (#2) sets the type of the *Party* column to category. The resulting dataframe is passed to the `int64_to_uint8` function with the `.pipe` call (#3). This converts all the `int64` columns to unsigned 8-bit columns (since all of the numeric data is below 44 we can store this information in a smaller type). The final call to `.assign` creates an *Average\_rank* column by summing all of the numeric values of a row and then taking the *dense rank* of the resulting values. It also creates a *Quartile* column by binning the *Average\_rank* column into four bins.

#### Note

You will see many examples of "tweak" functions later in this book. This is a pattern I like to follow. At the top of my Jupyter notebook, I will load the raw data into a dataframe. Then in the cell below that, I will make a tweak function (usually written with this chain style) that takes the raw data and returns a cleaned-up dataset.

This is advantageous for a few reasons. If you have used Jupyter for a while, then you will know that your notebook may get unwieldy, it has many cells, and you may have executed them in an arbitrary order as you were working. When you come back to your notebook, it can be hard to get back to the state where your data is in the form that you want it to be. If you follow this pattern, it makes it easy to open up a notebook, load the raw data, and then clean it up in the next cell.

Another advantage of writing this as a function is that you can pull this out and leverage it in production code.

I strongly recommend that you start adopting this practice in your notebooks, and it will provide a big improvement to your data workflow.

With this cleaned up data, we can combine it with the Seaborn library to visualize the data. We will make a heatmap with Seaborn, then we will right align the labels, rotate them, and add a title to the plot:

```
>>> import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
>>> import seaborn as sns
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(figsize=(10,10), dpi=600)
>>> g = sns.heatmap((tweak_siena_pres(df)
...     .set_index('President')
...     .iloc[:,2:-1]
... ), annot=True, cmap='viridis', ax=ax)
>>> g.set_xticklabels(g.get_xticklabels(), rotation=45, fontsize=8,
...     ha='right')
>>> _ = plt.title('Presidential Ranking')
>>> fig.savefig('img/pandas2/20-pres.png', bbox_inches='tight')
```

But the purpose of this chapter is not to look at visualizations, rather to see that most of what you can do with a series you can do with a dataframe. Let's start comparing.

## 17.2 Viewing Data

Dataframes have `.head` and `.tail` methods to view the first or last few rows of the data. I also like to use `.sample`, as my experience is that the first few rows of data often do not represent the data as a whole. The rows at the top may be missing some entries or are test data:

```
>>> pres = tweak_siena_pres(df)
>>> pres.head(3)
   President          Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.                                 ...
1    George Washington  Independent  ...          1      1st
2        John Adams    Federalist  ...         13      2nd
3  Thomas Jefferson  Democratic-Rep  ...          5      1st
```

[3 rows x 25 columns]

```
>>> pres.sample(3)
   President          Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.                                 ...
18    Ulysses S. Grant  Republican  ...          24      3rd
36    Lyndon B. Johnson  Democratic  ...          16      2nd
21    Chester A. Arthur  Republican  ...          34      4th
```

[3 rows x 25 columns]

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>.head(n=5)</code>	Return a dataframe with the first n values.
<code>.tail(n=5)</code>	Return a dataframe with the last n values.
<code>s.sample(n=None, frac=None, replace=False, weights=None, random_state=None, axis=None)</code>	Return a dataframe with n random entries. Can also specify a fraction with <code>frac</code> (if <code>frac &gt; 1</code> , my specify <code>replace=True</code> ).

Table 17.1: Dataframe viewing Methods

## 17. Similarities with Series and DataFrame

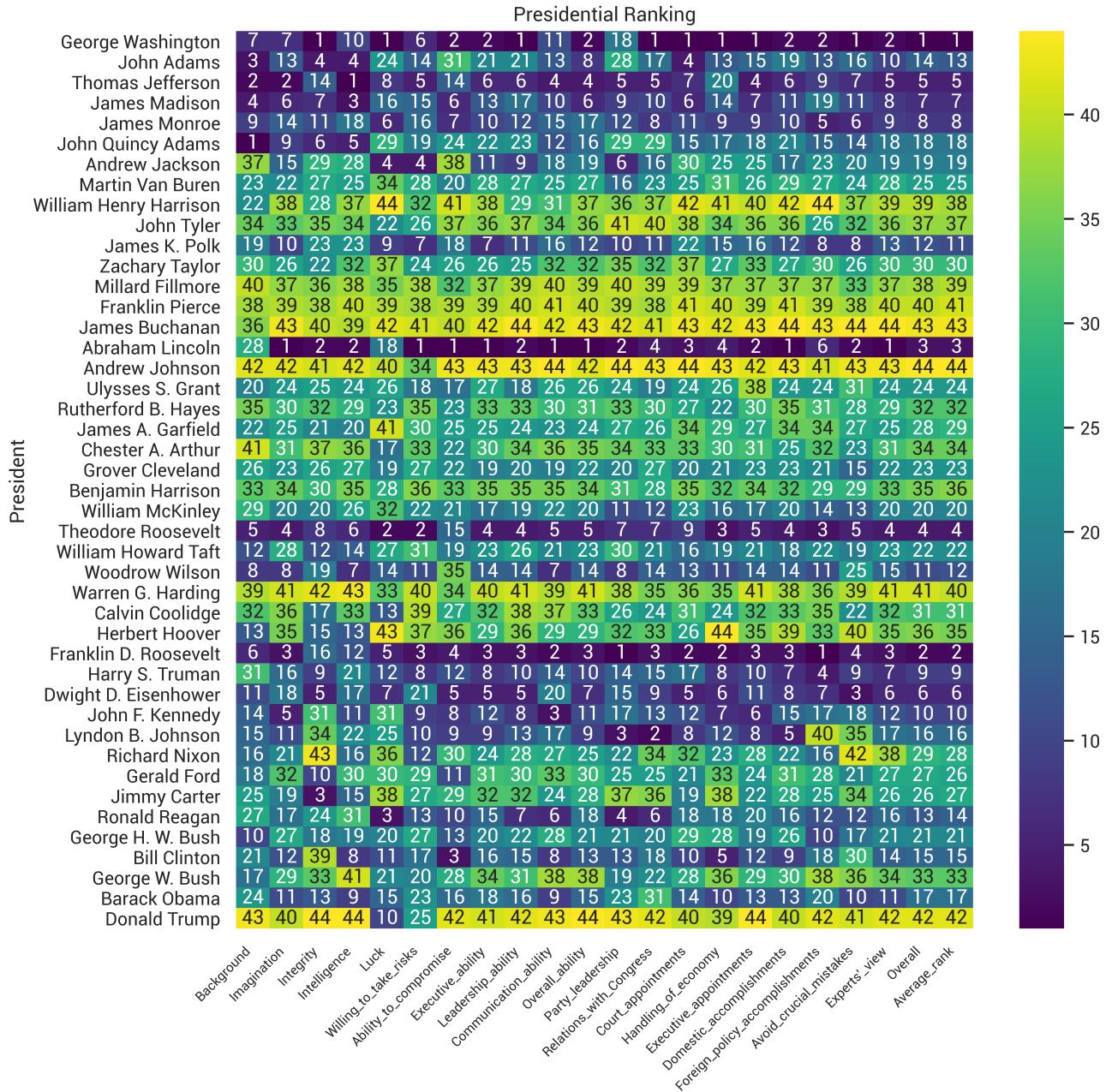


Figure 17.2: Visualization of United States presidential attributes.

### 17.3 Summary

This chapter demonstrated loading data from Wikipedia and then cleaned up the data, creating a "tweak" function. If you follow this pattern of making a function to clean up your data, it will make your life much easier when using pandas.

### 17.4 Exercises

With a tabular dataset of your choice:

1. Create a dataframe from the data.
2. View the first 20 rows of data.
3. Sample 30 rows from your data.



---

# Chapter 18

## Math Methods in DataFrames

We have seen that you can perform math operations on Series objects in pandas. In this chapter, we will show that you can also do math on dataframes.

We will begin by looking at the basic math operations. We will use a cleaned up version of the data:

```
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master/data/\'\n...     'siena2018-pres.csv'\n>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, index_col=0)\n\n>>> pres = tweak_siena_pres(df)
```

### 18.1 Index Alignment

We can perform math operations of the dataframe. There are the math methods like `.add` and `.div` and we also have dunder methods that allow us to use the operators like `+`, `-`, `/`, and `*`.

Note that the index will *align* when we perform math. To demonstrate alignment, I will add the values from index values at rows 0-2 and column positions at index 0-3 and add then to the index values from rows 1-5 and 0-4:

```
>>> scores = (pres\n...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']\n... )\n>>> scores\n    Background  Imagination  ...  Overall  Average_rank\nSeq.\n      ...          ...          ...          ...          ...\n1            7            7  ...        1            1\n2            3            13  ...       14           13\n3            2            2  ...        5            5\n4            4            6  ...        7            7\n5            9            14  ...        8            8\n...\n41           10           27  ...       21           21\n42           21           12  ...       15           15\n43           17           29  ...       33           33\n44           24           11  ...       17           17\n45           43           40  ...       42           42\n\n[44 rows x 22 columns]
```

We will pull out two sections of the data:

## 18. Math Methods in DataFrames

---

```
>>> s1 = scores.iloc[:3, :4]
>>> s1
   Background  Imagination  Integrity  Intelligence
Seq.
1            7            7            1           10
2            3           13            4            4
3            2            2           14            1

>>> s2 = scores.iloc[1:6, :5]
>>> s2
   Background  Imagination  Integrity  Intelligence  Luck
Seq.
2            3           13            4            4           24
3            2            2           14            1            8
4            4            6            7            3           16
5            9           14           11           18            6
6            1            9            6            5           29
```

Now let's add these together.

```
>>> s1 + s2
   Background  Imagination  Integrity  Intelligence  Luck
Seq.
1          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
2         6.0         26.0         8.0         8.0          NaN
3         4.0         4.0         28.0         2.0          NaN
4          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
5          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
6          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
```

Only the overlapping rows (rows 2 and 3) and columns (*Background* through *Intelligence*) get added together. The other values are missing!

### 18.2 Duplicate Index Entries

If you have duplicate index values, each index value in the left dataframe will match up with the index in the right dataframe. You should be aware if you have repeated index values before performing operations that align the index.

Lets add a dataframe that has duplicated values in the index (created by concatenating the dataframe with itself):

```
>>> scores.iloc[:3, :4] + pd.concat([scores.iloc[1:6, :5]]*2)
   Background  Imagination  Integrity  Intelligence  Luck
Seq.
1          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
2         6.0         26.0         8.0         8.0          NaN
2         6.0         26.0         8.0         8.0          NaN
3         4.0         4.0         28.0         2.0          NaN
3         4.0         4.0         28.0         2.0          NaN
...
4          ...          ...          ...          ...          ...
4          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
5          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
5          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
6          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
6          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN          NaN
```

```
[11 rows x 5 columns]

>>> pd.concat([scores.iloc[1:6, :5]]*2).index.duplicated().any()
True
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
.add(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Add other to dataframe across axis. Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .
.sub(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Subtract other from dataframe across axis. Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .
.mul(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Multiply other with dataframe across axis. Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .
.div(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Divide dataframe by other across axis. Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .
.truediv(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Same as <code>.div</code> .
.floordiv(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Integer divide dataframe by other across axis. Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .
.mod(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Perform modulo operation with other across axis.
.pow(other, axis='columns', level=None, fill_value=None)	Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .
	Raise to other power across axis. Unlike operator, can specify <code>fill_value</code> .

Table 18.1: Dataframe Math Methods

## 18.3 Summary

In this chapter, we demonstrated math operations on dataframes. I generally perform math operations on series but it is nice to have the capability in dataframes. We also demonstrated index alignment.

## 18.4 Exercises

With a tabular dataset of your choice:

1. Create a dataframe from the data and add it to itself.
2. Create a dataframe from the data and multiply it by two.
3. Are the results from the previous exercises equivalent?



---

# Chapter 19

## Looping and Aggregation

Often we want to apply operations over items in a dataframe. We may want to use looping, the `.apply` method, or an aggregation method to do this.

### 19.1 For Loops

You can use a for loop with a dataframe, though you generally want to avoid for loops when doing numerical manipulation. When I see a for loop with pandas code, it means this is a slow operation, and you are not able to take advantage of the vectorization that speeds up many operations. However, sometimes a for loop is appropriate (I use them when labeling plots).

If you need to loop over a dataframe, here are three methods for doing it. The `.iteritems` method gives you a tuple with the column name and the column (a series). The `.iterrows` method gives you a tuple with the index value and the row (converted into a series). Finally, the `.itertuples` method gives you a row represented as a named tuple (with the index in position 0):

```
>>> # iteration over columns (col_name, series) tuple
>>> for col_name, col in pres.iteritems():
...     print(col_name, type(col))
...     break
Seq <class 'pandas.core.series.Series'>

>>> # iteration over rows (index, row(as a series)) tuple
>>> for idx, row in pres.iterrows():
...     print(idx, type(row))
...     break
1 <class 'pandas.core.series.Series'>

>>> # iteration over rows as namedtuple (index as first item)
>>> for tup in pres.itertuples():
...     print(tup[0], tup.Party)
...     break
1 Independent
```

### 19.2 Aggregations

The aggregations that are found in a series are also applicable to a dataframe. You need to keep in mind that a dataframe has two dimensions. This means you can aggregate across both dimensions. So you can sum along axis 0 (the index) or axis 1 (the columns). In this example, we will calculate

## 19. Looping and Aggregation

---

the average of each row. We will isolate the numeric columns using `.loc`, then we will sum along the columns and divide the result by the length of the columns:

```
>>> scores = (pres
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']
... )
>>> scores.sum(axis='columns') / len(scores.columns)
Seq.
1      3.681818
2     14.454545
3      6.545455
4     9.636364
5    10.454545
...
41    20.818182
42    14.636364
43    30.363636
44    15.818182
45    39.772727
Length: 44, dtype: float64
```

(Note we could also use `.mean(axis=1)` to do the above.)

We can use multiple aggregations with the `.agg` method. Below, we will count the number of non-missing values for each column, the number of entries for each column (including the missing values), the sum of each column, and run a custom aggregation (that just returns the value for index 1):

```
>>> pres.agg(['count', 'size', 'sum', lambda col: col.loc[1]])
          Seq ... Quartile
count           44 ... 44
size           44 ... 44
sum  12345678910111213141516171819202122/2423252627... ... NaN
<lambda>           1 ... 1st
[4 rows x 26 columns]
```

We can pass in a dictionary to perform multiple aggregations on a column:

```
>>> pres.agg({'Luck': ['count', 'size'], 'Overall': ['count', 'max']})
      Luck Overall
count  44.0   44.0
size   44.0   NaN
max    NaN   44.0
```

You can use a keyword argument with a tuple to specify the index value of the resultant aggregation:

```
>>> pres.agg(Intelligence_count=('Intelligence', 'count'),
...             Intelligence_size=('Intelligence', 'size')
... )
          Intelligence
Intelligence_count      44
Intelligence_size       44
```

The `.describe` method is a meta-aggregation that returns a dataframe with summary statistics for each numeric columns:

```
>>> pres.describe()
      Background  Imagination ...  Overall  Average_rank
count  44.000000  44.000000 ...  44.000000  44.000000
```

## The .describe Method

mpg

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>city08</b>	<b>highway08</b>
<b>0</b>	Alfa Romeo	1985	19	25
<b>1</b>	Ferrari	1985	9	14
<b>2</b>	Dodge	1985	23	33
<b>3</b>	Dodge	1985	10	12
<b>4</b>	Subaru	1993	17	23
<b>41139</b>	Subaru	1993	19	26
<b>41140</b>	Subaru	1993	20	28
<b>41141</b>	Subaru	1993	18	24
<b>41142</b>	Subaru	1993	18	24
<b>41143</b>	Subaru	1993	16	21



mpg.describe()

- Summary statistics for numeric columns
- Use `include='all'` to show other types
- Count is non-NA values

	<b>year</b>	<b>city08</b>	<b>highway08</b>
<b>count</b>	41144.00	41144.00	41144.00
<b>mean</b>	2001.54	18.37	24.50
<b>std</b>	11.14	7.91	7.73
<b>min</b>	1984.00	6.00	9.00
<b>25%</b>	1991.00	15.00	20.00
<b>50%</b>	2002.00	17.00	24.00
<b>75%</b>	2011.00	20.00	28.00
<b>max</b>	2020.00	150.00	124.00

Figure 19.1: The .describe method provides the count of non-missing values, the mean, standard deviation, minimum, maximum, and quartiles.

```
mean    22.000000    21.750000    ...    22.500000    22.500000
std     12.409674    12.519984    ...    12.845233    12.845233
min     1.000000    1.000000    ...    1.000000    1.000000
25%    11.750000    11.000000    ...    11.750000    11.750000
50%    22.000000    21.500000    ...    22.500000    22.500000
75%    32.250000    32.250000    ...    33.250000    33.250000
max    43.000000    43.000000    ...    44.000000    44.000000
```

[8 rows x 22 columns]

## 19. Looping and Aggregation

---

### Note

The `count` row in the summary statistics has a particular meaning in pandas. It is not the count of the rows, rather it is the count of the non-missing (not `na`) rows.

### 19.3 The `.apply` Method

Like the series, the dataframe has an `.apply` method. Like the series method, you should be wary of using the dataframe method. More specifically, if you are dealing with numbers, you might want to see if you can operate in a vectorized way.

Also, keep in mind that a dataframe is two-dimensional. So rather than applying a function to a single value, when you call `.apply` on a dataframe, you work on a whole row or a whole column. Because of that, I find that I rarely use this method.

Most of the `.apply` examples you find in the wild are silly examples that show how `.apply` works, but also give a false impression that you should be everywhere, including using it for these silly examples.

For example, if you wanted to calculate the spread of the presidential rankings for each row, I would do this:

```
>>> (pres
...     .select_dtypes('number')
...     .pipe(lambda df_:df_.max(axis='columns')
...           - df_.min(axis='columns'))
... )
Seq.
1    17
2    28
3    19
4    16
5    13
...
41   19
42   36
43   24
44   22
45   34
Length: 44, dtype: uint8
```

The `.apply` version looks like this:

```
>>> (pres
...     .select_dtypes('number')
...     .apply(lambda row: row.max()-row.min(), axis='columns')
... )
Seq.
1    17
2    28
3    19
4    16
5    13
...
41   19
42   36
43   24
44   22
```

```
45    34
Length: 44, dtype: int8
```

They look pretty similar but the former does an optimized max and min calculation, while the latter does a separate calculation for each row.

Or you might see an example showing how to use .apply on the index axis. If you use .apply with axis='index', it calls the function on each column. You might encounter silly examples like calculating the sum of each column:

```
>>> pres.select_dtypes('number').apply('sum') # axis=0
Background          968
Imagination        957
Integrity           990
Intelligence        990
Luck                990
...
Foreign_policy_accomplishments 990
Avoid_crucial_mistakes      990
Experts'_view            990
Overall               990
Average_rank           990
Length: 22, dtype: int64
```

In this case, it will calculate a sum on each column, but why not just do one call and get the same result?

```
>>> pres.select_dtypes('number').sum() # axis=0
Background          968
Imagination        957
Integrity           990
Intelligence        990
Luck                990
...
Foreign_policy_accomplishments 990
Avoid_crucial_mistakes      990
Experts'_view            990
Overall               990
Average_rank           990
Length: 22, dtype: int64
```

I have used .apply when replicating complicated logic from spreadsheets. Here is a snippet of sample data:

```
>>> import io
>>> billing_data = \
... '''cancel_date,period_start,start_date,end_date,rev,sum_payments
... 12/1/2019,1/1/2020,12/15/2019,5/15/2020,999,50
... ,1/1/2020,12/15/2019,5/15/2020,999,50
... ,1/1/2020,12/15/2019,5/15/2020,999,1950
... 1/20/2020,1/1/2020,12/15/2019,5/15/2020,499,0
... ,1/1/2020,12/24/2019,5/24/2020,699,100
... ,1/1/2020,11/29/2019,4/29/2020,799,250
... ,1/1/2020,1/15/2020,4/29/2020,799,250'''
```

```
>>> bill_df = pd.read_csv(io.StringIO(billing_data),
...     parse_dates=['cancel_date', 'period_start', 'start_date',
...                 'end_date'])
```

```
>>> bill_df
```

## 19. Looping and Aggregation

---

```
cancel_date period_start start_date end_date rev sum_payments
0 2019-12-01 2020-01-01 2019-12-15 2020-05-15 999 50
1 NaT 2020-01-01 2019-12-15 2020-05-15 999 50
2 NaT 2020-01-01 2019-12-15 2020-05-15 999 1950
3 2020-01-20 2020-01-01 2019-12-15 2020-05-15 499 0
4 NaT 2020-01-01 2019-12-24 2020-05-24 699 100
5 NaT 2020-01-01 2019-11-29 2020-04-29 799 250
6 NaT 2020-01-01 2020-01-15 2020-04-29 799 250
```

Here is some logic. If the start and end dates bound the period start date, we calculate if the revenue is greater than the sum of the payments:

```
>>> def calc_unbilled_rec(vals):
...     cancel_date, period_start, start_date, end_date, rev, \
...     sum_payments = vals
...     if cancel_date < period_start:
...         return
...     if start_date < period_start and end_date > period_start:
...         if rev > sum_payments:
...             return rev - sum_payments
...         else:
...             return 0
...
```

We can use `.apply` to call this function with the values from each row. Note that to apply it to a row we need to pass in `axis='columns'`:

```
>>> bill_df.apply(calc_unbilled_rec, axis='columns')
0      NaN
1    949.0
2      0.0
3    499.0
4    599.0
5    549.0
6      NaN
dtype: float64
```

Below is an attempt to vectorize this with `np.select`. Sadly this runs about twice as slow on my machine on this small dataset. However, if the dataset has a hundred thousand rows, it runs about 200 times faster!

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> pd.Series(np.select([
...     (bill_df.cancel_date < bill_df.period_start), # 1
...     ((bill_df.start_date < bill_df.period_start) & # 2
...      (bill_df.end_date > bill_df.period_start) &
...      (bill_df.rev > bill_df.sum_payments)),
...     ((bill_df.start_date < bill_df.period_start) & # 3
...      (bill_df.end_date > bill_df.period_start) &
...      (bill_df.rev <= bill_df.sum_payments))
... ],
... [np.nan, bill_df.rev - bill_df.sum_payments, 0], # 1, 2, 3
... np.nan)) # default
0      NaN
1    949.0
2      0.0
3    499.0
4    599.0
5    549.0
6      NaN
```

```
dtype: float64
```

### Note

Be careful with your timing. It is not necessarily the case that code that is slower on small datasets is slower on larger datasets!

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>.iteritems()</code>	Iterate over a tuple of column name and series.
<code>.iterrows()</code>	Iterate over tuple of index name and row (presented as a series). Type information not preserved.
<code>.itertuples(index=True, name="Pandas")</code>	Iterate over a namedtuples of rows. Include <code>index</code> by default. Use <code>name</code> to specify the classname of the namedtuple (or set to <code>None</code> to return normal tuples).
<code>.sum(axis=0, skipna=True, level=None, numeric_only=None, min_count=0)</code>	Return sum over axis. Default of empty sequence is 0, set <code>min_count=1</code> to return nan.
<code>.min(axis=0, skipna=True, level=None, numeric_only=None)</code>	Return minimum over the axis.
<code>.max(axis=0, skipna=True, level=None, numeric_only=None)</code>	Return maximum over the axis.
<code>.idxmin(axis=0, skipna=True)</code>	Return the index of first minimum value over the axis.
<code>.idxmax(axis=0, skipna=True)</code>	Return the index of first maximum value over the axis.
<code>.agg(func=None, axis=0, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Aggregate using <code>func</code> over the axis. The <code>func</code> can be a function that collapses a column (or row), string, list of functions (or strings), dictionary of axis to function, list, or string.
<code>.describe(percentiles=[.25, .5, .75], include=None, exclude=None, datetime_is_numeric=False)</code>	Return summary statistics for dataframe.
<code>.apply(func=None, axis=0, raw=False, result_type=None, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Apply <code>func</code> over the axis. If <code>func</code> returns a sequence then return a dataframe. If <code>func</code> returns a scalar, then return a series.
<code>np.select(condlist, choicelist, default=0)</code>	Simulate an if then statement. Pass in a list of boolean arrays to <code>condlist</code> and the corresponding value in the list <code>choicelist</code> .

Table 19.1: Dataframe Looping Methods

## 19.4 Summary

In this chapter, we demonstrated looping and aggregation methods of dataframes. We also demonstrated the `.apply` method.

## 19.5 Exercises

With a tabular dataset of your choice:

1. Loop over each of the rows and calculate the maximum and minimum value.

## 19. Looping and Aggregation

---

2. Calculate the maximum and minimum value of each row and column using the .agg method.
3. Calculate the maximum and minimum value of each row and column using the .apply method.

---

# Chapter 20

## Columns Types, .assign, and Memory Usage

In this chapter, we will explore updating columns, creating columns, and changing the types of columns. We will show how this impacts memory usage.

### 20.1 Conversion Methods

There are various methods and functions for changing the types of a series in pandas. We can all `.astype` to update column types. Or we can use the `.assign` method to return a new dataframe with the updated type.

The `.astype` method allows us to specify the types of each column with a dictionary.

The `.assign` method is a key method to master. You specify the name of a column with a keyword argument. If the argument name is an existing column, it will change the values of the column. If the argument name is a new column, it creates a new column. One caveat is that this method returns a new dataframe, it does not mutate the existing dataframe.

You should also know that you can pass in a scalar value, a series, or a callable as the value for the keyword argument. The callable (a function or `lambda`) should accept the current state of the dataframe (this is important when chaining because each step returns a new dataframe), and should return a scalar or series.

We saw some examples of these methods in the `tweak_siena_pres` and `int64_to_uint8` functions. Here are the relevant snippets:

```
def tweak_siena_pres(df):
    def int64_to_uint8(df_):
        # ...
        return (df_
            ...
            .astype({col:'uint8' for col in cols}))
    return (df
        # ...
        .astype({'Party':'category'})
        .pipe(int64_to_uint8)
        .assign(Average_rank=lambda df_: (df_.select_dtypes('uint8')
            .sum(axis=1).rank(method='dense').astype('uint8')),
            )
    )
```

## 20. Columns Types, .assign, and Memory Usage

---

### 20.2 Memory Usage

One thing to be aware of is memory usage. You can often shrink the memory usage of a dataframe by changing the type while not losing any data.

Here is the original column sizes of the presidential data:

```
>>> df.memory_usage(deep=True)
Index          3662
President      3175
Party          2976
Bg             352
Im             352
...
DA             352
FPA            352
AM             352
EV             352
O              352
Length: 24, dtype: int64
```

Here are the sizes of the columns where the numeric values have been optimized:

```
>>> pres.memory_usage(deep=True)
Index          3662
President      3175
Party          624
Background     44
Imagination    44
...
Avoid_crucial_mistakes  44
Experts'_view    44
Overall         44
Average_rank    44
Quartile        456
Length: 26, dtype: int64
```

You can see that the ranking columns use less memory because they are stored as uint8 values instead of int64.

If you are in a REPL and do not need to manipulate the results of the `.memory_usage`, an alternative is to call `.info`, which does not return a series, but prints the result to the screen:

```
>>> pres.info(memory_usage='deep')
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
Index: 44 entries, 1 to 45
Data columns (total 25 columns):
 #   Column           Non-Null Count  Dtype  
 ---  -- 
 0   President        44 non-null     object 
 1   Party            44 non-null     category
 2   Background       44 non-null     uint8  
 3   Imagination     44 non-null     uint8  
 4   Integrity        44 non-null     uint8  
 5   Intelligence     44 non-null     uint8  
 6   Luck             44 non-null     uint8  
 7   Willing_to_take_risks  44 non-null     uint8  
 8   Ability_to_compromise  44 non-null     uint8  
 9   Executive_ability  44 non-null     uint8  
 10  Leadership_ability 44 non-null     uint8  
 11  Communication_ability 44 non-null     uint8
```

```

12 Overall_ability          44 non-null    uint8
13 Party_leadership        44 non-null    uint8
14 Relations_with_Congress 44 non-null    uint8
15 Court_appointments      44 non-null    uint8
16 Handling_of_economy      44 non-null    uint8
17 Executive_appointments   44 non-null    uint8
18 Domestic_accomplishments 44 non-null    uint8
19 Foreign_policy_accomplishments 44 non-null    uint8
20 Avoid_crucial_mistakes   44 non-null    uint8
21 Experts'_view            44 non-null    uint8
22 Overall                  44 non-null    uint8
23 Average_rank             44 non-null    uint8
24 Quartile                 44 non-null    category
dtypes: category(2), object(1), uint8(22)
memory usage: 8.7 KB

```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>.astype(dtype, copy=True, errors='raise')</code>	Cast dataframe into dtype. (More common to use this on series.)
<code>.assign(**kwargs)</code>	Return a new dataframe with updated or new columns. kwargs maps column name to function, scalar, or series. If using a function, it is passed in the current state of the dataframe and should return a scalar or series. Subsequent columns may reference earlier columns in kwargs if you use a function.
<code>.memory_usage(index=True, deep=False)</code>	Return a series with the memory usage of each column in bytes. By default includes index. Use <code>deep=True</code> to show how much space object columns consume.
<code>.info(verbose=None, buf=None, max_cols=None, memory_usage=None, show_counts=None)</code>	Print summary of dataframe to stdout. Use <code>memory_usage='deep'</code> to show object column memory usage.

Table 20.1: Dataframe Methods from this Chapter

## 20.3 Summary

The series chapters showed how to convert the type of a series from one type to another. With a dataframe, we want to optimize the types of each column. To create a dataframe with the newer columns, we use the `.assign` method. If you master this method you will eliminate many bugs that pandas users encounter when they try to change columns using other methods.

## 20.4 Exercises

With a tabular dataset of your choice:

1. Find a numeric column and change the type of it. Did you save memory? Did you lose precision?
2. Find a string column and convert it to a category. What happened to the memory usage? Time a few string operations. Are they faster on the categorical column or string column?



---

# Chapter 21

## Creating and Updating Columns

This chapter explores the “one true way” to create and update columns in pandas. This is potentially the most controversial subject of this book, probably because it is not talked about very often, and the syntax might be unclear at first.

### 21.1 Loading the Data

We will be looking at a dataset of Python users from JetBrains<sup>11</sup>.

Let’s load the data:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/master/data/' \
...     '2020-jetbrains-python-survey.csv'
>>> jb = pd.read_csv(url)
>>> jb
   is.python.main other.lang None ... age      country.live
0      Yes        NaN ... 30-39           NaN
1      Yes        NaN ... 21-29           India
2      Yes        NaN ... 30-39       United States
3      Yes        NaN ... NaN           NaN
4      Yes        NaN ... 21-29          Italy
...
54457    Yes        NaN ... 21-29  Russian Federation
54458    Yes        NaN ... NaN           NaN
54459    Yes        NaN ... 21-29  Russian Federation
54460    Yes        NaN ... 30-39          Spain
54461    Yes        NaN ... 21-29         Algeria
[54462 rows x 264 columns]
```

This is a pretty good dataset. It has over 50,000 rows and 264 columns. However, we will need to clean it up to perform exploratory analysis.

Some of the columns have a dummy-like encoding. For example, the columns starting with *database*. end with a database name. In the values for those columns, the database name is included. Because a user might use multiple databases, that is a mechanism to encode this. However, it also creates many columns, one per database. To keep the data for the book manageable, I’m going to filter out columns like the database columns.

---

<sup>11</sup><https://www.jetbrains.com/lp/python-developers-survey-2020/>

## 21. Creating and Updating Columns

---

Below is code that determines whether a feature can have multiple values (like database) and removes those:

```
>>> import collections
>>> counter = collections.defaultdict(list)
>>> for col in sorted(jb.columns):
...     period_count = col.count('.')
...     if period_count >= 2:
...         part_end = 2
...     else:
...         part_end = 1
...     parts = col.split('.')[0:part_end]
...     counter['.'.join(parts)].append(col)
>>> uniq_cols = []
>>> for cols in counter.values():
...     if len(cols) == 1:
...         uniq_cols.extend(cols)

>>> uniq_cols
['age', 'are.you.datascientist', 'company.size',
 'country.live', 'employment.status', 'first.learn.about.main.ide',
 'how.often.use.main.ide', 'ide.main', 'is.python.main', 'job.team',
 'main.purposes', 'missing.features.main.ide', 'nps.main.ide',
 'python.years', 'python2.version.most', 'python3.version.most',
 'several.projects', 'team.size', 'use.python.most', 'years.of.coding']
```

Note that these column names have a period in them. I'm going to replace those with an underscore as it will allow us to access the names of the columns via attributes (with a period).

Let's look at the age column:

```
>>> (jb
...     [uniq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .age
...     .value_counts(dropna=False)
... )
NaN          29701
21–29        9710
30–39        7512
40–49        3010
18–20        2567
50–59        1374
60 or older   588
Name: age, dtype: int64
```

I'm going to pull out the first two characters from the *age* column and convert it to numbers. We will have to convert to float because there are missing values:

```
>>> (jb
...     [uniq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .age
...     .str.slice(0,2)
...     .astype(float)
... )
0           30.0
1           21.0
2           30.0
3           NaN
```

```

4      21.0
...
54457  21.0
54458  NaN
54459  21.0
54460  30.0
54461  21.0
Name: age, Length: 54462, dtype: float64

```

**Note**

You can also write `.str.slice(0,2)` as `.str[0:2]`.

Note that currently, pandas (here is the bug<sup>12</sup>) can't convert strings directly to 'Int64', you need to convert to float first.

```

>>> (jb
...  [uniq_cols]
...  .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...  .age
...  .str.slice(0,2)
...  .astype('Int64')
... )
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: object cannot be converted to an IntegerDtype

>>> (jb
...  [uniq_cols]
...  .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...  .age
...  .str.slice(0,2)
...  .astype(float)
...  .astype('Int64')
... )
0      30
1      21
2      30
3      <NA>
4      21
...
54457  21
54458  <NA>
54459  21
54460  30
54461  21
Name: age, Length: 54462, dtype: Int64

```

Now that this column is cleaned up, let's put it in a dataframe. This is where `.assign` comes in. As a reminder, none of the operations we have looked at in this book mutate or update a series or dataframe. Instead, they return new series or dataframes. This is what enables the chaining style we have seen throughout this book.

Sometimes (actually quite often) you will see the internet telling you to do something like this:

---

<sup>12</sup><https://github.com/pandas-dev/pandas/issues/33254>

## 21. Creating and Updating Columns

---

```
>>> jb2 = jb[uniq_cols]
>>> age_slice = jb.age.str.slice(0, 2)
>>> age_float = age_slice.astype(float)
>>> age_int = age_float.astype('Int64')
>>> jb2['age'] = age_int
SettingWithCopyWarning:
A value is trying to be set on a copy of a slice from a DataFrame.
Try using .loc[row_indexer,col_indexer] = value instead
```

See the caveats in the documentation: [https://pandas.pydata.org/pandas-docs/stable/user\\_guide/indexing.html#returning-a-view-versus-a-copy](https://pandas.pydata.org/pandas-docs/stable/user_guide/indexing.html#returning-a-view-versus-a-copy)

```
jb2['age'] = age_int
```

Sometimes the above code works, but you can see the infamous `SettingWithCopyWarning` warning telling you that it might not be working. However, if you use `.assign`, you sidestep this issue completely.

Also note that line `jb2['age'] = age_int` does not return anything. You cannot chain on it! The `.assign` method will let you get update or add a column and will also return a dataframe for chaining:

```
>>> (jb
...     [uniq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age
...             .str.slice(0,2)
...             .astype(float)
...             .astype('Int64'))
... )
       age    ...  years_of_coding
0      30    ...        1-2  years
1      21    ...        3-5  years
2      30    ...        3-5  years
3     <NA>    ...        11+  years
4      21    ...  Less than 1  year
...    ...
54457   21    ...        1-2  years
54458   <NA>    ...        1-2  years
54459   21    ...        6-10  years
54460   30    ...        3-5  years
54461   21    ...        1-2  years
```

[54462 rows x 20 columns]

### Note

When you call `.assign` you generally pass in a keyword argument corresponding to the column name to create or update. You can assign the argument to a series, a scalar, or a function. You will see that many of my examples use `lambda` functions.

Using a function (it can be a normal function, but often we use a `lambda` to have the logic inline) has an unseen benefit. This function will accept the *current state* of the dataframe. If you have done any filtering or manipulation in the chain before calling `.assign`, it will be represented in this dataframe.

In the example above, my `lambda` looked like this:

```
.assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age
```

I could have gotten away without a `lambda` in this case because the `age` column was not renamed. The code could have been this:

```
.assign(age=jb.age
```

Later on, we will see updating the `country.live` and `python.years` columns. Because we have `.rename` in our chain, we will use a `lambda` to refer to the new column names, `country_live` and `python_years` respectively.

Another benefit of chaining is that this code reads like a step-by-step recipe. First, we pull out the columns we want, then rename the columns, and finally update the age column (with its own recipe).

Once you get used to this style of programming, you will start to think of making step by step changes to your data. This will make your code easier to read and understand.

Finally, some complain that working from the source data is slow, tedious, and repetitive. Maybe it is. But, in almost every data project I've been involved with, the boss has come around and asked for an explanation of the data. Using chaining makes stepping through the explanation easy. Using the style of pandas espoused by most of the internet makes this a huge headache.

Ok, one more point. Chaining also will enable (future) query engine optimizers to speed up chained pandas code. Much like SQL optimizers can do predicate pushdown, one could envision optimizers (or a future tool that supports that pandas API) that work on chains. The use of chain would enable this.

I'll get off my `.assign` soapbox here. It appears that many have an almost allergic reaction to this style of coding. Yet, they aren't able to present anything better, but the spaghetti code found everywhere else.

## 21.2 More Column Cleanup

The `are_you_datascientist` column can be converted to a boolean column with the `.replace` method:

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> (jb
...     [uniq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age.str.slice(0,2)
...             .astype(float).astype('Int64'),
...             are_you_datascientist=lambda df_: df_.are_you_datascientist
...                 .replace({'Yes': True, 'No': False, np.nan: False})
...             )
...     .are_you_datascientist
... )
0      False
1      True
2      False
3      False
4      False
...
54457    False
54458    False
54459    False
54460    True
54461    False
Name: are_you_datascientist, Length: 54462, dtype: object
```

## 21. Creating and Updating Columns

---

On to the next column. Let's look at *company\_size*. I'll use the `.value_counts` method to see unique values:

```
>>> (jb
...     [unq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age.str.slice(0,2)
...             .astype(float).astype('Int64'),
...             are_you_datascientist=lambda df_: df_.are_you_datascientist
...             .replace({'Yes': True, 'No': False, np.nan: False})
...         )
...     .company_size
...     .value_counts(dropna=False)
... )
NaN          35037
51-500        4608
More than 5,000 3635
11-50          3507
2-10           2558
1,001-5,000    1934
Just me        1492
501-1,000      1165
Not sure        526
Name: company_size, dtype: int64
```

I'm going to do replacements here as well. It would be possible to split or use a regular expression to pull out these values. I'm going to pull off the left value of the interval. The code will look like this:

```
company_size=lambda df_:df_.company_size.replace({'Just me': 1,
  'Not sure': np.nan, 'More than 5,000': 5000,
  '2-10': 2, '11-50':11, '51-500': 51, '501-1,000':501,
  '1,001-5,000':1001}).astype('Int64'),
```

I'm not going to show the code for each column individually, but here is an overview of the steps I will take to the columns:

- *country\_live* - Convert to categorical.
- *employment\_status* - Fill missing values with 'Other' and convert to categorical.
- *is\_python\_main* - Convert to categorical.
- *team\_size* - Split on en-dash, pull out the first column, replace 'More than 40' with 41, replace values where *company\_size* is 1 with 1, and convert it to a float.
- *years\_of\_coding* - Replace 'Less than 1 year' with .5, then pull out any numbers with a regular expression, and convert them to floats.
- *python\_years* - Replace '\_' with '.', then pull out any numbers with a regular expression, and convert them to floats.
- *use\_python\_most* - Replace missing values with 'Unknown'.

After the column manipulation, we will drop the *python2\_version\_most* column:

```

>>> jb2 = (jb
...     [uniq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age.str.slice(0,2).astype(float)
...             .astype('Int64'),
...             are_you_datascientist=lambda df_:df_.are_you_datascientist
...                 .replace({'Yes': True, 'No': False, np.nan: False}),
...             company_size=lambda df_:df_.company_size.replace({
...                 'Just me': 1, 'Not sure': np.nan,
...                 'More than 5,000': 5000, '2-10': 2, '11-50':11,
...                 '51-500': 51, '501-1,000':501,
...                 '1,001-5,000':1001}).astype('Int64'),
...             country_live=lambda df_:df_.country_live.astype('category'),
...             employment_status=lambda df_:df_.employment_status
...                 .fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...             is_python_main=lambda df_:df_.is_python_main
...                 .astype('category'),
...             team_size=lambda df_:df_.team_size
...                 .str.split(r'-', n=1, expand=True)
...                 .iloc[:,0].replace('More than 40 people', 41)
...                 .where(df_.company_size!=1, 1).astype(float),
...             years_of_coding=lambda df_:df_.years_of_coding
...                 .replace('Less than 1 year', .5).str.extract(r'(\d+)')
...                 .astype(float),
...             python_years=lambda df_:df_.python_years
...                 .replace('Less than 1 year', .5).str.extract(r'(\d+)')
...                 .astype(float),
...             python3_ver=lambda df_:df_.python3_version_most
...                 .str.replace('_', '.').str.extract(r'(\d\.\d)')
...                 .astype(float),
...             use_python_most=lambda df_:df_.use_python_most
...                 .fillna('Unknown')
...         )
...     .drop(columns=['python2_version_most'])
... )

```

The resulting dataframe has clean column names and data that is more amenable to analysis:

```

>>> jb2
      age are_you_datascientist ... years_of_coding python3_ver
0      30           False   ...        1.0       3.7
1      21            True   ...        3.0       3.6
2      30           False   ...        3.0       3.6
3     <NA>           False   ...       11.0       3.8
4      21           False   ...        NaN       3.8
...
54457    21           False   ...        1.0       3.6
54458  <NA>           False   ...        1.0       3.7
54459    21           False   ...        6.0       3.7
54460    30            True   ...        3.0       3.7
54461    21           False   ...        1.0       3.8

```

[54462 rows x 20 columns]

Upon inspection, the *team\_size* column is still missing quite a few entries. It looks like there are over 5,000 respondents that are employed but neglected to enter a team size:

## 21. Creating and Updating Columns

---

```
>>> (jb2
...     .query('team_size.isna()')
...     .employment_status
...     .value_counts(dropna=False)
... )
Fully employed by a company / organization      5279
Working student                               696
Partially employed by a company / organization 482
Self-employed                                 430
Freelancer                                    0
Other                                         0
Retired                                       0
Student                                       0
Name: employment_status, dtype: int64
```

I'm going to use another call to `.assign` to use machine learning to predict the missing values for that column. I will leverage the CatBoost<sup>13</sup> library to do that. A nice feature of this library is that it will accept missing values and also accept string values (hence the name Category Boosting). Many machine learning libraries require that all data be numeric and that none of the values are missing.

While CatBoost works with data from pandas dataframes, it doesn't like native pandas types (like `'Int64'` or `'category'`), so I'm going to make a function, `prep_for_ml`, that uses two dictionary comprehensions to change the column types when we make our predictions.

Since this is not a book about machine learning, I will not go deep into what is going on, other than to say we are training the model on all the rows where `team_size` is not missing and using the trained model to predict the missing values. You may wish to use a simpler method like `.fillna` to impute these missing values. (You can see I'm kind of punting on the remaining missing values and just calling `.dropna` at the end. Also, note that summary statistics might be biased after filling in the values.)

```
>>> import catboost as cb
>>> import numpy as np

>>> def prep_for_ml(df):
...     # remove pandas types
...     return (df
...             .assign(**{col:df[col].astype(float)
...                         for col in df.select_dtypes('number')},
...                     **{col:df[col].astype(str).fillna('')
...                         for col in df.select_dtypes(['object', 'category'])})
...             )

>>> def predict_col(df, col):
...     df = prep_for_ml(df)
...     missing = df.query(f'~{col}.isna()')
...     cat_idx = [i for i, typ in enumerate(df.drop(columns=[col]).dtypes)
...                if str(typ) == 'object']
...     X = (missing
...           .drop(columns=[col])
...           .values
...           )
...     y = missing[col]
...     model = cb.CatBoostRegressor(iterations=20, cat_features=cat_idx)
```

---

<sup>13</sup><https://catboost.ai/>

```

...     model.fit(X,y, cat_features=cat_idx)
...     pred = model.predict(df.drop(columns=[col]))
...     return df[col].where(~df[col].isna(), pred)

```

With the function to predict the missing values ready let's give it a try:

```

>>> jb2 = (jb
...     [uniq_cols]
...     .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...     .assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age.str.slice(0,2).astype(float)
...             .astype('Int64'),
...     are_you_datascientist=lambda df_:df_.are_you_datascientist
...             .replace({'Yes': True, 'No': False, np.nan: False}),
...     company_size=lambda df_:df_.company_size.replace({
...         'Just me': 1, 'Not sure': np.nan,
...         'More than 5,000': 5000, '2-10': 2, '11-50':11,
...         '51-500': 51, '501-1,000':501,
...         '1,001-5,000':1001}).astype('Int64'),
...     country_live=lambda df_:df_.country_live.astype('category'),
...     employment_status=lambda df_:df_.employment_status
...             .fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...     is_python_main=lambda df_:df_.is_python_main
...             .astype('category'),
...     team_size=lambda df_:df_.team_size
...             .str.split(r'-', n=1, expand=True)
...             .iloc[:,0].replace('More than 40 people', 41)
...             .where(df_.company_size!=1, 1).astype(float),
...     years_of_coding=lambda df_:df_.years_of_coding
...             .replace('Less than 1 year', .5).str.extract(r'(\d+)')
...             .astype(float),
...     python_years=lambda df_:df_.python_years
...             .replace('Less than 1 year', .5).str.extract(r'(\d+)')
...             .astype(float),
...     python3_ver=lambda df_:df_.python3_version_most
...             .str.replace('_', '.').str.extract(r'(\d\.\d)')
...             .astype(float),
...     use_python_most=lambda df_:df_.use_python_most
...             .fillna('Unknown')
...         )
...     .assign(team_size=lambda df_:predict_col(df_, 'team_size')
...             .astype(int))
...     .drop(columns=['python2_version_most'])
...     .dropna()
... )
>>> jb2
   age are_you_datascientist ... years_of_coding python3_ver
1    21              True   ...        3.0      3.6
2    30             False   ...        3.0      3.6
10   21             False   ...        1.0      3.8
11   21              True   ...        3.0      3.9
13   30              True   ...        3.0      3.7
...   ...
54456  30             False   ...        6.0      3.6
54457  21             False   ...        1.0      3.6
54459  21              True   ...        6.0      3.7
54460  30              True   ...        3.0      3.7
54461  21             False   ...        1.0      3.8

```

## 21. Creating and Updating Columns

---

[13711 rows x 20 columns]

At this point, I'm pretty satisfied with my chain (I would generally develop and debug this chain link by link using Jupyter). What I like to do is create a function (I generally name it *tweak\_\**) and put it right at the top of my Jupyter notebook, in the cell below the cell where I load the raw data. This makes it easy to open up a notebook, load the raw data and then run my tweak function to clean it up. After that, I'm off and running. If I find that I need to modify my dataframe further, I will update the tweak function, so all of my changes can be found in one place. This takes a little discipline to program pandas in this way, but you will reap benefits as your code will be easier to use, understand, and debug!

Here is my what my cleaned up code will look like:

```
>>> import catboost as cb
>>> import numpy as np
>>> import pandas as pd

>>> import collections

>>> def get_uniq_cols(jb):
...     counter = collections.defaultdict(list)
...     for col in sorted(jb.columns):
...         period_count = col.count('.')
...         if period_count >= 2:
...             part_end = 2
...         else:
...             part_end = 1
...         parts = col.split('.')[0:part_end]
...         counter['.'.join(parts)].append(col)
...     uniq_cols = []
...     for cols in counter.values():
...         if len(cols) == 1:
...             uniq_cols.extend(cols)
...     return uniq_cols

>>> def prep_for_ml(df):
...     # remove pandas types
...     return (df
...             .assign(**{col:df[col].astype(float)
...                         for col in df.select_dtypes('number')},
...                     **{col:df[col].astype(str).fillna('')
...                         for col in df.select_dtypes(['object', 'category'])})
...             )

>>> def predict_col(df, col):
...     df = prep_for_ml(df)
...     missing = df.query(f'~{col}.isna()')
...     cat_idx = []
...     for i,typ in enumerate(df.drop(columns=[col]).dtypes):
...         if str(typ) == 'object':
...             cat_idx.append(i)
...     X = (missing
...           .drop(columns=[col])
...           .values
...           )
...     y = missing[col]
...     model = cb.CatBoostRegressor(iterations=20, cat_features=cat_idx)
...     model.fit(X, y, cat_features=cat_idx)
```

```

...     pred = model.predict(df.drop(columns=[col]))
...     return df[col].where(~df[col].isna(), pred)

>>> def tweak_jb(jb):
...     uniq_cols = get_uniq_cols(jb)
...     return (jb
...             [uniq_cols]
...             .rename(columns=lambda c: c.replace('.', '_'))
...             .assign(age=lambda df_:df_.age.str.slice(0,2).astype(float)
...                                .astype('Int64'),
...                    are_you_dataScientist=lambda df_:df_
...                                .are_you_dataScientist
...                                .replace({'Yes': True, 'No': False, np.nan: False}),
...                    company_size=lambda df_:df_.company_size.replace({
...                        'Just me': 1, 'Not sure': np.nan,
...                        'More than 5,000': 5000, '2-10': 2, '11-50': 11,
...                        '51-500': 51, '501-1,000': 501,
...                        '1,001-5,000': 1001}).astype('Int64'),
...                    country_live=lambda df_:df_.country_live
...                                .astype('category'),
...                    employment_status=lambda df_:df_.employment_status
...                                .fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...                    is_python_main=lambda df_:df_.is_python_main
...                                .astype('category'),
...                    team_size=lambda df_:df_.team_size
...                                .str.split(r'-', n=1, expand=True)
...                                .iloc[:,0].replace('More than 40 people', 41)
...                                .where(df_.company_size!=1, 1).astype(float),
...                    years_of_coding=lambda df_:df_.years_of_coding
...                                .replace('Less than 1 year', .5)
...                                .str.extract(r'(\d+)').astype(float),
...                    python_years=lambda df_:df_.python_years
...                                .replace('Less than 1 year', .5)
...                                .str.extract(r'(\d+)').astype(float),
...                    python3_ver=lambda df_:df_.python3_version_most
...                                .str.replace('_', '.').str.extract(r'(\d\.\d)')
...                                .astype(float),
...                    use_python_most=lambda df_:df_.use_python_most
...                                .fillna('Unknown')
...                )
...                .assign(team_size=lambda df_:predict_col(df_, 'team_size')
...                                .astype(int))
...                .drop(columns=['python2_version_most'])
...                .dropna()
...            )
...    )

>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master/data/\
... '2020-jetbrains-python-survey.csv'
>>> jb = pd.read_csv(url)
>>> jb2 = tweak_jb(jb)

```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
.rename(mapper=None, index=None, columns=None, axis=0, copy=True, level=None, errors='ignore')	Change axis labels. Pass <code>columns</code> or <code>index</code> as a dictionary (mapping old values to new values) or a function (accepting the old value and returning the new value).

## 21. Creating and Updating Columns

---

.replace(to_replace=None, value=None, limit=None, regex=False, method='pad')	Replace values from to_replace (string, regular expression, number, series or list of previous, dictionary (mapping replacement if value is None), series, or None) with value. If to_replace is a list and there is no value you can bfill or ffill with method.
.drop(labels=None, axis=0, index=None, columns=None, level=None, errors='raise')	Drop rows or columns with specified labels. Use columns='age' rather than labels='age', axis='1'.
.dropna(axis=0, how='any', thresh=None, subset=None)	Drop rows (axis=0) or columns (axis=1) with missing values. Require certain amount missing with thresh. Limit columns with subset.
.query(expr)	Evaluate expr to filter dataframe. Refer to variables by prefixing with @. Use backticks around column names with spaces.
.assign(**kwargs)	Return a new dataframe with updated or new columns. kwargs maps column name to function, scalar, or series. If using a function, it is passed in the current state of the dataframe and should return a scalar or series. Subsequent columns may reference earlier columns in kwargs if you use a function.

---

Table 21.1: Dataframe Chapter Methods

### 21.3 Summary

If you need to update a column or add a new column, use the .assign method. If the .assign method is part of a chain, you may want to couple it with a function to have the current state of the dataframe you are working with. I generally will make a function to clean up my data and then put it right at the top of my notebook below where I load my data, so I can load the raw data and then clean it up in two steps.

### 21.4 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Create a "tweak" function to clean up the data.
2. Explore the memory usage of the raw data and the tweaked data.

---

# Chapter 22

## Dealing with Missing and Duplicated Data

We have seen how to find missing and duplicated data with a series, and let's apply it to a dataframe. If you are doing analysis or creating machine learning models on your data, you will want to make sure that your data is complete before you start to report on it. Also, many machine learning models will fail to train if you try to train them on dataframes with missing values.

We are going to jump back to the Presidential data for this chapter.

### 22.1 Missing Data

Determining where data is missing involves the same methods we saw on a series. We just need to remember that a dataframe has an extra dimension. The dataframe has an `.isna` method that returns a dataframe with true and false values indicating whether values are missing:

```
>>> pres.isna()
   President  Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.          ...
1      False  False  ...       False     False
2      False  False  ...       False     False
3      False  False  ...       False     False
4      False  False  ...       False     False
5      False  False  ...       False     False
...
41     False  False  ...       False     False
42     False  False  ...       False     False
43     False  False  ...       False     False
44     False  False  ...       False     False
45     False  False  ...       False     False
[44 rows x 25 columns]
```

Because each of these columns is a boolean array, you can use them to select rows where values are missing.

Let's look at rows where *Integrity* is missing:

```
>>> pres[pres.Integrity.isna()]
```

It looks like there are no missing values for this column.

We can sum the results to get the counts of columns with missing values:

```
>>> pres.isna().sum()
President          0
Party              0
Background         0
```

## Missing Data

`auto`

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>cylinders</b>	<b>drive</b>
<b>0</b>	Alfa Romeo	1985	4.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>1</b>	Ferrari	1985	12.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>2</b>	Dodge	1985	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>3</b>	Dodge	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>4</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41139</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41140</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41141</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41142</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41143</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or

`auto.isna()`

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>cylinders</b>	<b>drive</b>
<b>0</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>1</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>2</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>3</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>4</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>41139</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>41140</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>41141</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>41142</b>	False	False	False	False
<b>41143</b>	False	False	False	False

`auto.isna().any()`

(`auto  
.isna()  
.sum()`)

(`auto  
.isna()  
.mean()  
.mul(100)`)

<b>make</b>	False
<b>year</b>	False
<b>cylinders</b>	True
<b>drive</b>	True

<b>make</b>	0
<b>year</b>	0
<b>cylinders</b>	206
<b>drive</b>	1189

<b>make</b>	0.00
<b>year</b>	0.00
<b>cylinders</b>	0.50
<b>drive</b>	2.89

Figure 22.1: Using `.isna` to create a boolean array of missing values, counting them, or getting the percent of them.

Missing Data for DataFrames			
data		(data	
0	Mon	0.00	.assign(snow=
1	Tue	nan	data.snow.where(
2	Wed	18.00	cond=~((data.day=='Tue') &
3	Thu	12.00	(data.snow.isna())),
4	Fri	nan	other=10),
5	Sat	7.00	s_missing=data.snow.isna()
6	Sun	8.00	)

Where keeps values if cond is true

	day	snow	s_missing
0	Mon	0.00	False
1	Tue	10.00	True
2	Wed	18.00	False
3	Thu	12.00	False
4	Fri	nan	True
5	Sat	7.00	False
6	Sun	8.00	False

Figure 22.2: A more complicated example of filling in missing values using .where.

```
Imagination      0
Integrity        0
...
Avoid_crucial_mistakes 0
Experts'_view    0
Overall          0
Average_rank     0
Quartile         0
Length: 25, dtype: int64
```

We can take the mean of them to get the fraction missing. In this case none of them are missing:

```
>>> pres.isna().mean()
President        0.0
Party           0.0
Background       0.0
Imagination     0.0
Integrity        0.0
...
Avoid_crucial_mistakes 0.0
Experts'_view    0.0
Overall          0.0
Average_rank     0.0
Quartile         0.0
Length: 25, dtype: float64
```

With these tools, you should be able to diagnose and locate missing data. Once you have found out where the data is missing, you need to determine what actions to take. You can drop missing values with .dropna. There is a .fillna and an .interpolate method on the dataframe. But often, those are too rough of tools when dealing with multiple columns as the columns represent different things. (I do find them useful after grouping the data). I generally do that at the series level and then use .assign to update the column, filling in the missing values.

## 22. Dealing with Missing and Duplicated Data

---

### 22.2 Duplicates

Like the series .drop\_duplicates method, the same method is available to the dataframe. When called without any parameters, it is often too blunt of a tool to use on a dataframe. However, the subset parameter allows you to specify which columns you want it to consider dropping:

```
>>> pres.drop_duplicates()
   President          Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.
1    George Washington  Independent  ...          1      1st
2        John Adams     Federalist  ...         13      2nd
3  Thomas Jefferson  Democratic-Rep  ...          5      1st
4    James Madison  Democratic-Rep  ...          7      1st
5    James Monroe  Democratic-Rep  ...          8      1st
...
41   George H. W. Bush    Republican  ...         21      2nd
42      Bill Clinton     Democratic  ...         15      2nd
43   George W. Bush    Republican  ...         33      3rd
44      Barack Obama     Democratic  ...         17      2nd
45      Donald Trump    Republican  ...         42      4th
```

[44 rows x 25 columns]

Because none of the rows are complete copies, the above call does nothing. If we wanted to keep only the first president from each party, we can do the following:

```
>>> pres.drop_duplicates(subset='Party')
   President  ...  Quartile
Seq.
1    George Washington  ...      1st
2        John Adams     ...      2nd
3  Thomas Jefferson  ...      1st
7    Andrew Jackson  ...      2nd
9  William Henry Harrison  ...      4th
16   Abraham Lincoln  ...      1st
```

[6 rows x 25 columns]

You can use the keep parameter to specify how to drop values. The default value, 'first', will keep the first value. You can use 'last' or False to keep the last value or to drop all duplicates respectively:

```
>>> pres.drop_duplicates(subset='Party', keep='last')
   President          Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.
2        John Adams     Federalist  ...         13      2nd
6  John Quincy Adams  Democratic-Rep  ...         18      2nd
10       John Tyler     Independent  ...         37      4th
13    Millard Fillmore        Whig  ...         39      4th
44      Barack Obama     Democratic  ...         17      2nd
45      Donald Trump    Republican  ...         42      4th
```

[6 rows x 25 columns]

```
>>> pres.drop_duplicates(subset='Party', keep=False)
   President          Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.
2        John Adams     Federalist  ...         13      2nd
```

---

[1 rows x 25 columns]

To drop duplicates if only the previous row is a duplicate (rather than any row), we need a little more logic. We do this by creating a column that indicates whether it is not the same as the next value. This indicates whether it is the first entry in a sequence. Then we can combine this with a lambda function and .loc:

```
>>> (pres
...     .assign(first_in_party_seq=lambda df_: df_.Party != df_.Party.shift(1),
...             )
...     .loc[lambda df_:df_.first_in_party_seq]
... )
          President ... first_in_party_seq
Seq.      ...
1       George Washington ...      True
2           John Adams ...      True
3       Thomas Jefferson ...      True
7       Andrew Jackson ...      True
9    William Henry Harrison ...      True
...           ...
40      Ronald Reagan ...      True
42      Bill Clinton ...      True
43      George W. Bush ...      True
44      Barack Obama ...      True
45      Donald Trump ...      True
```

[26 rows x 26 columns]

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
.isna()	Return boolean dataframe with same dimensions with True values where cells are missing.
.sum(axis=0, skipna=True, level=None, numeric_only=None, min_count=0)	Return sum over axis. Default of empty sequence is 0, set min_count=1 t
.mean(axis=0, skipna=True, level=None, numeric_only=None, min_count=0)	Return mean over axis.
.drop_duplicates(subset=None, keep='first', ignore_index=False)	Return dataframe that has duplicated rows removed. Indicate certain columns to consider with subset. keep can be 'first', 'last', or False (drop all dupes). Set ignore_index=True to reset index.

Table 22.1: Dataframe Chapter Methods

## 22.3 Summary

In this chapter, we saw how you could diagnose how much data is missing in a dataframe. In a later chapter, we will see how to fill in missing data on JetBrains survey data. In the time series chapter, we will look at methods for dealing with missing data in sequential data sets.

## 22.4 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Find out which columns have missing data.

## 22. Dealing with Missing and Duplicated Data

---

2. Count the number of missing values for each column.
3. Find the percentage of missing values for each column.
4. Find the rows with missing data.
5. Find the rows that are duplicated.

---

# Chapter 23

## Sorting Columns and Indexes

In this chapter, we will explore sorting columns and index values.

### 23.1 Sorting Columns

The `.sort_values` method will sort the rows of a dataframe by arbitrary columns. In this example, we sort by the political party in alphabetic order:

```
>>> pres.sort_values(by='Party')
              President ... Quartile
Seq.
22/24      Grover Cleveland ...    3rd
32        Franklin D. Roosevelt ...  1st
17          Andrew Johnson ...    4th
33          Harry S. Truman ...  1st
15          James Buchanan ...    4th
...
18          Ulysses S. Grant ...    3rd
45          Donald Trump ...    4th
13          Millard Fillmore ...    4th
12          Zachary Taylor ...    3rd
9           William Henry Harrison ...  4th
[44 rows x 25 columns]
```

You can also sort by multiple columns, as well as specifying whether each column should be sorted in ascending (the default) or descending order. Here we sort by the `Party` column in ascending alphabetic order and `Average_rank` in descending order:

```
>>> (pres
...     .sort_values(by=['Party', 'Average_rank'],
...                   ascending=[True, False])
... )
              President      Party ... Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.
17          Andrew Johnson Democratic ...        44    4th
15          James Buchanan Democratic ...        43    4th
14          Franklin Pierce Democratic ...        41    4th
39          Jimmy Carter  Democratic ...        27    3rd
8           Martin Van Buren Democratic ...        25    3rd
...
26          Theodore Roosevelt Republican ...         4   1st
16          Abraham Lincoln Republican ...         3   1st
```

## 23. Sorting Columns and Indexes

---

```
13      Millard Fillmore    Whig ...      39      4th
9       William Henry Harrison Whig ...      38      4th
12      Zachary Taylor     Whig ...      30      3rd
```

[44 rows x 25 columns]

Like the built-in sorted function, you can supply a key function to the `.sort_values` method to determine how to sort the by column. Let's sort the rows by the last name of the president. We will use `.str.split` to separate the parts of the name:

```
>>> (pres
...     .President
...     .str.split()
... )
Seq.
1      [George, Washington]
2      [John, Adams]
3      [Thomas, Jefferson]
4      [James, Madison]
5      [James, Monroe]
...
41     [George, H., W., Bush]
42     [Bill, Clinton]
43     [George, W., Bush]
44     [Barack, Obama]
45     [Donald, Trump]
Name: President, Length: 44, dtype: object
```

This is a case where `.apply` might be appropriate (another hint is that we are manipulating strings which are not vectorized operations.) Each value is a Python list and we need the last value:

```
>>> (pres
...     .President
...     .str.split()
...     .apply(lambda val: val[-1])
... )
Seq.
1      Washington
2      Adams
3      Jefferson
4      Madison
5      Monroe
...
41     Bush
42     Clinton
43     Bush
44     Obama
45     Trump
Name: President, Length: 44, dtype: object
```

Awesome, we just need to put this logic into the key function:

```
>>> (pres
...     .sort_values(by='President',
...                 key=lambda name_ser: name_ser
...                           .str.split()
...                           .apply(lambda val:val[-1]))
... )
```

	Party	...	Quartile
President		...	
Abraham Lincoln	Republican	...	1st
Andrew Jackson	Democratic	...	2nd
Andrew Johnson	Democratic	...	4th
Barack Obama	Democratic	...	2nd
Benjamin Harrison	Republican	...	4th
...	...	...	...
William Henry Harrison	Whig	...	4th
William Howard Taft	Republican	...	2nd
William McKinley	Republican	...	2nd
Woodrow Wilson	Democratic	...	2nd
Zachary Taylor	Whig	...	3rd

[44 rows x 24 columns]

## 23.2 Sorting Column Order

If you want to sort the columns, you can use the `.sort_index` method and set the `axis` value appropriately:

```
>>> pres.sort_index(axis='columns')
          Ability_to_compromise ... Willing_to_take_risks
Seq.      ...
1           2   ...
2          31  ...
3           14  ...
4            6  ...
5            7  ...
...
41          13  ...
42            3  ...
43          28  ...
44          16  ...
45          42  ...

[44 rows x 25 columns]
```

I don't find myself using this very often unless I have an index with string values (as we will see later).

## 23.3 Setting and Sorting the Index

You can stick a column into the index with `.set_index`. You may want to follow that up with sorting the index:

```
>>> (pres
... .set_index('President')
... .sort_index()
... )
          Party  Background  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
President      ...
Abraham Lincoln  Republican    28  ...        3     1st
Andrew Jackson  Democratic     37  ...       19     2nd
Andrew Johnson  Democratic     42  ...       44     4th
Barack Obama    Democratic    24  ...       17     2nd
```

## 23. Sorting Columns and Indexes

---

```
Benjamin Harrison    Republican      33 ...      36      4th
...
...
William Henry Harrison    Whig      22 ...      38      4th
William Howard Taft    Republican      12 ...      22      2nd
William McKinley    Republican      29 ...      20      2nd
Woodrow Wilson    Democratic       8 ...      12      2nd
Zachary Taylor     Whig      30 ...      30      3rd
```

[44 rows x 24 columns]

If you sort an index that has string index values that are duplicated, then you can slice on the index. If you did not sort the index, you will get a `KeyError`:

```
>>> (pres
... .set_index('Party')
... .loc['Democratic':'Republican']
...)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: "Cannot get left slice bound for non-unique label: 'Democratic'"
```

Sorting the index allows us to slice the index by name:

```
>>> (pres
... .set_index('Party')
... .sort_index()
... .loc['Democratic':'Republican']
...)
   President  Background  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Party
Democratic    Grover Cleveland      26 ...      23      3rd
Democratic    Franklin D. Roosevelt      6 ...      2      1st
Democratic    Andrew Johnson      42 ...      44      4th
Democratic    Harry S. Truman      31 ...      9      1st
Democratic    James Buchanan      36 ...      43      4th
...
...
Republican    Theodore Roosevelt      5 ...      4      1st
Republican    William McKinley      29 ...      20      2nd
Republican    Benjamin Harrison      33 ...      36      4th
Republican    Ulysses S. Grant      20 ...      24      3rd
Republican    Donald Trump      43 ...      42      4th
```

[41 rows x 24 columns]

Method	Description
<code>.sort_values(by, axis=0, ascending=True,             kind='quicksort', na_position='last',             ignore_index=False, key=None)</code>	Return dataframe with values sorted along the axis. Use by to specify column (string) or a list of columns (for axis=0). Can use kind='mergesort' or kind='stable' for a stable sort if only sorting one column. A key function accepts a series and should return a series with the same index.

---

.sort_index(axis=0, level=None, ascending=True, kind='quicksort', na_position='last', sort_remaining=True, ignore_index=False, key=None))	Return dataframe with index (axis=0) or columns (axis=1) sorted. Can specify a single level or multiple levels with levels. Can specify the direction of each level sort with ascending. along the axis (default is 0). Use by to specify column (string) or a list of columns (for axis=0). Can use kind='mergesort' or kind='stable' for a stable sort if only sorting one column. Can reset the index with ignore_index. A key function accepts an index and should return an index. For multi-level indexes, each index is passed in independently to the function.
.set_index(keys, drop=True, append=False, verify_integrity=False)	Return dataframe with the new index. The keys argument can be a column name, a series (or numpy array) of labels for the index, or a list of column names or series. The drop parameter indicates whether to remove columns used for the index. The append parameter allows you to add additional index levels. You can check for duplicate index values by setting verify_integrity=True.
.loc	Attribute to index off of by index and column names. Slices use the closed interval (include start and end).

---

Table 23.1: Dataframe Sorting and Indexing Methods

## 23.4 Summary

In this chapter, we showed how to sort both the index and the columns. If you want to sort based on arbitrary values, you can use the key parameter to determine how sorting occurs. You can also sort by various columns as well as control the direction of the sort. Sorting the index is particularly useful if it contains strings because you can slice on the string values (or substrings) after the index is sorted.

## 23.5 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Sort the index.
2. Set the index to a string column, sort the index, and slice by a substring of index values.
3. Sort by a single column.
4. Sort by a single column in descending order.
5. Sort by two columns.
6. Sort by the last letter of a string column.



---

# Chapter 24

## Filtering and Indexing Operations

I like to keep my data in the columns, not in the index. Occasionally you will need to manipulate the index. This chapter will explore some of the operations to change the index and operations that result from that. Then we will look at pulling data out based on index names and locations (as well as column names and positions).

### 24.1 Renaming an Index

In this example, we will use the `.rename` method to update the index values. This method will accept a function that takes the current value and will return a new value. Here we will use the first initial of the president:

```
>>> def name_to_initial(val):
...     names = val.split()
...     return ' '.join([f'{names[0][0]}.', *names[1:]])  
  
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .rename(name_to_initial)
... )
          Party    ... Quartile
President      ...
G. Washington   Independent  ...      1st
J. Adams        Federalist   ...      2nd
T. Jefferson    Democratic-Republican  ...      1st
J. Madison      Democratic-Republican  ...      1st
J. Monroe       Democratic-Republican  ...      1st
...
G. H. W. Bush    Republican   ...      2nd
B. Clinton       Democratic   ...      2nd
G. W. Bush       Republican   ...      3rd
B. Obama         Democratic   ...      2nd
D. Trump         Republican   ...      4th  
  
[44 rows x 24 columns]
```

### 24.2 Resetting the Index

If you want a monotonically increasing integer index for a dataframe, use the `.reset_index` method:

## 24. Filtering and Indexing Operations

---

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .reset_index()
... )
          President      Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
0  George Washington  Independent  ...          1    1st
1        John Adams   Federalist  ...         13    2nd
2  Thomas Jefferson  Democratic  ...          5    1st
3    James Madison  Democratic  ...          7    1st
4    James Monroe  Democratic  ...          8    1st
..        ...
39  George H. W. Bush  Republican  ...         21    2nd
40      Bill Clinton  Democratic  ...         15    2nd
41  George W. Bush  Republican  ...         33    3rd
42      Barack Obama  Democratic  ...         17    2nd
43      Donald Trump  Republican  ...         42    4th
[44 rows x 25 columns]
```

### 24.3 Dataframe Indexing, Filtering, & Querying

We have already looked at how to use boolean arrays to index a series and limit what it returns. We can also do this with dataframes. Let's look at the presidents with an *Average\_rank* below 10. First, we will make a boolean array where the column *Average\_rank* is below 10. Then we will index into the dataframe with this boolean array:

```
>>> lt10 = pres.Average_rank < 10
>>> pres[lt10]
          President  ...  Quartile
Seq.
1        George Washington  ...    1st
3        Thomas Jefferson  ...    1st
4        James Madison  ...    1st
5        James Monroe  ...    1st
16       Abraham Lincoln  ...    1st
26  Theodore Roosevelt  ...    1st
32  Franklin D. Roosevelt  ...    1st
33      Harry S. Truman  ...    1st
34  Dwight D. Eisenhower  ...    1st
```

[9 rows x 25 columns]

Let's add in another option, if they are a Republican:

```
>>> pres[lt10 & (pres.Party == 'Republican')]
          President      Party  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Seq.
16       Abraham Lincoln  Republican  ...          3    1st
26  Theodore Roosevelt  Republican  ...          4    1st
34  Dwight D. Eisenhower  Republican  ...          6    1st
```

[3 rows x 25 columns]

### Note

Be careful when combining conditions in indexing operations. If we inline the above operation, we get a different result:

```
>>> pres[pres.Average_rank < 10 & pres.Party == 'Republican']
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for &: 'int' and 'Categorical'
```

This is because the `&` operator has higher precedence than `>=`. So in effect the above is doing `pres.Average_rank < (10 & pres.Party == 'Republican')`. Let's look at what that does:

```
>>> 10 & pres.Party == 'Republican'
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for &: 'int' and 'Categorical'
```

Sometimes you will get back an answer here (if you are not comparing to a categorical), but you might not get the answer you wanted due to precedence.

The takeaway here is that you should always put parentheses around multiple conditions in index operations if you inline them:

```
>>> pres[(pres.Average_rank < 10) & (pres.Party == 'Republican')]
      President      Party ... Average_rank Quartile
Seq. ...
16      Abraham Lincoln  Republican ...          3      1st
26      Theodore Roosevelt  Republican ...          4      1st
34      Dwight D. Eisenhower  Republican ...          6      1st

[3 rows x 25 columns]
```

One method that is unique to the dataframe (not found on a series) is the `.query` method. Instead of creating boolean arrays, we create a string, similar to SQL, with the conditions we want:

```
>>> pres.query('Average_rank < 10 and Party == "Republican"')
      President      Party ... Average_rank Quartile
Seq. ...
16      Abraham Lincoln  Republican ...          3      1st
26      Theodore Roosevelt  Republican ...          4      1st
34      Dwight D. Eisenhower  Republican ...          6      1st

[3 rows x 25 columns]
```

In the case of `.query`, we can use `and` or `&`, in contrast to when we want to combine boolean arrays we need to use `&` (likewise we can use `or` and `not` in `.query`). We also do not need to worry as much about precedence and parentheses.

If you have an existing variable and want to refer to it inside of the string, you can prefix the variable with a `@`:

```
>>> lt10 = pres.Average_rank < 10
>>> pres.query('@lt10 and Party == "Republican"')
      President      Party ... Average_rank Quartile
Seq. ...
16      Abraham Lincoln  Republican ...          3      1st
26      Theodore Roosevelt  Republican ...          4      1st
34      Dwight D. Eisenhower  Republican ...          6      1st

[3 rows x 25 columns]
```

## 24. Filtering and Indexing Operations

---

### The .query Method

mpg

	make	year	city08	highway08
0	Alfa Romeo	1985	19	25
1	Ferrari	1985	9	14
2	Dodge	1985	23	33
3	Dodge	1985	10	12
4	Subaru	1993	17	23
41139	Subaru	1993	19	26
41140	Subaru	1993	20	28
41141	Subaru	1993	18	24
41142	Subaru	1993	18	24
41143	Subaru	1993	16	21



```
makes = ['Ford', 'Toyota']           Use @ for variables
(mpg
    .query("make.isin(@makes) and city08 > 50"))
```

	make	year	city08	highway08
7139	Toyota	2000	81	64
8143	Toyota	2001	81	64
8144	Ford	2001	74	58
9212	Toyota	2002	87	69
10329	Toyota	2003	87	69
34286	Toyota	2019	52	48
34287	Toyota	2019	58	53
34307	Toyota	2019	55	53
34341	Toyota	2020	53	52
34644	Toyota	2020	55	53

Does not exist for Series!

Figure 24.1: The .query method allows you to call methods, include variables, and combine conditional expressions inside a string.

### 24.4 Indexing by Position

The .iloc attribute gives us the ability to pull out rows and columns from a dataframe. Here we pull out row position 1. Note that this returns the result as a series (even though it represents a row):

```
>>> pres.iloc[1]
President          John Adams
Party              Federalist
Background         3
Imagination       13
Integrity          4
...
Avoid_crucial_mistakes      16
Experts'_view          10
Overall             14
Average_rank         13
Quartile            2nd
Name: 2, Length: 25, dtype: object
```

The .iloc Attribute for Dataframes



`mpg`

	make	year	city08	highway08
0	Alfa Romeo	1985	19	25
1	Ferrari	1985	9	14
2	Dodge	1985	23	33
3	Dodge	1985	10	12
4	Subaru	1993	17	23
41139	Subaru	1993	19	26
41140	Subaru	1993	20	28
41141	Subaru	1993	18	24
41142	Subaru	1993	18	24
41143	Subaru	1993	16	21

`(mpg.iloc[[0,10,100], [2, 0]])`

	city08	make
0	19	Alfa Romeo
10	23	Toyota
100	10	Rolls-Royce

Figure 24.2: Using .iloc to select rows and columns by position. Note that Python is 0-based indexing, so 0 is the first entry, 1 is the second, etc.

In the next example, instead of passing in scalar position, we are going to pass in row position 1 in a list. Sometimes you will hear people say to use a "nested list". To be pedantic, this is not a nested list. It is an indexing operation (the outer brackets) with a list (the inner brackets). This does not return a series but a dataframe with a single row:

```
>>> pres.iloc[[1]]
   President      Party ... Average_rank Quartile
Seq.          ...
2    John Adams  Federalist ...           13       2nd
```

[1 rows x 25 columns]

We can also pass in slices and lists:

```
>>> pres.iloc[[0, 5, 10]]
   President ... Quartile
Seq.          ...
1  George Washington ...     1st
6  John Quincy Adams ...    2nd
11 James K. Polk ...     1st
```

[3 rows x 25 columns]

```
>>> pres.iloc[0:11:5]
   President ... Quartile
Seq.          ...
1  George Washington ...     1st
6  John Quincy Adams ...    2nd
```

## 24. Filtering and Indexing Operations

---

```
11      James K. Polk ...    1st
```

```
[3 rows x 25 columns]
```

Finally, you can pass a function into the index operation. The function takes a dataframe and should return valid options for .iloc. The two following operations should give the same results:

```
>>> pres.iloc[[0, 5, 10]]  
      President ... Quartile  
Seq.  
1      George Washington ...    1st  
6      John Quincy Adams ...    2nd  
11     James K. Polk ...    1st
```

```
[3 rows x 25 columns]
```

```
>>> pres.iloc[lambda df: [0,5,10]]  
      President ... Quartile  
Seq.  
1      George Washington ...    1st  
6      John Quincy Adams ...    2nd  
11     James K. Polk ...    1st
```

```
[3 rows x 25 columns]
```

So far, this looks very similar to indexing on a series. But remember, a data frame is two-dimensional. We have been passing in a *row indexer*, but we can also pass in a *column indexer*. You put the column indexer after the row indexer following a comma.

Here we will just pull out the second column (index position 1). Because we are using a scalar for the column indexer, it will return a series:

```
>>> pres.iloc[[0, 5, 10], 1]  
Seq.  
1          Independent  
6  Democratic-Republican  
11         Democratic  
Name: Party, dtype: category  
Categories (6, object): ['Democratic', 'Democratic-Republican', ...  
                         'Republican', 'Whig']
```

If we want to get a dataframe as a result (even if it only has one column), we need to pass in a list for the column indexer:

```
>>> pres.iloc[[0, 5, 10], [1]]  
      Party  
Seq.  
1          Independent  
6  Democratic-Republican  
11         Democratic
```

We can also pass in a list of columns or a slice to the column indexer. If we want to include all rows, but just filter columns, pass in : as the row indexer to select all rows:

```
>>> pres.iloc[:, [1, 2]]  
      Party  Background  
Seq.  
1          Independent    7  
2          Federalist     3  
3  Democratic-Republican  2  
4  Democratic-Republican  4
```

```

5    Democratic-Republican      9
...
41       Republican           10
42       Democratic          21
43       Republican          17
44       Democratic          24
45       Republican          43

```

[44 rows x 2 columns]

```

>>> pres.iloc[:, 1:3]
              Party  Background
Seq.
1        Independent      7
2        Federalist       3
3  Democratic-Republican  2
4  Democratic-Republican  4
5  Democratic-Republican  9
...
41       Republican      10
42       Democratic      21
43       Republican      17
44       Democratic      24
45       Republican      43

```

[44 rows x 2 columns]

## 24.5 Indexing by Name

Let's explore indexing by the name of index entries on a dataframe. This is done by indexing on .loc. If you are confused between .loc and .iloc, just remember that .iloc indexes on position and that computer programs generally use the variable i to represent an index position.

One thing to be aware of is the difference between .iloc and .loc when dealing with integer indexes. In particular, slicing has different behavior. Slicing with .iloc follows the half-open interval (includes the first index but not the last). Slicing with .loc follows the closed interval (includes both the start and end index). (I know we mentioned this in the series chapter, but it bears repeating because it can be confusing).

I will try to slice off index names from 1 through 5 in the following example. Because I'm using .loc, this will match the names. However, the index is not an integer index, so this fails (we set the Seq column to the index, and it had the entry "22/24" causing pandas to leave it as string):

```

>>> pres.loc[1:5]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot do slice indexing on Index with these
indexers [1] of type int

```

Let's try it again with strings:

```

>>> pres.loc['1':'5']
              President  ... Quartile
Seq.
1  George Washington  ...      1st
2  John Adams         ...      2nd
3  Thomas Jefferson  ...      1st
4  James Madison     ...      1st

```

## 24. Filtering and Indexing Operations

---

### The .loc Attribute for Dataframes

mpg

	make	year	city08	highway08
0	Alfa Romeo	1985	19	25
1	Ferrari	1985	9	14
2	Dodge	1985	23	33
3	Dodge	1985	10	12
4	Subaru	1993	17	23
41139	Subaru	1993	19	26
41140	Subaru	1993	20	28
41141	Subaru	1993	18	24
41142	Subaru	1993	18	24
41143	Subaru	1993	16	21

`(mpg  
.loc[[0,10,100], ['year', 'make']])`

	year	make
0	1985	Alfa Romeo
10	1993	Toyota
100	1993	Rolls-Royce

Figure 24.3: Selecting rows and columns by name. You can pass in a list of index names and column names. Note that 0, 10, and 100 are the names, not the positions of the rows.

```
5      James Monroe ... 1st
```

[5 rows x 25 columns]

Contrast this with position slicing. This will return the four rows starting at the second position (by position and ignoring the names):

```
>>> pres.iloc[1:5]
          President ... Quartile
Seq.      ...
2        John Adams ...    2nd
3    Thomas Jefferson ...   1st
4    James Madison ...   1st
5    James Monroe ...   1st
```

[4 rows x 25 columns]

Let's shift gears for a little bit and look at a dataframe that has string entries in the columns. I'm going to stick the political party into the index and then pull out all of the Whig entries:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .loc['Whig']
... )
          President Background ... Average_rank Quartile
Party      ...
Whig    William Henry Harrison       22 ...           38      4th
Whig        Zachary Taylor         30 ...           30      3rd
```

```
Whig           Millard Fillmore      40 ...      39      4th
```

[3 rows x 24 columns]

Note that this returns a dataframe, even though we used a scalar value for the index name. In fact, it returns the same result if we pass in a list:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .loc[['Whig']]
... )
          President  Background  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Party
Whig    William Henry Harrison      22  ...        38      4th
Whig        Zachary Taylor       30  ...        30      3rd
Whig      Millard Fillmore       40  ...        39      4th
```

[3 rows x 24 columns]

This is because there are multiple entries for *Whig*. This is one of those areas to tread with caution. For example, the *Federalist* party only has one entry. So if you index with that name, you get back a series if you use a scalar, and a dataframe if you use a list:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .loc['Federalist']
... )
President            John Adams
Background             3
Imagination            13
Integrity                4
Intelligence              4
...
Avoid_crucial_mistakes      16
Experts'_view               10
Overall                  14
Average_rank                 13
Quartile                   2nd
Name: Federalist, Length: 24, dtype: object
```

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .loc[['Federalist']]
... )
          President  Background  ...  Average_rank  Quartile
Party
Federalist   John Adams      3  ...        13      2nd
```

[1 rows x 24 columns]

One more thing is slicing with string indexes. Two things to remember:

- Sort the index if you want to slice it.
- You can slice with partial values.

If you don't sort the index before slicing it, you will get an error:

## 24. Filtering and Indexing Operations

---

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .loc['Democratic':'Independent']
... )
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: "Cannot get left slice bound for non-unique label: 'Democratic'"
```

If you sort the index, you will get results:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .sort_index()
...     .loc['Democratic':'Independent']
... )
          President    ...   Quartile
Party
Democratic        Grover Cleveland    ...      3rd
Democratic        Franklin D. Roosevelt    ...      1st
Democratic        Andrew Johnson    ...      4th
Democratic        Harry S. Truman    ...      1st
Democratic        James Buchanan    ...      4th
...
...
Democratic-Republican    James Madison    ...      1st
Democratic-Republican    Thomas Jefferson    ...      1st
Federalist          John Adams    ...      2nd
Independent         George Washington    ...      1st
Independent         John Tyler    ...      4th
```

[22 rows x 24 columns]

Note that you can also use partial strings on sorted indexes:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .sort_index()
...     .loc['C':'Thomas Jefferson', 'Party':'Integrity']
... )
          Party    ...   Integrity
President
Calvin Coolidge        Republican    ...      17
Chester A. Arthur        Republican    ...      37
Donald Trump            Republican    ...      44
Dwight D. Eisenhower        Republican    ...      5
Franklin D. Roosevelt        Democratic    ...      16
...
...
Richard Nixon           Republican    ...      43
Ronald Reagan           Republican    ...      24
Rutherford B. Hayes        Republican    ...      32
Theodore Roosevelt        Republican    ...      8
Thomas Jefferson        Democratic-Republican    ...      14
```

[31 rows x 4 columns]

You cannot use partial strings on categorical indexes:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .sort_index()
...     .loc['D':'J']
```

```

...
)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 'D'
```

If you convert the categorical index to a string index then you can use partial strings:

```

>>> (pres
...     .assign(Party=pres.Party.astype(str))
...     .set_index('Party')
...     .sort_index()
...     .loc['D':'J']
... )
          President    ...    Quartile
Party
Democratic      Grover Cleveland    ...      3rd
Democratic      Franklin D. Roosevelt    ...      1st
Democratic      Andrew Johnson    ...      4th
Democratic      Harry S. Truman    ...      1st
Democratic      James Buchanan    ...      4th
...
Democratic-Republican      James Madison    ...      1st
Democratic-Republican      Thomas Jefferson    ...      1st
Federalist        John Adams    ...      2nd
Independent       George Washington    ...      1st
Independent       John Tyler    ...      4th
```

[22 rows x 24 columns]

You can also slice columns (if you sort the columns):

```

>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .sort_index()
...     .sort_index(axis='columns')
...     .loc['C':'Thomas Jefferson', 'B':'D']
... )
          Background    ...    Court_appointments
President        ...
Calvin Coolidge      32    ...        31
Chester A. Arthur      41    ...        33
Donald Trump        43    ...        40
Dwight D. Eisenhower      11    ...        5
Franklin D. Roosevelt      6    ...        2
...
Richard Nixon        16    ...        32
Ronald Reagan        27    ...        18
Rutherford B. Hayes        35    ...        27
Theodore Roosevelt        5    ...        9
Thomas Jefferson        2    ...        7
```

[31 rows x 3 columns]

## 24.6 Filtering with Functions & .loc

You should be aware that you can pass in a boolean array and a function into .loc. Here, I select rows with *Average\_rank* less than ten and the first three columns:

## 24. Filtering and Indexing Operations

---

```
>>> (pres
... .loc[pres.Average_rank < 10, lambda df_: df_.columns[:3]]
... )
   President          Party  Background
Seq.
1    George Washington  Independent      7
3    Thomas Jefferson  Democratic-Republican  2
4    James Madison    Democratic-Republican  4
5    James Monroe     Democratic-Republican  9
16   Abraham Lincoln   Republican      28
26   Theodore Roosevelt  Republican      5
32   Franklin D. Roosevelt  Democratic      6
33   Harry S. Truman    Democratic      31
34   Dwight D. Eisenhower  Republican      11
```

An advantage of passing a function into `.loc` is that the function will receive the current state of the dataframe. If you have `.loc` in a chain of operations, the column names or rows might have changed, so if you filter based on the original dataframe that began the chain, you might not be able to get the data you need.

### 24.7 `.query` vs `.loc`

There is often more than one way to do things in pandas. You may be wondering if you should use `.query` or `.loc`.

If you do a lot of chaining (which I recommend), `.query` has the advantage of working on the intermediate dataframe. One could argue that `.loc` does as well, but often when using boolean arrays with `.loc`, users insert a boolean array based on the original data, not the intermediate data. You need to use a function with `.loc` to get access to the original dataframe.

On the flipside, `.query` does not support column selection, but `.loc` does. I don't think this is a situation where you should only learn one of these constructs and neglect the other. Learn them both and figure out which one is appropriate given your requirements.

Method	Description
<code>.rename(mapper=None, index=None, columns=None, axis=0, copy=True, level=None, errors='ignore')</code>	Change axis labels. Pass the <code>columns</code> or <code>index</code> as a dictionary (mapping old values to new values) or a function (accepting the old value and returning the new value).
<code>.reset_index(level=None, drop=False, col_level=0, col_fill='')</code>	Return a dataframe with the new index (or new level). To remove a level, specify that with <code>level</code> (by position or name). Position 0 is the outermost level, and it goes up. Alternatively, -1 is the innermost level. Index values are moved to columns or dropped if <code>drop=True</code> . <code>col_level</code> determines where the index label goes with multiple column levels, other levels will get the value of <code>col_fill</code> .

---

.set_index(keys, drop=True, append=False, verify_integrity=False)	Return a dataframe with a new index. The keys argument can be a column name, a series (or numpy array) of labels for the index, or a list of column names or series. The drop parameter indicates whether to remove columns used for the index. The append parameter allows you to add additional index levels. You can check for duplicate index values by setting verify_integrity=True.
.sort_index(axis=0, level=None, ascending=True, kind='quicksort', na_position='last', sort_remaining=True, ignore_index=False, key=None))	Return a dataframe with the index (axis=0) or columns (axis=1) sorted. Can specify a single level or multiple levels with levels. Can specify the direction of each level sort with ascending. Choose the axis (default is axis 0). Use by to specify a column (string) or a list of columns (for axis=0). Can use kind='mergesort' or kind='stable' for a stable sort if only sorting one column. Can reset the index with ignore_index. A key function accepts an index and should return an index, for multi-level indexes each index is passed in independently to the function.
.query(expr)	Evaluate expr to filter the dataframe. Refer to variables by prefixing them with @. Use backticks around the column names with spaces.
.iloc	Attribute to index off of by index and column positions. Slices use the half-open interval (include start but not end).
.loc	Attribute to index off of by index and column names. Slices use the closed interval (include start and end).

---

Table 24.1: Dataframe Filtering and Indexing Methods

## 24.8 Summary

In this chapter, we explored renaming the index. Then we saw how you can pull out rows and columns based on names or positions.

## 24.9 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Pull out the first two rows by name.
2. Pull out the first two rows by position.
3. Pull out the last two columns by name.
4. Pull out the last two columns by position.



---

# Chapter 25

## Plotting with Dataframes

One feature I like about pandas is the integration with Matplotlib. This integration makes it easy to create various plots if you understand what type of plot you want. In this chapter, we will explore the built-in plotting capabilities of pandas.

### 25.1 Lines Plots

The dataframe has a `.plot` attribute that you can use to plot. Line plots are easy to create. Remember that pandas will plot the index in the x-axis, and each column will be its own line. Here is a default plot. It is a little hard to process, but along the x-axis is the president (from the first to the last). Each line represents what happens to the score from president to president:

```
>>> pres.plot().legend(bbox_to_anchor=(1,1))
```

Let's make another line plot that is more involved. Each line will track the scores for a single president. If we want each line to be a president then each column needs to represent president's data.

I'll show you how I will build this up. Let's chain up the operations. We will need to put the president's name in the index:

```
>>> (pres
... .set_index('President')
...
       President          Party    ...
George Washington      Independent   ...
John Adams             Federalist    ...
Thomas Jefferson       Democratic-Republican   ...
James Madison          Democratic-Republican   ...
James Monroe           Democratic-Republican   ...
...
George H. W. Bush     Republican    ...
Bill Clinton            Democratic    ...
George W. Bush          Republican   ...
Barack Obama            Democratic    ...
Donald Trump             Republican   ...)
```

President	Party	...	Quartile
George Washington	Independent	...	1st
John Adams	Federalist	...	2nd
Thomas Jefferson	Democratic-Republican	...	1st
James Madison	Democratic-Republican	...	1st
James Monroe	Democratic-Republican	...	1st
...	...	...	...
George H. W. Bush	Republican	...	2nd
Bill Clinton	Democratic	...	2nd
George W. Bush	Republican	...	3rd
Barack Obama	Democratic	...	2nd
Donald Trump	Republican	...	4th

[44 rows x 24 columns]

Next, we will filter out the columns we want (we will also remove every other president to give the plot some breathing room):

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

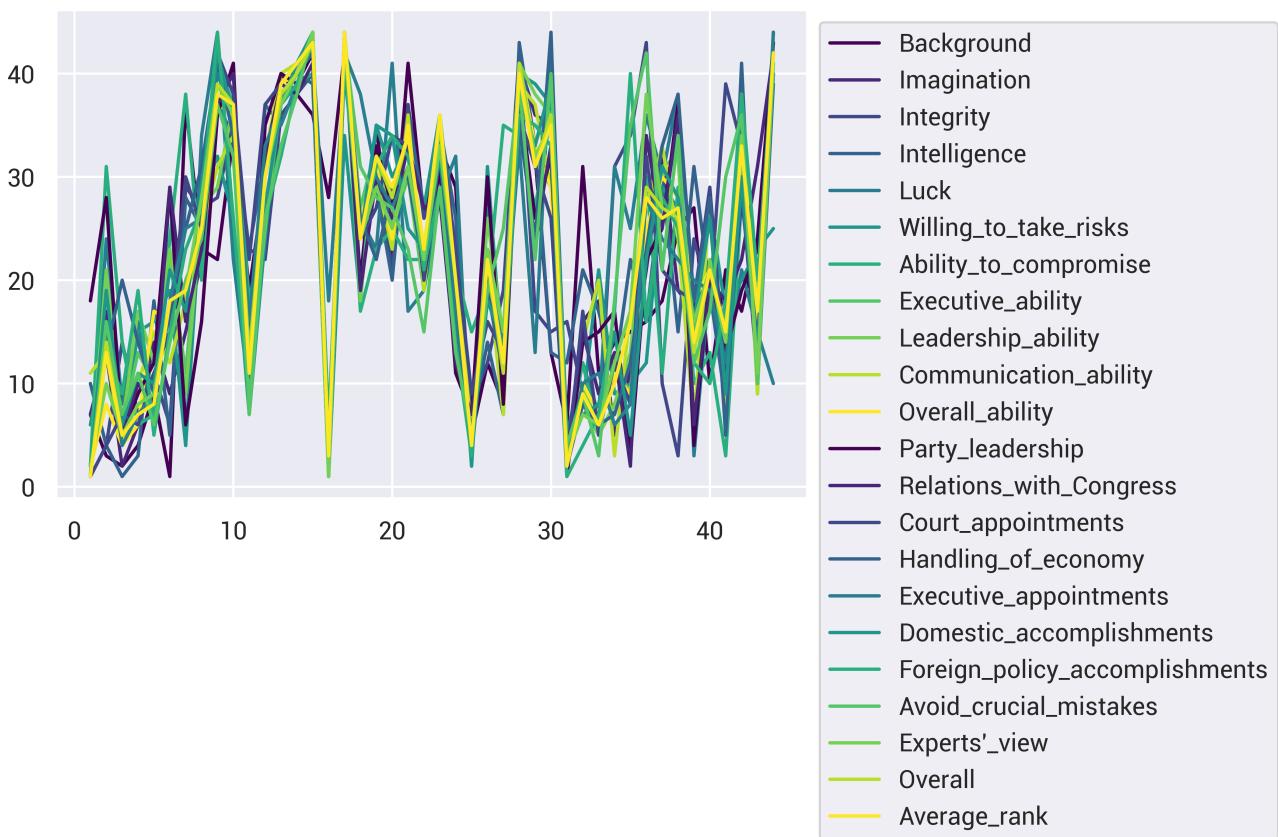


Figure 25.1: A line for each category, showing how it changed from president to president.

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Overall']
... )
          Background    ...    Overall
President           ...
George Washington      7    ...        1
Thomas Jefferson       2    ...        5
James Monroe          9    ...        8
Andrew Jackson         37   ...       19
William Henry Harrison 22   ...       39
...
Lyndon B. Johnson     15   ...       16
Gerald Ford            18   ...       27
Ronald Reagan          27   ...       13
Bill Clinton           21   ...       15
Barack Obama           24   ...       17
```

[22 rows x 21 columns]

Next, let's transpose the result with .T:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Overall']
...     .T
... )
```

### The .plot Method

mpg

	make	year	city08	highway08
0	Alfa Romeo	1985	19	25
1	Ferrari	1985	9	14
2	Dodge	1985	23	33
3	Dodge	1985	10	12
4	Subaru	1993	17	23
41139	Subaru	1993	19	26
41140	Subaru	1993	20	28
41141	Subaru	1993	18	24
41142	Subaru	1993	18	24
41143	Subaru	1993	16	21

```
(mpg
   .groupby('year')
   .mean()
   .plot())
```

Plots each column against the index!

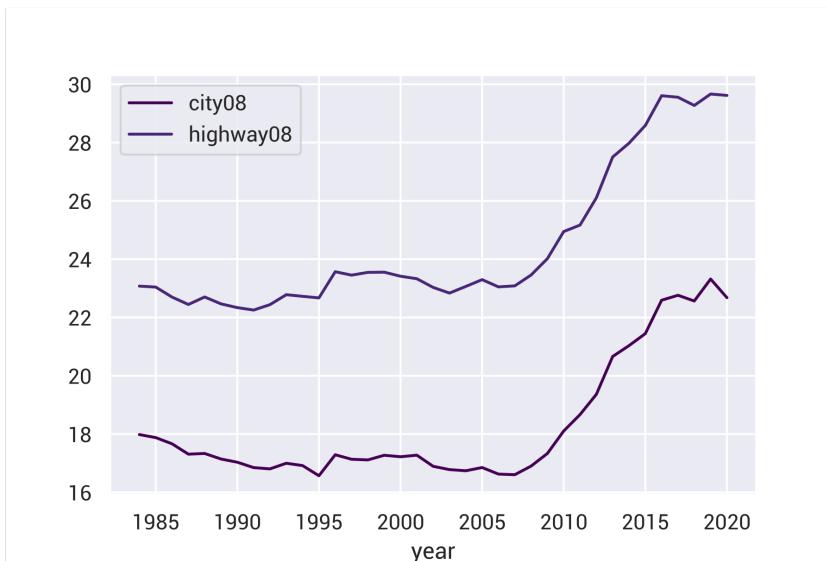


Figure 25.2: You can also call the `.plot` attribute. By default, it will create a line plot, plotting each numeric column against the index. The `kind` attribute specifies the type of plot. Rather than using `kind`, I recommend using the specific plot type attribute.

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

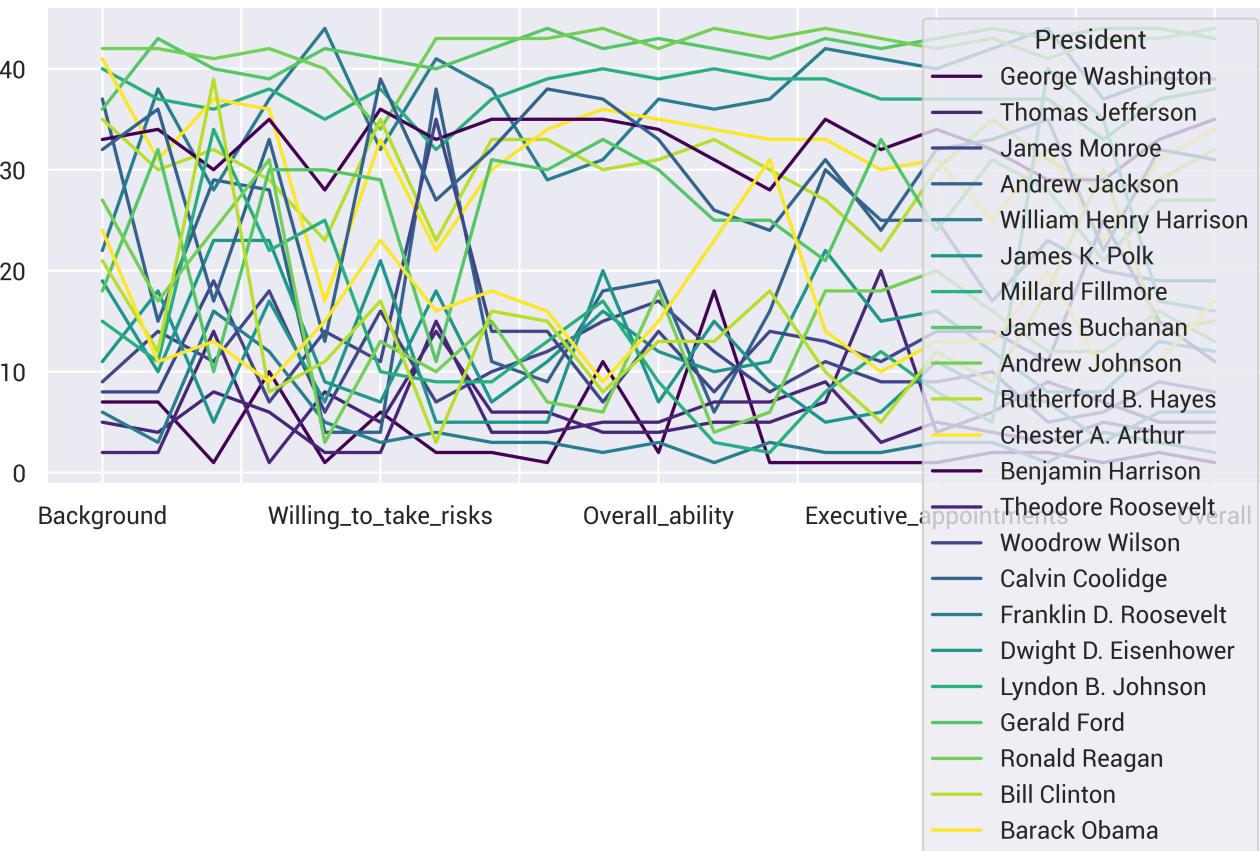


Figure 25.3: A basic line plot for each president.

President	George Washington	...	Barack Obama
Background	7	...	24
Imagination	7	...	11
Integrity	1	...	13
Intelligence	10	...	9
Luck	1	...	15
...	...	...	...
Domestic_accomplishments	2	...	13
Foreign_policy_accomplishments	2	...	20
Avoid_crucial_mistakes	1	...	10
Experts'_view	2	...	11
Overall	1	...	17

[21 rows x 22 columns]

This data looks good. Each column will be its own line. Let's plot it:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Overall']
...     .T
...     .plot()
... )
```

This is a good start, but we can make it better. Let's clean the plot up. Because pandas leverages Matplotlib, I will use some of that library:

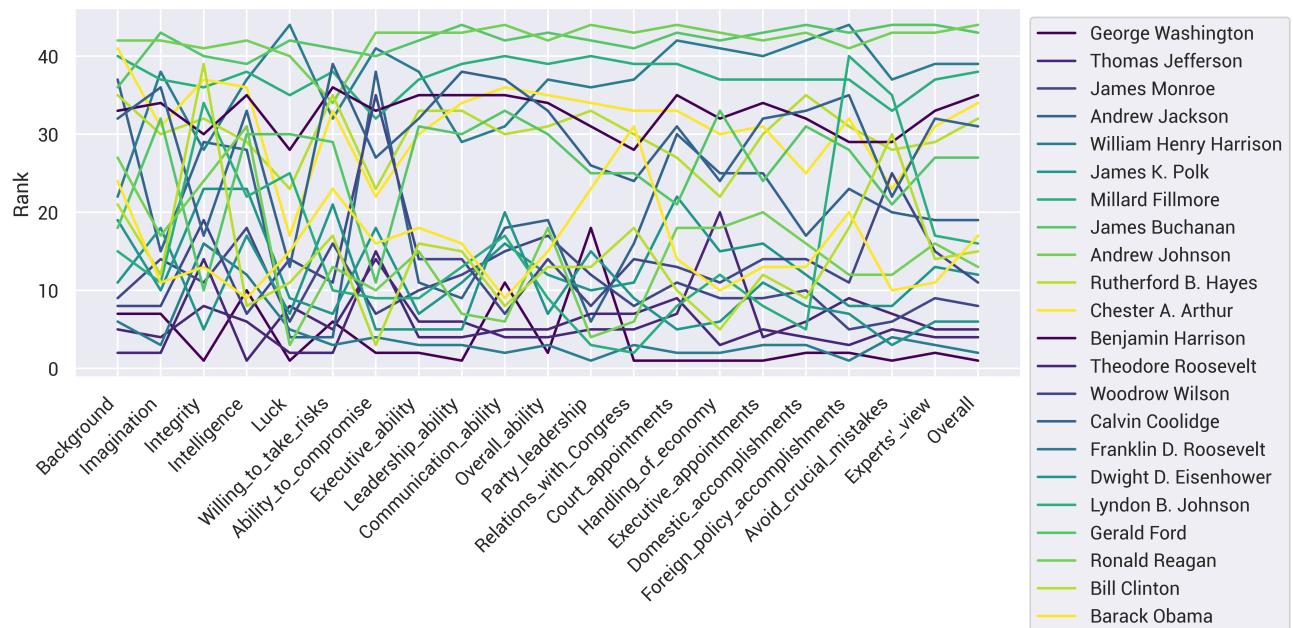


Figure 25.4: A cleaned-up line plot for each president.

- Label every attribute
- Rotate the attribute labels
- Move the legend
- Add a label to the y-axis

```
>>> import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[::-2, 'Background':'Overall']
...     .T
...     .plot(ax=ax, rot=45).legend(bbox_to_anchor=(1,1))
... )
>>> ax.set_xticks(range(21))
>>> ax.set_xticklabels(pres
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Overall'].columns, ha='right')
>>> ax.set_ylabel('Rank')
```

This is still a little hard to read. Generally, we want to pull attention to a single line. Let's highlight Washington. A trick that visualization experts use is to mute the other colors. I will use the `.pipe` method to create a `colors` list to indicate the colors for each line:

```
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
>>> colors = []
>>> def set_colors(df):
...     for col in df.columns:
...         if 'George' in col:
...             colors.append('#990000')
...         else:
...             colors.append('#999999')
```

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

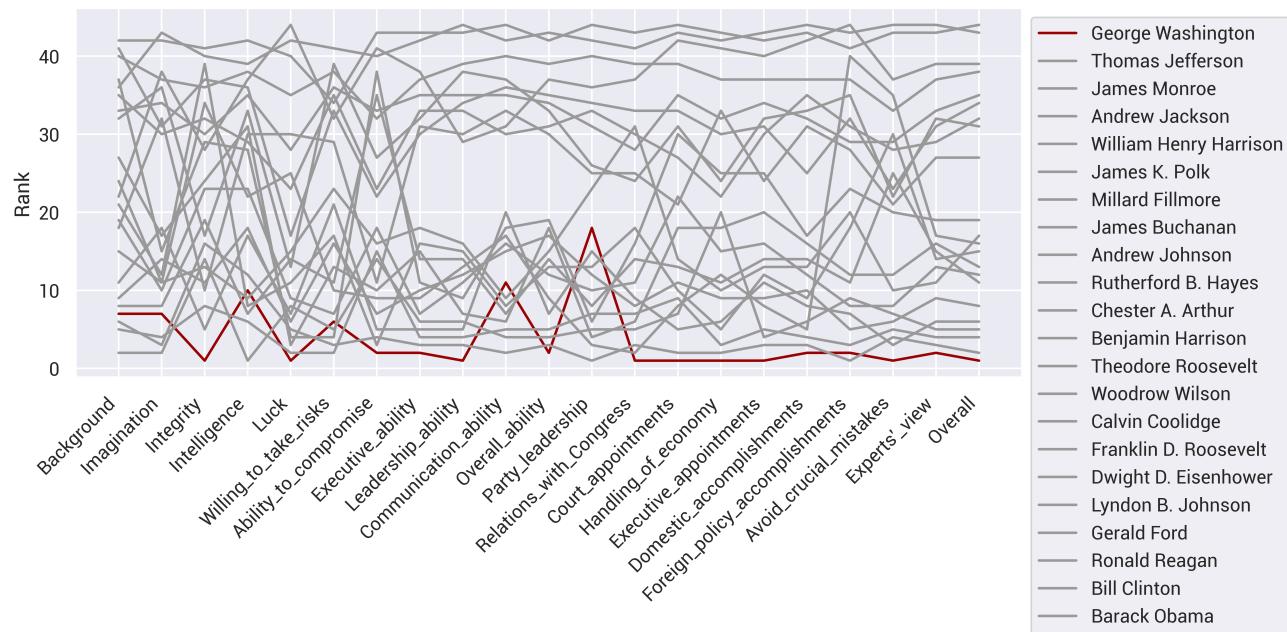


Figure 25.5: A cleaned-up line plot for each president highlighting George Washington.

```

...     return df

>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Overall']
...     .T
...     .pipe(set_colors)
...     .plot(ax=ax, rot=45, color=colors)
...     .legend(bbox_to_anchor=(1,1))
... )
>>> ax.set_xticks(range(21))
>>> ax.set_xticklabels(pres
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Overall'].columns, ha='right')
>>> ax.set_ylabel('Rank')

```

## 25.2 Bar Plots

Let's make a bar plot comparing 4 attributes for each president. Again remember that pandas will plot the index on the x-axis. Here's the data:

```

>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .iloc[:, -5:-1]
... )

```

President	Avoid_crucial_mistakes	...	Average_rank
George Washington	1	...	1
John Adams	16	...	13
Thomas Jefferson	7	...	5
James Madison	11	...	7
James Monroe	6	...	8
...	...	...	...

---

George H. W. Bush	17	...	21
Bill Clinton	30	...	15
George W. Bush	36	...	33
Barack Obama	10	...	17
Donald Trump	41	...	42

[44 rows x 4 columns]

Here's the plot. Each value will be its own bar above the president label:

```
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .iloc[:, -5:-1]
...     .plot.bar(rot=45, figsize=(12,4), ax=ax)
... )
>>> ax.set_xticklabels(labels=ax.get_xticklabels(), ha='right')
>>> ax.legend(bbox_to_anchor=(1,1))
```

Often it is easier to read a *horizontal bar plot*. We don't need to turn our head sideways to read the labels. By changing `.bar` to `.barh` we create a horizontal bar plot:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .iloc[:, -5:]
...     .plot.barh(figsize=(4,12))
...     .legend(bbox_to_anchor=(1,1))
... )
```

## 25.3 Scatter Plots

A scatter plot is useful to determine the relationship between two columns that are numeric. We can evaluate what tends to happen to one value as the other value changes. Here is a scatter plot to example the relationship between *Integrity* and *Avoid crucial mistakes*:

```
>>> (pres
...     .plot.scatter(x='Integrity', y='Avoid_crucial_mistakes')
... )
```

It appears that as the rank for integrity falls, so does the rank for avoiding crucial mistakes. Indeed, the Pearson correlation coefficient also seems to indicate this:

```
>>> pres.Integrity.corr(pres.Avoid_crucial_mistakes)
0.7455954897815362
```

I like to add other dimensions and color by them. Let's color this by *Luck* using the `c` parameter to specify the column to color by:

```
>>> (pres
...     .plot.scatter(x='Integrity', y='Avoid_crucial_mistakes',
...                   c='Luck', cmap='viridis')
... )
```

Another mechanism to visualize relationships between two continuous values as well as density (where the values overlap), is a hexbin plot. You should choose an appropriate colormap that is continuous and increasing from white to dark for this plot:

```
>>> (pres
...     .plot.hexbin(x='Integrity', y='Avoid_crucial_mistakes',
...                  cmap='Greens')
```

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

---



Figure 25.6: Horizontal bar plot for 4 attributes.

### The `.plot.barh` Method

`mpg`

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>city08</b>	<b>highway08</b>
<b>0</b>	Alfa Romeo	1985	19	25
<b>1</b>	Ferrari	1985	9	14
<b>2</b>	Dodge	1985	23	33
<b>3</b>	Dodge	1985	10	12
<b>4</b>	Subaru	1993	17	23
<b>41139</b>	Subaru	1993	19	26
<b>41140</b>	Subaru	1993	20	28
<b>41141</b>	Subaru	1993	18	24
<b>41142</b>	Subaru	1993	18	24
<b>41143</b>	Subaru	1993	16	21

Plots each column as a bar!

```
def topn(ser, n=5):
    vals = ser.value_counts().index[:n]
    return ser.where(ser.isin(vals), 'Other')

(mpgo
 .make
 .pipe(topn)
 .value_counts()
 .plot.barh())
```

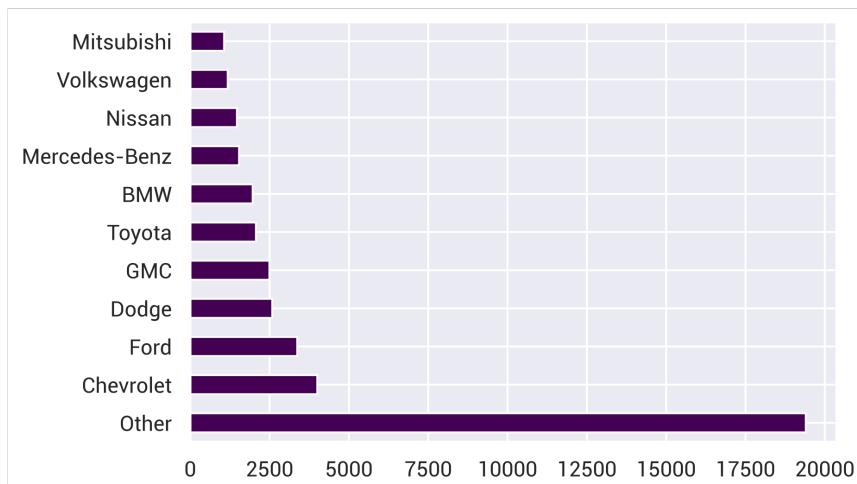


Figure 25.7: The `.plot.barh` method will plot each column as a bar plot. Because it is a horizontal bar plot, it will place the index in the y-axis.

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

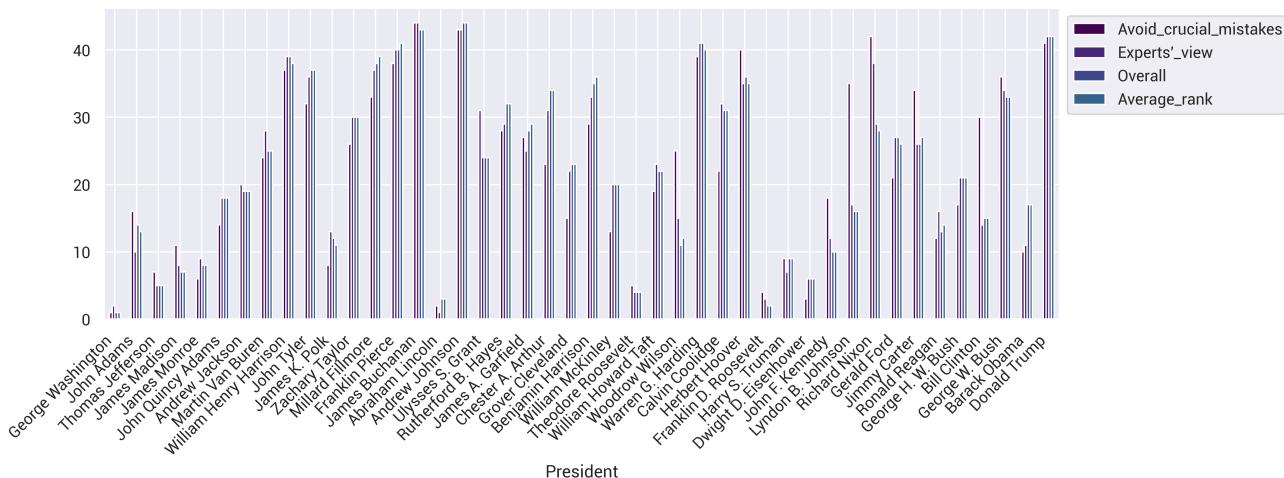


Figure 25.8: Bar plot for 4 attributes.

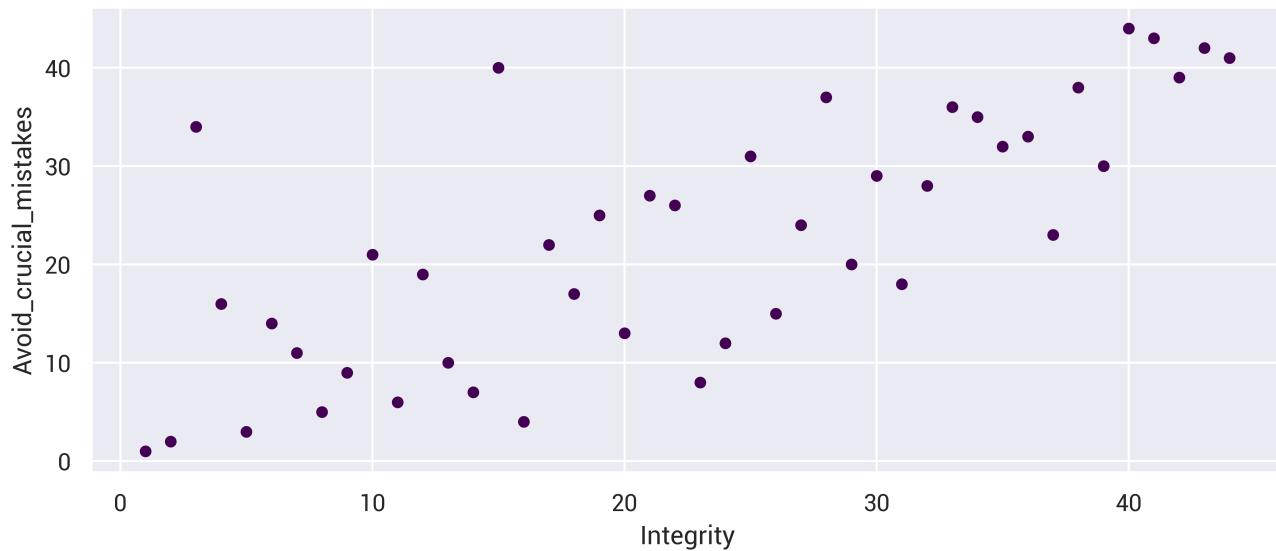


Figure 25.9: Scatter plot for Integrity and Avoid crucial mistakes.

... )

### 25.4 Area Plots and Stacked Bar Plots

A dataframe can create stacked area plots with the `.area` method. This plot is useful when you want to understand each column's relative contribution and the order of the data is important. If there is not a relationship and order between the values, I prefer a stacked bar plot.

Below, I specify the numeric columns I want with the `y` parameter. After plotting, I adjust the number of ticks and labels:

```
>>> (pres
... .plot.area(x='President',
...     y='Background Imagination Integrity Intelligence Luck ' \
...     'Willing_to_take_risks Ability_to_compromise'.split(),
...     rot=45)
```

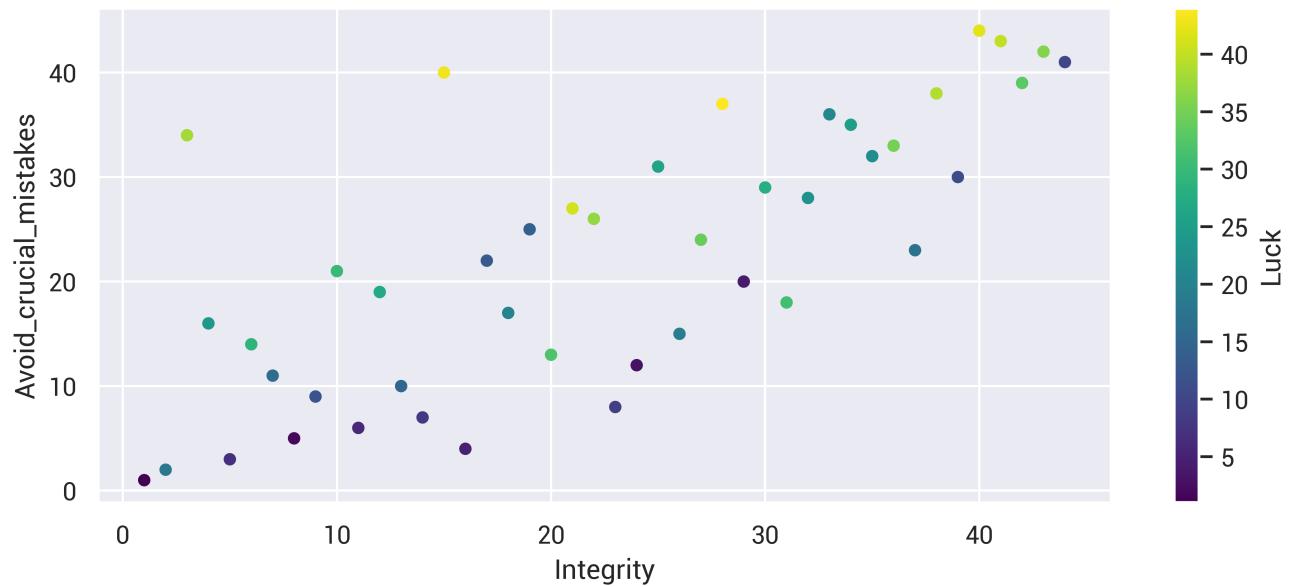


Figure 25.10: Scatter plot for Integrity and Avoid crucial mistakes, colored by Luck.

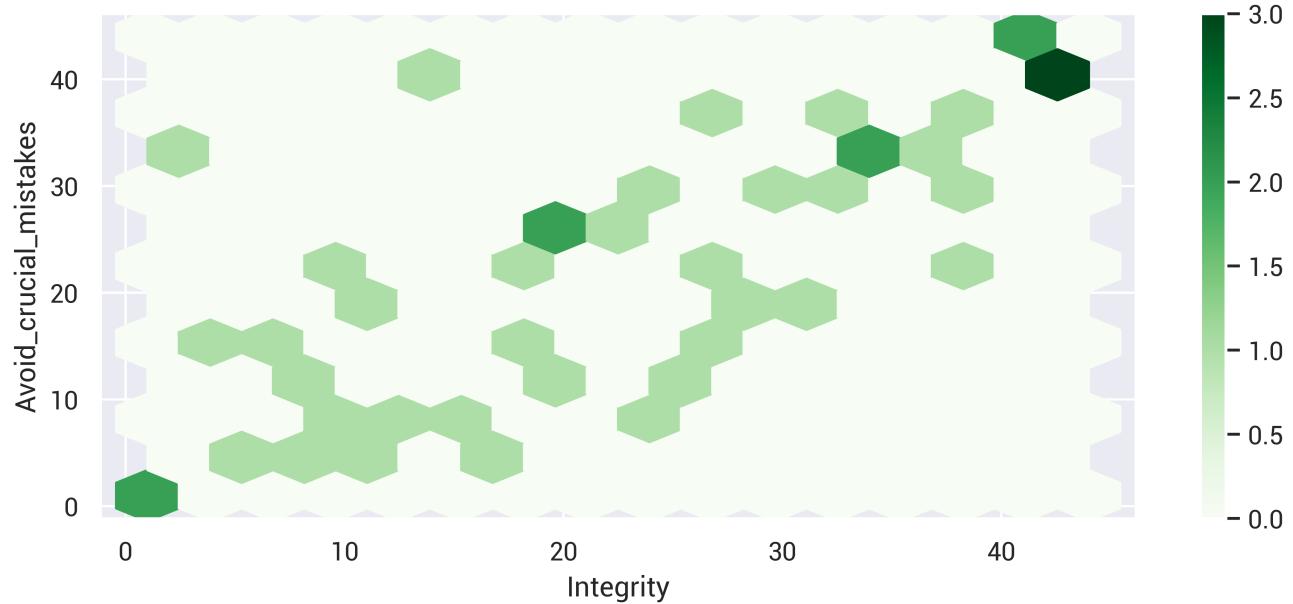


Figure 25.11: Hexbin plot for Integrity and Avoid crucial mistakes, showing where the density of values occur.

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

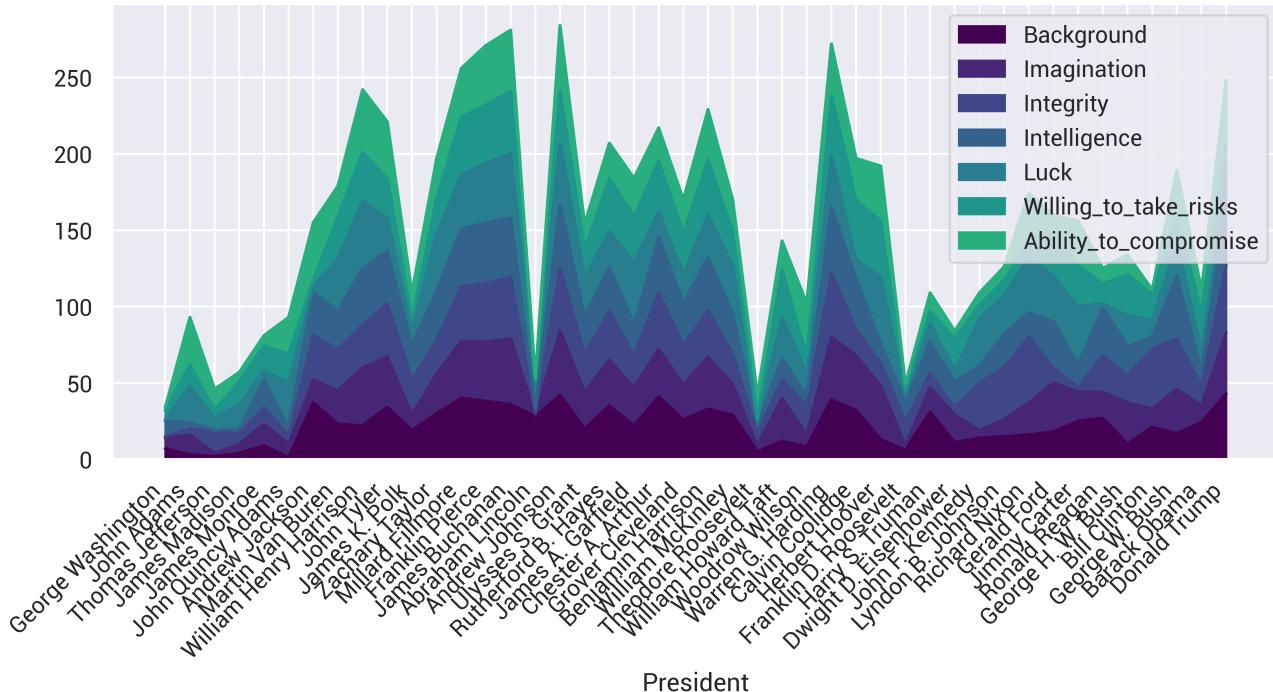


Figure 25.12: Stacked area plot.

```
... )
>>> ax.set_xticks(range(len(pres)))
>>> ax.set_xticklabels(labels=pres.President, ha='right')
```

In this case, using a line plot indicates some continuity from one president to the next. As presidential behavior should be somewhat independent from previous administrations, I prefer a stacked bar plot instead:

```
>>> (pres
...     .plot.bar(x='President',
...                 y='Background Imagination Integrity Intelligence Luck ' \
...                   'Willing_to_take_risks Ability_to_compromise'.split(),
...                 rot=45, stacked=True)
... )
>>> ax.set_xticks(range(len(pres)))
>>> ax.set_xticklabels(labels=pres.President, ha='right')
```

## 25.5 Column Distributions with KDEs, Histograms, and Boxplots

If you have numeric information in columns, you can run summary statistics on the columns with `.describe`. To visualize the distribution for each column, you can plot with `.hist` or `.density`.

I'm going to shuffle the presidential data around and put the president's name in the columns, with the numeric ratings in the index. I'm going to limit this to nine presidents:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']
...     .iloc[:9]
...     .T
... )
```

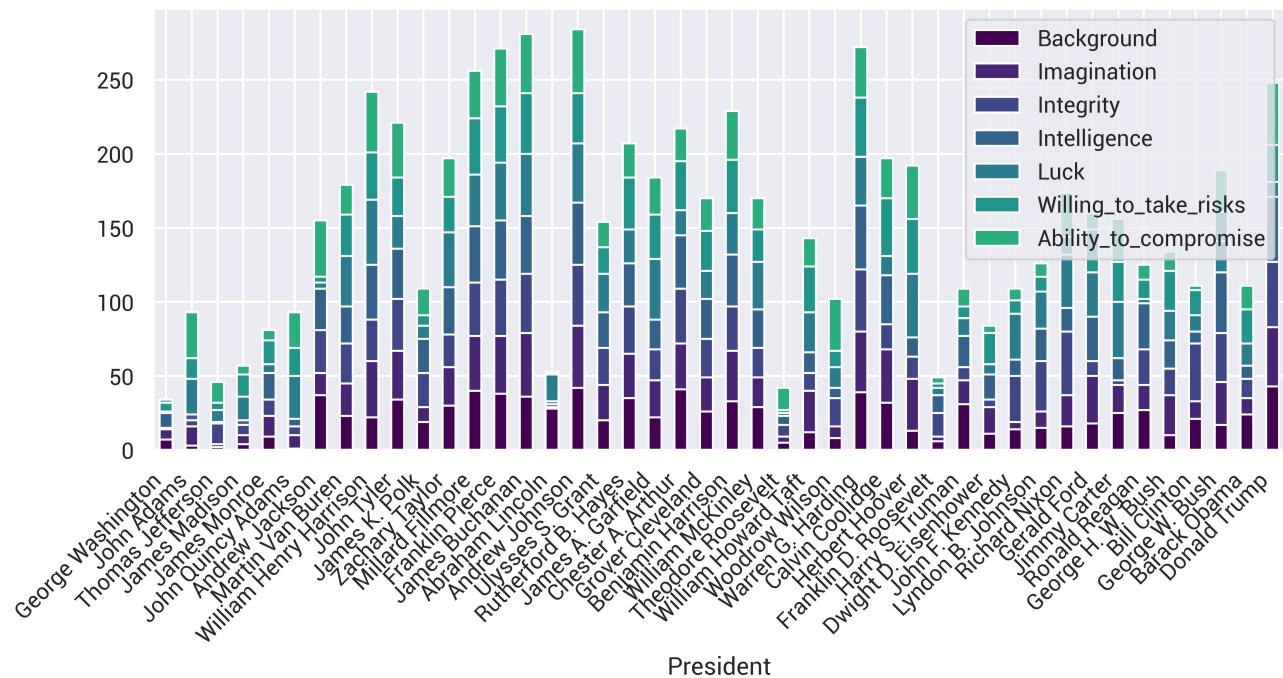


Figure 25.13: Stacked bar plot.

President	George Washington	...	William Henry Harrison
Background	7	...	22
Imagination	7	...	38
Integrity	1	...	28
Intelligence	10	...	37
Luck	1	...	44
...	...	...	...
Foreign_policy	2	...	44
Avoid_crucial_mistakes	1	...	37
Experts'_view	2	...	39
Overall	1	...	39
Average_rank	1	...	38

[22 rows x 9 columns]

The `.describe` method summarizes each column, in this case the scores for each president:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']
...     .iloc[:9]
...     .T
...     .describe()
... )
count          22.000000    ...
mean           3.681818    ...
std            4.444219    ...
min           1.000000    ...
25%          1.000000    ...
50%          2.000000    ...
75%          5.000000    ...
max          18.000000    ...

count          22.000000    ...
mean           36.909091    ...
std             5.485124    ...
min           22.000000    ...
25%          36.250000    ...
50%          38.000000    ...
75%          40.750000    ...
max          44.000000    ...
```

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

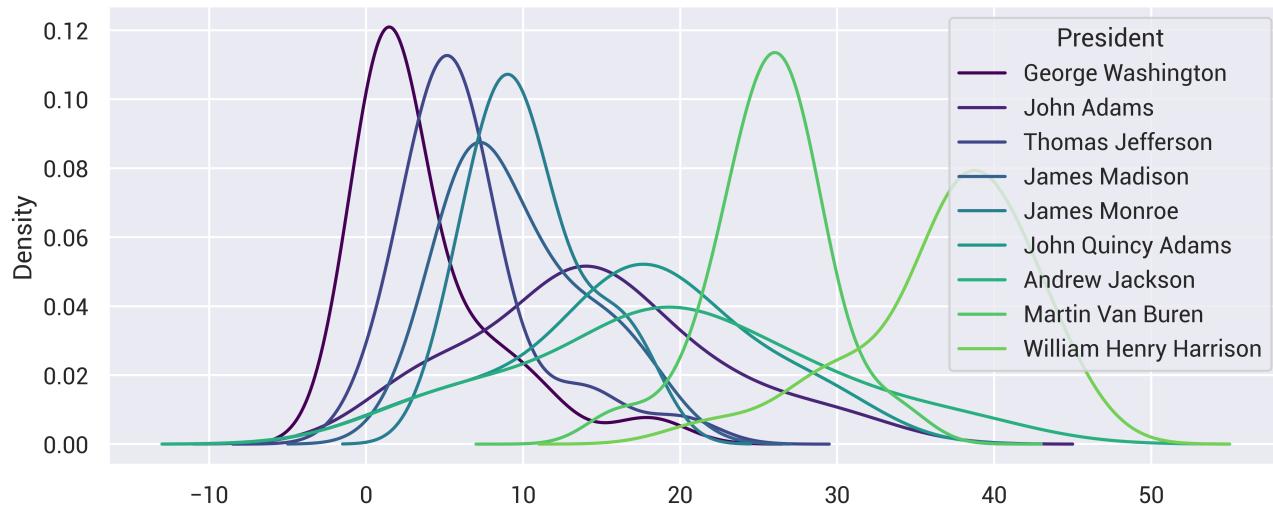


Figure 25.14: Kernel density estimation showing the distribution of scores for each president.

```
[8 rows x 9 columns]
```

Let's visualize each president's scores with a Kernel Density Estimation (KDE):

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']
...     .iloc[:9]
...     .T
...     .plot.density()
... )
```

You can also create a histogram. This data does not create very pretty histograms because there are not many scores:

```
>>> (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']
...     .iloc[:9]
...     .T
...     .plot.hist()
... )
```

Finally, you can create boxplots to summarize the distributions of the columns:

```
>>> ax = (pres
...     .set_index('President')
...     .loc[:, 'Background':'Average_rank']
...     .iloc[:9]
...     .T
...     .plot.box()
... )
>>> ax.set_xticklabels(labels=(pres.President[:9]), ha='right')
```

*Method*

*Description*

---

.plot(ax=None, style=None, subplots=False, logx=False, logy=False, xticks=None, yticks=None, xlim=None, ylim=None, xlabel=None, ylabel=None, rot=None, fontsize=None, colormap=None, table=False, **kwargs)	Common plot parameters. Use <code>ax</code> to use existing Matplotlib axes, <code>style</code> for color and marker style (see <code>matplotlib.marker</code> ), <code>subplots</code> to create a new plot for each column, <code>_ticks</code> to specify tick locations, <code>_lim</code> to specify tick limits, <code>_label</code> to specify x/y label (default to index/column name), <code>rot</code> to rotate labels, <code>fontsize</code> for tick label size, <code>colormap</code> for coloring, <code>position</code> , <code>table</code> to create a table with data. Additional arguments are passed to <code>plt.plot</code> .
.plot.area(x=None, y=None, stacked=True)	Create a stacked area plot. Use column <code>x</code> for x-axis. Plot each <code>y</code> (can be a list) column as a bar. Use <code>stack=False</code> to create an unstacked plot.
.plot.bar(x=None, y=None, stacked=False)	Create a bar plot. Use column <code>x</code> for x-axis. Plot each <code>y</code> (can be a list) column as a bar. Use <code>stack=True</code> to stack bars for each <code>x</code> value.
.plot.barh(x=None, y=None, stacked=False)	Create a horizontal bar plot. Use column <code>y</code> for x-axis. Plot each <code>x</code> (can be a list) column as a bar. Use <code>stack=True</code> to stack bars for each <code>y</code> value.
.plot.kde(bw_method='scott', ind=None)	Create a Kernel Density Estimate plot. Each column of the dataframe will get its own plot. Use <code>bw_method</code> to calculate estimator bandwidth (see <code>scipy.stats.gaussian_kde</code> ). Use <code>ind</code> to specify evaluation points for PDF estimation (NumPy array of points, or integer with equally spaced points).
.plot.density() .plot.hist(bins=10)	Synonym of <code>.plot.kde</code> . Create a histogram. Each column of the dataframe will get its own plot. Use <code>bins</code> to change number of bins.
.plot.box(by=None) .plot.scatter(x=None, y=None, c=None, s=None, **kwargs)	Create boxplots for each column against the index. Create a scatter plot. <code>y</code> can only be a single column name, not a list. Can use <code>c</code> parameter to specify a column to color by. Can use <code>s</code> parameter to specify a column to size points by.
.plot.hexbin(x=None, y=None, C=None, reduce_C_function=None, gridsize=100)	Create a hexagonal binning plot. <code>y</code> can only be a single column name, not a list. <code>C</code> can be a column containing an x,y point. <code>reduce_C_function</code> is a callable that reduces values in a bin (default <code>np.mean</code> . <code>gridsize</code> is number of hexes in x direction or (x,y) pair.
.plot.line(x=None, y=None, color=None)	Plot all columns against the index in the x-axis. Or specify a column for the x-axis with <code>x</code> , and which column(s) you want to plot as line(s) with <code>y</code> . <code>color</code> can be a single string specifying a color, a list of colors to cycle over, or a dictionary mapping column to color.
.plot.pie()	A method you shouldn't use. (Use <code>.bar</code> instead.)

---

Table 25.1: Dataframe Plotting Methods

## 25. Plotting with Dataframes

---

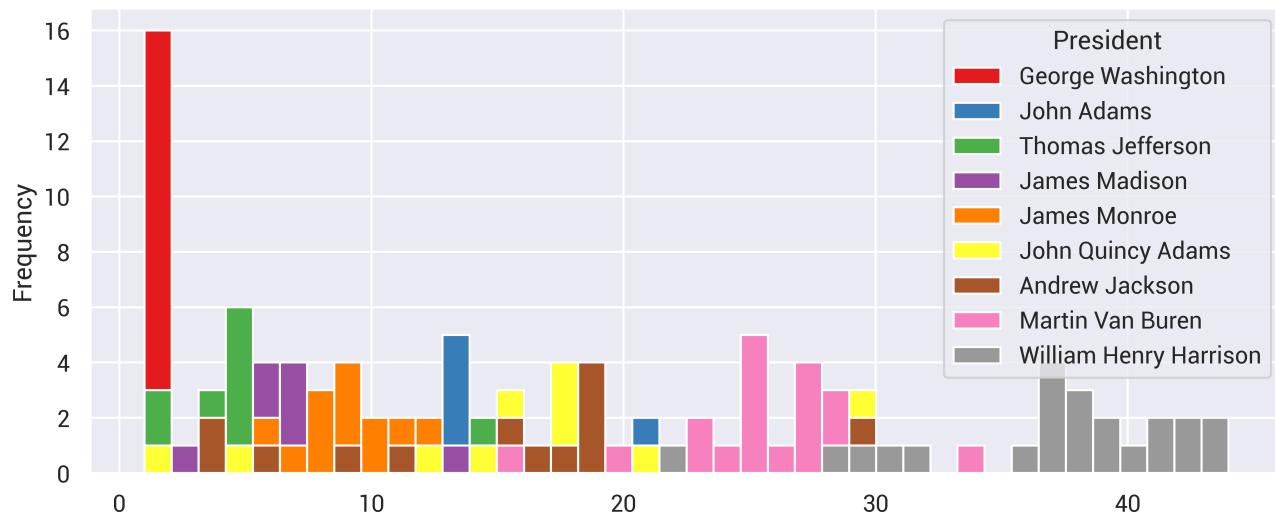


Figure 25.15: Histogram showing the distribution of scores for each president.

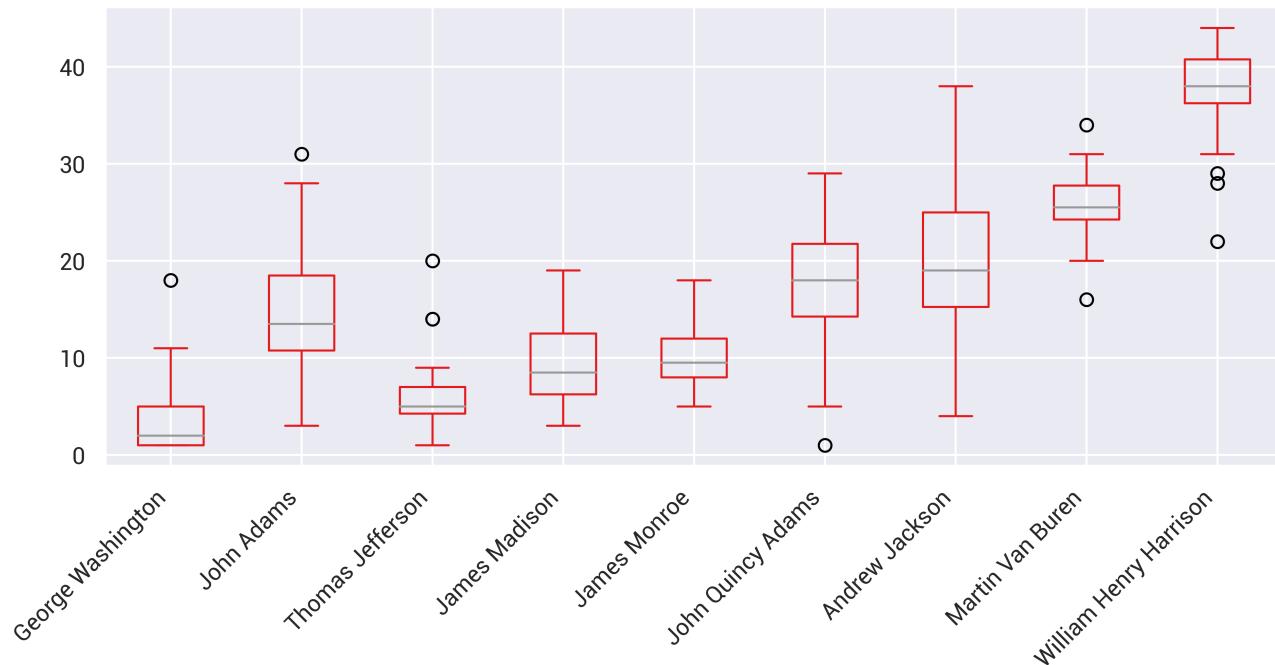


Figure 25.16: Boxplot showing the distribution of scores for each president.

## 25.6 Summary

In this chapter, we explored basic plotting functionality with series objects. We showed a little bit of the functionality that you get when plotting with a data frame. We will explore more of this later. Also note that because the plotting functionality is built on top of Matplotlib, you can customize the plot using Matplotlib.

## 25.7 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Create a histogram from a numeric column. Change the bin size.
2. Create a boxplot from a numeric column.
3. Create a Kernel Density Estimate plot from a numeric column.
4. Create a line from a numeric column.
5. Create a bar plot from a frequency count of a categorical column.
6. Create a pie plot from a frequency count of a categorical column.



---

# Chapter 26

## Reshaping Dataframes with Dummies

In this chapter, we will explore various options for manipulating and reshaping a dataframe. Various patterns will pop up when you start analyzing data, and we will give you the tools that you need to deal with them.

### 26.1 Dummy Columns

Creating *dummy columns* is one way to convert a categorical column into numeric columns. The process is straightforward. If you have a column that has repeated string values, create a new column for each of those values and insert a 1 or a 0 in each new column if corresponds to the original value.

We will look at a concrete example using the JetBrains Python 2020 survey data. The job columns are almost in dummy format as is. But instead of having entries of 1 and 0, they have entries of the job title and NaN:

```
>>> jb.filter(like='job.role')
      job.role.DBA ... job.role.Other
0          NaN ...           NaN
1          NaN ...           NaN
2          NaN ...           NaN
3          NaN ...           NaN
4          NaN ...           NaN
...
54457      NaN ...           NaN
54458      NaN ...           NaN
54459      NaN ...           NaN
54460      NaN ...           NaN
54461      NaN ...           NaN
```

[54462 rows x 13 columns]

First, we will collapse these job columns into a single column, and then I will show how to create proper dummy columns. I'm building up the chain to collapse them and walk through each link in the chain. After we have the job columns from above, we will use the `.where` method to insert 1 instead of the job name:

```
>>> (jb
...   .filter(like=r'job.role.*t')
...   .where(jb.isna(), 1)
... )
      job.role.DBA ... job.role.Systems analyst job.role.Other
```

## 26. Reshaping Dataframes with Dummies

---

```
0      NaN ...      NaN      NaN
1      NaN ...      NaN      NaN
2      NaN ...      NaN      NaN
3      NaN ...      NaN      NaN
4      NaN ...      NaN      NaN
...
54457  NaN ...      1      NaN
54458  NaN ...      NaN      NaN
54459  NaN ...      NaN      NaN
54460  NaN ...      NaN      NaN
54461  NaN ...      NaN      NaN
```

[54462 rows x 13 columns]

Now, we will replace NaN with 0:

```
>>> (jb
...   .filter(like=r'job.role.*t')
...   .where(jb.isna(), 1)
...   .fillna(0)
... )
    job.role.DBA  ...  job.role.Systems analyst  job.role.Other
0          0 ...          0          0
1          0 ...          0          0
2          0 ...          0          0
3          0 ...          0          0
4          0 ...          0          0
...
54457      0 ...          1          0
54458      0 ...          0          0
54459      0 ...          0          0
54460      0 ...          0          0
54461      0 ...          0          0
```

[54462 rows x 13 columns]

Next, we use the `.idxmax` method. This method scans along an axis and reports the index (or column) where the maximum value is found. In our case, each row should have a single value corresponding to the column of the job:

```
>>> (jb
...   .filter(like=r'job.role')
...   .where(jb.isna(), 1)
...   .fillna(0)
...   .idxmax(axis='columns')
... )
0          job.role.Business analyst
1          job.role.Developer / Programmer
2          job.role.Developer / Programmer
3          job.role.DBA
4          job.role.DBA
...
54457      job.role.Systems analyst
54458          job.role.DBA
54459      job.role.CIO / CEO / CTO
54460      job.role.Developer / Programmer
54461          job.role.Architect
Length: 54462, dtype: object
```

Finally, we will remove the string 'job.role.':

```
>>> job = (jb
...     .filter(like='job.role')
...     .where(jb.isna(), 1)
...     .fillna(0)
...     .idxmax(axis='columns')
...     .str.replace('job.role.', '', regex=False)
... )
>>> job
0           Business analyst
1      Developer / Programmer
2      Developer / Programmer
3                  DBA
4                  DBA
...
54457      Systems analyst
54458                  DBA
54459      CIO / CEO / CTO
54460      Developer / Programmer
54461          Architect
Length: 54462, dtype: object
```

The job series now looks like a column with categorical data. This is the type of column we usually want to convert into dummy columns.

If you want to create dummy columns from a series (or a dataframe that has multiple string columns), call the `pd.get_dummies` function. Note that this is not a method on a series or a dataframe:

```
>>> dum = pd.get_dummies(job)
>>> dum
   Architect    ... Technical writer
0          0    ...          0
1          0    ...          0
2          0    ...          0
3          0    ...          0
4          0    ...          0
...
54457      0    ...          0
54458      0    ...          0
54459      0    ...          0
54460      0    ...          0
54461      1    ...          0
```

[54462 rows x 13 columns]

## 26.2 Undoing Dummy Columns

There are multiple ways to go from data arranged in dummy columns to a single column. The most readable is the slowest using `.idxmax`. Note you will want to execute this on a dataframe that only has the dummy columns:

```
>>> dum.idxmax(axis='columns')
0           Business analyst
1      Developer / Programmer
2      Developer / Programmer
3                  DBA
4                  DBA
```

## 26. Reshaping Dataframes with Dummies

---

```
...  
54457      Systems analyst  
54458          DBA  
54459      CIO / CEO / CTO  
54460  Developer / Programmer  
54461          Architect  
Length: 54462, dtype: object
```

The fastest (about 8x faster on my machine) involves a little bit of NumPy:

```
>>> i, j = np.where(dum)  
>>> pd.Series(dum.columns[j], i)  
0      Business analyst  
1  Developer / Programmer  
2  Developer / Programmer  
3          DBA  
4          DBA  
...  
54457      Systems analyst  
54458          DBA  
54459      CIO / CEO / CTO  
54460  Developer / Programmer  
54461          Architect  
Length: 54462, dtype: object
```

Pick your poison.

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
.filter(items=None, like=None, regex=None, axis=1)	Return a dataframe filtered by index axis labels. Use <code>items</code> to specify a list of names. Use <code>like</code> to specify a substring. Use <code>regex</code> to specify a regular expression.
.where(cond, other=np.nan, axis=None, level=None, errors='raise', try_cast=None)	Replace the values where <code>cond</code> (a boolean array) is <code>False</code> . Generally I use this on series.
.fillna(value=None, method=None, axis=None, limit=None, downcast=None)	Return a dataframe with missing values filled in. <code>value</code> can be a scalar, dictionary (mapping column to value), series (values for index) or dataframe. Use <code>method</code> for 'bfill', 'pad', or 'ffill'. You can limit the replacements with <code>limit</code> . Use <code>downcast</code> to specify a dictionary mapping a column to new type (ie from float64 to int64).
.idxmax(axis=0, skipna=True)	Return the index of first maximum value over an axis.
pd.get_dummies(data, prefix=None, prefix_sep='_', dummy_na=False, sparse=False, drop_first=False, dtype=None)	Return a dataframe with string / categorical columns from data converted into dummy columns.
np.where_dummies(condition, x=None, y=None)	Return a numpy array where <code>condition</code> (boolean array) is <code>True</code> using value <code>x</code> (scalar, series) and <code>y</code> (scalar, series) otherwise.

Table 26.1: Dataframe Reshaping Methods

### 26.3 Summary

Dummy columns are one way to encode categorical variables as numbers. Many will use this option to prepare data for machine learning because many machine learning algorithms do not support string data, only numeric.

### 26.4 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Create dummy columns derived from a string column.
2. Undo the dummy columns.



---

# Chapter 27

## Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

This chapter will explore one of the most powerful options for data manipulations, pivot tables. Pandas provides multiple syntaxes for creating them. One uses the `.pivot_table` method, the other common one leverages the `.groupby` method, you can also represent some of these operations with the `pd.crosstab` function.

We will explore all of these using the cleaned-up JetBrains survey data:

```
>>> jb2
      age are_you_datascientist ... years_of_coding python3_ver
1        21           True   ...
2        30          False   ...
10       21          False   ...
11       21           True   ...
13       30           True   ...
...
54456    30          False   ...
54457    21          False   ...
54459    21          False   ...
54460    30           True   ...
54461    21          False   ...
[13711 rows x 20 columns]
```

### 27.1 A Basic Example

When your boss asks you to get numbers "by X column", that should be a hint to pivot (or group) your data. Assume your boss asked, "What is the average age by the country for each employment status?" This is like one of those word problems that you had to learn how to do in math class, and you needed to translate the words into math operations. In this case, we need to pick a pandas operation to use and then map the problem into those operations.

I would translate this problem into:

- Put the country in the index
- Have a column for each employment status
- Put the average age in each cell

These map cleanly to the parameters of the `.pivot_table` method. One solution would look like this:

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

```
>>> (jb2
...     .pivot_table(index='country_live', columns='employment_status',
...                 values='age', aggfunc='mean')
... )
employment_status   Fully employed   ...   Working student
country_live
Algeria           31.2   ...
Argentina         30.632184  ...
Armenia           22.071429  ...
Australia         32.935622  ...
Austria           31.619565  ...
...
United States    32.429163  ...
Uruguay           27.0   ...
Uzbekistan        21.0   ...
Venezuela          29.769231  ...
Viet Nam          22.857143  ...

[76 rows x 4 columns]
```

It turns out that we can use the `pd.crosstab` function as well. Because this is a function, we need to provide the data as series rather than the column names:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live, columns=jb2.employment_status,
...                 values=jb2.age, aggfunc='mean')
employment_status   Fully employed   ...   Working student
country_live
Algeria           31.2   ...
Argentina         30.632184  ...
Armenia           22.071429  ...
Australia         32.935622  ...
Austria           31.619565  ...
...
United States    32.429163  ...
Uruguay           27.0   ...
Uzbekistan        21.0   ...
Venezuela          29.769231  ...
Viet Nam          22.857143  ...

[76 rows x 4 columns]
```

Finally, we can do this with a `.groupby` method call. The call to `.groupby` returns a `DataFrameGroupBy` object. It is a lazy object and does not perform any calculations until we indicate which aggregation to perform. We can also pull off a column and then only perform an aggregation on that column instead of all of the non-grouped columns.

This operation is a little more involved. We pull off the `age` column and then calculate the mean for each `country_live` and `employment_status` group. Then we leverage `.unstack` to pull out the innermost index and push it up into a column (we will dive into `.unstack` later). You can think of `.groupby` and subsequent methods as the low-level underpinnings of `.pivot_table` and `pd.crosstab`:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'employment_status'])
...     .age
...     .mean()
...     .unstack()
... )
employment_status   Fully employed   ...   Working student
country_live
...
```

## Pivot Tables

auto

	make	year	cylinders	drive	city08
0	BMW	1993	8.00	Rear-Wheel	14
1	BMW	1993	8.00	Rear-Wheel	14
2	BMW	1993	12.00	Rear-Wheel	11
3	Chevrolet	1993	4.00	Front-Whee	18
4	Chevrolet	1993	6.00	Front-Whee	17
9409	Ford	1993	6.00	Front-Whee	19
9410	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	11
9411	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	15
9412	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	16
9413	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	10

```
(auto.pivot_table(aggfunc="max",
      index="year",
      columns="make",
      values="city08")
```

	BMW	Chevrolet	Ford	Tesla
1984	21.00	33.00	35.00	nan
1985	21.00	39.00	36.00	nan
1986	21.00	44.00	34.00	nan
1987	19.00	44.00	31.00	nan
1988	18.00	44.00	33.00	nan
2016	137.00	128.00	110.00	102.00
2017	137.00	128.00	118.00	131.00
2018	129.00	128.00	118.00	136.00
2019	124.00	128.00	43.00	140.00
2020	26.00	30.00	24.00	nan

Figure 27.1: The `.pivot_table` method allows you to pick column(s) for the index, column(s) for the column, and column(s) to aggregate. (If you specify multiple columns to aggregate, you will get hierarchical columns.)

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

### Cross Tabulation

auto

	make	year	cylinders	drive	city08
0	BMW	1993	8.00	Rear-Wheel	14
1	BMW	1993	8.00	Rear-Wheel	14
2	BMW	1993	12.00	Rear-Wheel	11
3	Chevrolet	1993	4.00	Front-Whee	18
4	Chevrolet	1993	6.00	Front-Whee	17
9409	Ford	1993	6.00	Front-Whee	19
9410	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	11
9411	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	15
9412	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	16
9413	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	10

```
(pd.crosstab(aggfunc="max",
            index=auto.year,
            columns=auto.make,
            values=auto.city08)
```

	BMW	Chevrolet	Ford	Tesla
1984	21.00	33.00	35.00	nan
1985	21.00	39.00	36.00	nan
1986	21.00	44.00	34.00	nan
1987	19.00	44.00	31.00	nan
1988	18.00	44.00	33.00	nan
2016	137.00	128.00	110.00	102.00
2017	137.00	128.00	118.00	131.00
2018	129.00	128.00	118.00	136.00
2019	124.00	128.00	43.00	140.00
2020	26.00	30.00	24.00	nan

Figure 27.2: The pd.crosstab function allows you to pick column(s) for the index, column(s) for the column, and a column to aggregate. You cannot aggregate multiple columns (unlike .pivot\_table).

Algeria	31.2	...	<NA>
Argentina	30.632184	...	23.0
Armenia	22.071429	...	<NA>
Australia	32.935622	...	24.125
Austria	31.619565	...	25.5
...	...	...	...
United States	32.429163	...	21.842697
Uruguay	27.0	...	<NA>
Uzbekistan	21.0	...	<NA>
Venezuela	29.769231	...	30.0
Viet Nam	22.857143	...	21.0

[76 rows x 4 columns]

Many programmers and SQL analysts find the .groupby syntax intuitive, while Excel junkies often feel more at home with the .pivot\_table method. The crosstab function works in some

Groupby Operation

```
auto
```

	make	year	cylinders	drive	city08
0	BMW	1993	8.00	Rear-Wheel	14
1	BMW	1993	8.00	Rear-Wheel	14
2	BMW	1993	12.00	Rear-Wheel	11
3	Chevrolet	1993	4.00	Front-Whee	18
4	Chevrolet	1993	6.00	Front-Whee	17
9409	Ford	1993	6.00	Front-Whee	19
9410	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	11
9411	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	15
9412	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	16
9413	Chevrolet	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel	10

```
(auto.groupby(['year', 'make'])
    .city08
    .max()
    .unstack())
```

	BMW	Chevrolet	Ford	Tesla
1984	21.00	33.00	35.00	nan
1985	21.00	39.00	36.00	nan
1986	21.00	44.00	34.00	nan
1987	19.00	44.00	31.00	nan
1988	18.00	44.00	33.00	nan
2016	137.00	128.00	110.00	102.00
2017	137.00	128.00	118.00	131.00
2018	129.00	128.00	118.00	136.00
2019	124.00	128.00	43.00	140.00
2020	26.00	30.00	24.00	nan

Figure 27.3: The `.groupby` method allows you to pick a column(s) for the index and column(s) to aggregate. You can `.unstack` the inner column to simulate pivot tables and cross-tabulation.

situations but is not as flexible. It makes sense to learn the different options. The `.groupby` method is the foundation of the other two, but a cross-tabulation may be more convenient.

## 27.2 Using a Custom Aggregation Function

Your boss thanks you for providing insight on the age of employment status by country and says she has a more important question: "What is the percentage of Emacs users by country?"

We will need a function that takes a group (in this case, a series) of country respondents about IDE preference and returns the percent that chose emacs:

```
>>> def per_emacs(ser):
...     return ser.str.contains('Emacs').sum() / len(ser) * 100
```

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

### Grouping Data

```
auto
```

	make	year	cylinders	drive
0	Alfa Romeo	1985	4.00	Rear-Wheel
1	Ferrari	1985	12.00	Rear-Wheel
2	Dodge	1985	4.00	Front-Wheel
3	Dodge	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel
4	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
41139	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Wheel
41140	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Wheel
41141	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
41142	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
41143	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or

```
(auto  
    .groupby("make")  
    .mean())
```

	year	cylinders
AM General	1984.33	5.00
ASC Incorpor	1987.00	6.00
Acura	2005.48	5.24
Alfa Romeo	1998.58	5.10
American Mot	1984.48	5.41
Volkswagen	2002.81	4.55
Volvo	2002.35	4.86
Wallace Envi	1991.50	7.81
Yugo	1988.38	4.00
smart	2013.95	3.00

Figure 27.4: When your boss asks you to get the average values by make, you should recognize that you need to pull out `.groupby('make')`.

#### Note

When you need to calculate a percentage in pandas, you can use the `.mean` method. The following code is equivalent to the above:

```
>>> def per_emacs(ser):  
...     return ser.str.contains('Emacs').mean() * 100
```

We are now ready to pivot. In this case we still want country in the index, but we only want a single column, the emacs percentage. So we don't provide a `columns` parameter:

```
>>> (jb2  
...     .pivot_table(index='country_live', values='ide_main', aggfunc=per_emacs)  
... )  
          ide_main  
country_live  
Algeria      0.000000
```

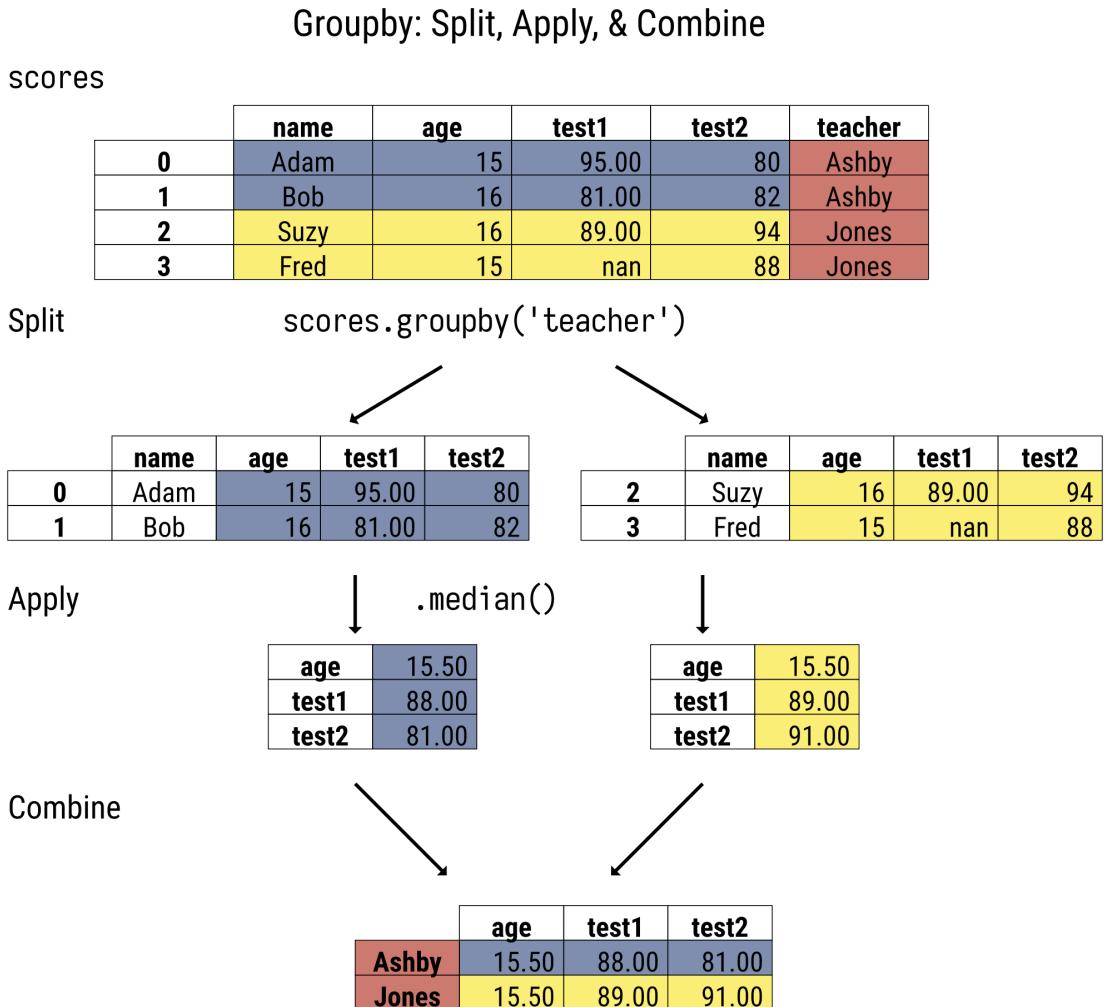


Figure 27.5: A groupby operation splits the data into groups. You can apply aggregate functions to the group. Then the results of the aggregates are combined. The column we are grouping by will be placed in the index.

```

Argentina      3.669725
Armenia        0.000000
Australia     3.649635
Austria       1.562500
...
United States  4.486466
Uruguay        0.000000
Uzbekistan    0.000000
Venezuela     0.000000
Viet Nam       0.000000
  
```

[76 rows x 1 columns]

Using `pd.crosstab` is a little more complicated as it expects a "cross-tabulation" of two columns, one column going in the index and the other column going in the columns. To get a "column" for

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

the cross tabulation, we will assign a column to a single scalar value, (which will trick the cross tabulation into creating just one column with the name of the scalar value):

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live,
...                 columns=jb2.assign(iden='emacs_per').iden,
...                 values=jb2.ide_main, aggfunc=per_emacs)
      iden      emacs_per
country_live
Algeria      0.000000
Argentina    3.669725
Armenia      0.000000
Australia    3.649635
Austria      1.562500
...
United States 4.486466
Uruguay      0.000000
Uzbekistan   0.000000
Venezuela    0.000000
Viet Nam     0.000000
```

[76 rows x 1 columns]

Finally, here is the .groupby version. I find this one very clear. Group by the *country\_live* column, pull out just the *ide\_main* columns. Calculate the percentage of emacs users for each of those groups:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     [['ide_main']]
...     .agg(per_emacs)
... )
      ide_main
country_live
Algeria      0.000000
Argentina    3.669725
Armenia      0.000000
Australia    3.649635
Austria      1.562500
...
United States 4.486466
Uruguay      0.000000
Uzbekistan   0.000000
Venezuela    0.000000
Viet Nam     0.000000
```

[76 rows x 1 columns]

### 27.3 Multiple Aggregations

Assume that your boss asked, "What is the minimum and maximum age for each country?" When you see "for each" or "by", your mind should think that whatever is following either of the terms should go in the index. This question is answered with a pivot table or using groupby. (We can use a cross-tabulation, but you will need to add a column to do this, and it feels unnatural to me).

Here is the .pivot\_table solution. The *country\_live* column goes in the *index* parameter. *age* is what we want to aggregate, so that goes in the *values* parameter. And we need to specify a sequence with *min* and *max* for the *aggfunc* parameter:

## Grouping Data with Multiple Aggregations

auto

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>cylinders</b>	<b>drive</b>
<b>1</b>	Ferrari	1985	12.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>2</b>	Dodge	1985	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>3</b>	Dodge	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>4</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>5</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41139</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41140</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41141</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41142</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41143</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or

```
(auto
    .groupby('make')
    .agg(['min', 'max']))
```

	<b>year</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>cylinders</b>	<b>cylinders</b>
	<b>min</b>	<b>max</b>	<b>min</b>	<b>max</b>
<b>Acura</b>	1986	2020	4.00	6.00
<b>Audi</b>	1984	2020	4.00	12.00
<b>BMW</b>	1984	2020	2.00	12.00
<b>BYD</b>	2012	2019	nan	nan
<b>Bentley</b>	1998	2019	8.00	12.00
<b>VPG</b>	2011	2013	8.00	8.00
<b>Vector</b>	1992	1997	8.00	12.00
<b>Volvo</b>	1984	2019	4.00	8.00
<b>Yugo</b>	1986	1990	4.00	4.00
<b>smart</b>	2008	2019	3.00	3.00

Figure 27.6: You can leverage the `.agg` method with `.groupby` to perform multiple aggregations.

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

```
>>> (jb2
...     .pivot_table(index='country_live', values='age',
...                 aggfunc=(min, max))
... )
           max  min
country_live
Algeria      60   18
Argentina    60   18
Armenia      30   18
Australia    60   18
Austria      50   18
...
United States 60   18
Uruguay      40   21
Uzbekistan   21   21
Venezuela    50   18
Viet Nam     60   18
```

[76 rows x 2 columns]

When you look at this using the `.groupby` method, you first determine what you want in the index, `country_live`. Then we will pull off the `age` column from each group. Finally, we will apply two aggregate functions, `min` and `max`:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     .age
...     .agg([min, max])
... )
           min  max
country_live
Algeria      18   60
Argentina    18   60
Armenia      18   30
Australia    18   60
Austria      18   50
...
United States 18   60
Uruguay      21   40
Uzbekistan   21   21
Venezuela    18   50
Viet Nam     18   60
```

[76 rows x 2 columns]

Here is the example for `pd.crosstab`. I don't recommend this, but provide it to help explain how cross-tabulation works. Again, we want `country_live` in the index. With cross-tabulation, we need to provide a series to splay out in the columns. We cannot use the `age` column as the `columns` parameter because we want to aggregate on those numbers and hence need to set them as the `values` parameter. Instead, I will create a new column that has a single scalar value, the string '`age`'. We can provide both of the aggregations we want to use to the `aggfunc` parameter. Below is my solution. Note that it has hierarchical columns:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(jb2.country_live, values=jb2.age, aggfunc=(min, max),
...               columns=jb2.assign(val='age').val)
           max  min
val        age  age
country_live
```

```

Algeria      60  18
Argentina    60  18
Armenia     30  18
Australia    60  18
Austria     50  18
...
United States 60  18
Uruguay      40  21
Uzbekistan   21  21
Venezuela    50  18
Viet Nam     60  18

```

[76 rows x 2 columns]

## 27.4 Per Column Aggregations

In the previous example, we looked at applying multiple aggregations to a single column. We can also apply multiple aggregations to many columns. Here we get the minimum and maximum value of each numeric column by country:

```

>>> (jb2
... .pivot_table(index='country_live',
...                 aggfunc=(min, max))
... )
        age      ... years_of_coding
        max min  ...          max  min
country_live ...
Algeria      60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Argentina    60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Armenia     30  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Australia    60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Austria     50  18  ...          11.0  1.0
...
United States 60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Uruguay      40  21  ...          11.0  1.0
Uzbekistan   21  21  ...          6.0   1.0
Venezuela    50  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Viet Nam     60  18  ...          6.0   1.0

```

[76 rows x 32 columns]

Here is the groupby version:

```

>>> (jb2
... .groupby('country_live')
... .agg([min, max])
... )
        age      ... years_of_coding
        max min  ...          max  min
country_live ...
Algeria      60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Argentina    60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Armenia     30  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Australia    60  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Austria     50  18  ...          11.0  1.0
...
United States 60  18  ...          11.0  1.0

```

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

```
Uruguay      40  21  ...          11.0  1.0
Uzbekistan   21  21  ...           6.0  1.0
Venezuela    50  18  ...          11.0  1.0
Viet Nam     60  18  ...           6.0  1.0
```

[76 rows x 32 columns]

I'm not going to do this with `pd.crosstab`, and I recommend that you don't as well.

Sometimes, we want to specify aggregations per column. With both the `.pivot_table` and `.groupby` methods, we can provide a dictionary mapping a column to an aggregation function or a list of aggregation functions.

Assume your boss asked: "What are the minimum and maximum ages and the average team size for each country?". Here is the translation to a pivot table:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .pivot_table(index='country_live',
...                 aggfunc={'age': ['min', 'max'],
...                           'team_size': 'mean'})
... )
            age      team_size
            max  min        mean
country_live
Algeria      60  18  3.722222
Argentina    60  18  4.146789
Armenia      30  18  4.235294
Australia    60  18  3.354015
Austria      50  18  3.132812
...
United States 60  18  4.072673
Uruguay      40  21  3.700000
Uzbekistan   21  21  2.750000
Venezuela    50  18  3.227273
Viet Nam     60  18  4.666667
```

[76 rows x 3 columns]

Here is the groupby version:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     .agg({'age': ['min', 'max'],
...           'team_size': 'mean'})
... )
            age      team_size
            min  max        mean
country_live
Algeria      18  60  3.722222
Argentina    18  60  4.146789
Armenia      18  30  4.235294
Australia    18  60  3.354015
Austria      18  50  3.132812
...
United States 18  60  4.072673
Uruguay      21  40  3.700000
Uzbekistan   21  21  2.750000
Venezuela    18  50  3.227273
Viet Nam     18  60  4.666667
```

---

[76 rows x 3 columns]

One nuisance of these results is that they have hierarchical columns. In general, I find these types of columns annoying and confusing to work with. They do come in useful for stacking and unstacking, which we will explore in a later section. However, I like to remove them, and I will also show a general recipe for that later.

But I want to show one last feature that is specific to `.groupby` and may make you favor it as there is no equivalent functionality found in `.pivot_table`. That feature is called *named aggregations*. When calling the `.agg` method on a `groupby` object, you can use a keyword parameter to pass in a tuple of the column and aggregation function. The keyword parameter will be turned into a (flattened) column name.

We could re-write the previous example like this:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     .agg(age_min=('age', min),
...           age_max=('age', max),
...           team_size_mean=('team_size', 'mean'))
...     )
... )
          age_min  age_max  team_size_mean
country_live
Algeria            18       60      3.722222
Argentina          18       60      4.146789
Armenia            18       30      4.235294
Australia          18       60      3.354015
Austria            18       50      3.132812
...
United States      18       60      4.072673
Uruguay            21       40      3.700000
Uzbekistan         21       21      2.750000
Venezuela          18       50      3.227273
Viet Nam           18       60      4.666667
```

[76 rows x 3 columns]

Notice that the above result has flat columns.

## 27.5 Grouping by Hierarchy

I just mentioned how much hierarchical columns bothered me. I'll admit, they are sometimes useful. Now I'm going to show you how to create hierarchical indexes. Suppose your boss asked about minimum and maximum age for each country and editor. We want to have both the country and the editor in the index. We just need to pass in a list of columns we want in the index:

```
>>> (jb2.pivot_table(index=['country_live', 'ide_main'],
...     values='age', aggfunc=[min, max]))
               min  max
               age  age
country_live ide_main
Algeria      Atom        21   60
              Eclipse + Pydev    18   18
              IDLE        40   40
              Jupyter Notebook  30   30
              Other        30   30
...
...
```

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

### Flattening Grouping Data by Multiple Columns

auto

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>cylinders</b>	<b>drive</b>
<b>1</b>	Ferrari	1985	12.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>2</b>	Dodge	1985	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>3</b>	Dodge	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel
<b>4</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>5</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41139</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41140</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
<b>41141</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41142</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
<b>41143</b>	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or

```
(auto
    .groupby(['make', 'year'])
    .max()
    .reset_index())
```

	<b>make</b>	<b>year</b>	<b>cylinders</b>
<b>0</b>	Acura	1986	6.00
<b>1</b>	Acura	1987	6.00
<b>2</b>	Acura	1988	6.00
<b>3</b>	Acura	1989	6.00
<b>4</b>	Acura	1990	6.00
<b>1345</b>	smart	2015	3.00
<b>1346</b>	smart	2016	3.00
<b>1347</b>	smart	2017	3.00
<b>1348</b>	smart	2018	nan
<b>1349</b>	smart	2019	nan

Figure 27.7: Grouping with a list of columns will create a multi-index, an index with hierarchical levels.

Viet Nam	Other	21	21
	PyCharm Community Edition	21	30
	PyCharm Professional Edition	21	21
	VS Code	18	30
	Vim	21	40

[813 rows x 2 columns]

Here is the groupby version:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(by=['country_live', 'ide_main'])
...     [[['age']])
...     .agg([min, max])
... )
```

country_live	ide_main	age	
		min	max
Algeria	Atom	21	60

	Eclipse + Pydev	18	18
	Emacs	<NA>	<NA>
	IDLE	40	40
	IntelliJ IDEA	<NA>	<NA>
...		...	...
Viet Nam	Python Tools for Visual Studio (PTVS)	<NA>	<NA>
	Spyder	<NA>	<NA>
	Sublime Text	<NA>	<NA>
	VS Code	18	30
	Vim	21	40

[1216 rows x 2 columns]

Those paying careful attention will note that the results of apply multiple aggregations from .groupby and .pivot\_table are not exactly the same. There are a few differences:

- The hierarchical column levels are swapped (*age* is inside of *min* and *max* when pivoting, but outside when grouping)
- The row count differs

I'm not sure why pandas swaps the levels. You could use the .swaplevel method to change that. However, I would personally use a named aggregation with a groupby for flat columns:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(by=['country_live', 'ide_main'])
...     [['age']]
...     .agg([min, max])
...     .swaplevel(axis='columns')
... )

```

		min	max
		age	age
country_live	ide_main		
Algeria	Atom	21	60
	Eclipse + Pydev	18	18
	Emacs	<NA>	<NA>
	IDLE	40	40
	IntelliJ IDEA	<NA>	<NA>
...		...	...
Viet Nam	Python Tools for Visual Studio (PTVS)	<NA>	<NA>
	Spyder	<NA>	<NA>
	Sublime Text	<NA>	<NA>
	VS Code	18	30
	Vim	21	40

[1216 rows x 2 columns]

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(by=['country_live', 'ide_main'])
...     .agg(age_min=('age', min), age_max=('age', max))
... )

```

		age_min	age_max
country_live	ide_main		
Algeria	Atom	21	60
	Eclipse + Pydev	18	18
	Emacs	<NA>	<NA>
	IDLE	40	40

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

	IntelliJ IDEA	<NA>	<NA>
...		...	...
Viet Nam	Python Tools for Visual Studio (PTVS)	<NA>	<NA>
	Spyder	<NA>	<NA>
	Sublime Text	<NA>	<NA>
	VS Code	18	30
	Vim	21	40

[1216 rows x 2 columns]

The reason the row count is different is a little more nuanced. I have set the `country_live` and `ide_main` columns to be categorical. When you perform a groupby with categorical columns, pandas will create the cartesian product of those columns even if there is no corresponding value. You can see above a few rows with both values of <NA>. The pivot table version (at the start of the section) did not have the missing values.

### Note

Be careful when grouping with multiple categorical columns with high cardinality. You can generate a very large (and sparse) result!

You could always call `.dropna` after the fact, but I prefer to use the `observed` parameter instead:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(by=['country_live', 'ide_main'], observed=True)
...     .agg(age_min=('age', min), age_max=('age', max))
... )
```

		age_min	age_max
country_live	ide_main		
India	Atom	18	40
	Eclipse + Pydev	18	40
	Emacs	21	40
	IDLE	18	40
	IntelliJ IDEA	21	30
...		...	...
Dominican Republic	Vim	21	21
Morocco	Jupyter Notebook	30	30
	PyCharm Community Edition	21	40
	Sublime Text	21	30
	VS Code	21	30

[813 rows x 2 columns]

That's looking better!

## 27.6 Grouping with Functions

Up until now, we have been grouping by various values found in columns. Sometimes I want to group by something other than an existing column, and I have a few options.

Often, I will create a special column containing the values I want to group by. In addition, both pivot tables and groupby operations support passing in a function instead of a column name. This function accepts a single index label and should return a value to group on. In the example below we group based on whether the index value is even or odd. We then calculate the size of each group. Here is the grouper function and the `.pivot_table` implementation:

```
>>> def even_grouper(idx):
...     return 'odd' if idx % 2 else 'even'

>>> jb2.pivot_table(index=even_grouper, aggfunc='size')
even    6849
odd    6862
dtype: int64
```

And here is the .groupby version:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(even_grouper)
...     .size()
... )
even    6849
odd    6862
dtype: int64
```

When we look at time series manipulation later, we will see that pandas provides a handy pd.Grouper class to allow us to easily group by time attributes.

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>pd.crosstab(index, columns, values=None,              rownames=None, colnames=None,              aggfunc=None, margins=False,              margins_name='All', dropna=True,              normalize=False)</code>	Create a cross-tabulation (counts by default) from an index (series or list of series) and columns (series or list of series). Can specify a column (series) to aggregate values along with a function, <code>aggfunc</code> . Using <code>margins=True</code> will add subtotals. Using <code>dropna=False</code> will keep columns that have no values. Can normalize over 'all' values, the rows ('index'), or the 'columns'.
<code>.pivot_table(values=None, index=None,               columns=None, aggfunc='mean',               fill_value=None, margins=False,               margins_name='All', dropna=True,               observed=False, sort=True)</code>	Create a pivot table. Use index (series, column name, pd.Grouper, or list of previous) to specify index entries. Use columns (series, column name, pd.Grouper, or list of previous) to specify column entries. The <code>aggfunc</code> (function, list of functions, dictionary (column name to function or list of functions) specifies function to aggregate values. Missing values are replaced with <code>fill_value</code> . Set <code>margins=True</code> to add subtotals/ totals. Using <code>dropna=False</code> will keep columns that have no values. Use <code>observed=True</code> to only show values that appeared for categorical groupers.
<code>.groupby(by=None, axis=0, level=None,            as_index=True, sort=True,            group_keys=True, observed=False,            dropna=True)</code>	Return a grouper object, grouped using by (column name, function (accepts each index value, returns group name/id), series, pd.Grouper, or list of column names). Use <code>as_index=False</code> to leave grouping keys as columns. Common plot parameters. Use <code>observed=True</code> to only show values that appeared for categorical groupers. Using <code>dropna=False</code> will keep columns that have no values.
<code>.stack(level=-1, dropna=True)</code>	Push column level into the index level. Can specify a column level (-1 is innermost).

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

<code>.unstack(level=-1, dropna=True)</code>	Push index level into the column level. Can specify an index level (-1 is innermost).
--	---

Table 27.1: Dataframe Pivoting and Grouping Methods

Method	Description
<code>Column access</code>	Access a column by attribute or index operation.
<code>g.agg(func=None, *args, engine=None, engine_kwds=None, **kwargs)</code>	Apply an aggregate func to groups. func can be string, function (accepting a column and returning a reduction), a list of the previous, or a dictionary mapping column name to string, function, or list of strings and/or functions.
<code>g.aggregate</code>	Same as <code>g.agg</code> .
<code>g.all(skipna=True)</code>	Collapse each group to True if all the values are truthy.
<code>g.any(skipna=True)</code>	Collapse each group to True if any the values are truthy.
<code>g.apply(func, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Apply a function to each group. The function should accept the group (as a dataframe) and return scalar, series, or dataframe. These return a series, dataframe (with each series as a row), and a dataframe (with the index as an inner index of the result) respectively.
<code>g.count()</code>	Count of non-missing values for each group.
<code>g.ewm(com=None, span=None, halflife=None)</code>	Return an Exponentially Weighted grouper. Can specify center of mass ( <code>com</code> ), decay span, or <code>halflife</code> . Will need to apply further aggregation to this.
<code>g.expanding(min_periods=1, center=False, axis=0, method='single')</code>	Return an expanding Window object. Can specify minimum number of observations per period ( <code>min_periods</code> ), set label at center of window, and whether to execute over 'single' column or whole group ('table'). Will need to apply further aggregation to this.
<code>g.filter(func, dropna=True, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Return the original dataframe but with filtered groups removed. func is a predicate function that accepts a group and returns True to keep values from group. If <code>dropna=False</code> , groups that evaluate to False are filled with NaN.
<code>g.first(numeric_only=False, min_count=-1)</code>	Return the first row of each group. If <code>min_count</code> set to positive value, then group must have that many rows or values are filled with NaN.
<code>g.get_group(name, obj=None)</code>	Return a dataframe with named group.
<code>g.groups</code>	Property with dictionary mapping group name to list of index values. (See <code>.indices</code> .)
<code>g.head(n=5)</code>	Return the first n rows of each group. Uses original index.
<code>g.idxmax(axis=0, skipna=True)</code>	Return an index label of maximum value for each group.
<code>g.idxmin(axis=0, skipna=True)</code>	Return an index label of minimum value for each group.

<code>g.indices</code>	Property with a dictionary mapping group name to np.array of index values. (See <code>.groups</code> .)
<code>g.last(numeric_only=False, min_count=-1)</code>	Return the last row of each group. If <code>min_count</code> set to positive value, then group must have that many rows or values are filled with NaN.
<code>g.max(numeric_only=False, min_count=-1)</code>	Return the maximum row of each group. If <code>min_count</code> set to positive value, then group must have that many rows or values are filled with NaN.
<code>g.mean(numeric_only=True)</code>	Return the mean of each group.
<code>g.min(numeric_only=False, min_count=-1)</code>	Return the minimum row of each group. If <code>min_count</code> set to positive value, then group must have that many rows or values are filled with NaN.
<code>g.ndim</code>	Property with the number of dimensions of result.
<code>g.ngroup(ascending=True)</code>	Return a series with original index and values for each group number.
<code>g.ngroups</code>	Property with the number of groups.
<code>g.nth(n, dropna=None)</code>	Take the nth row from each group.
<code>g.nunique(dropna=True)</code>	Return a dataframe with unique counts for each group.
<code>g.ohlc()</code>	Return a dataframe with open, high, low, and close values for each group.
<code>g.pipe(func, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Apply the func to each group.
<code>g.prod(numeric_only=True, min_count=0)</code>	Return a dataframe with product of each group.
<code>g.quantile(q=.5, interpolation='linear')</code>	Return a dataframe with quantile for each group. Can pass a list for q and get inner index for each value.
<code>g.rank(method='average', na_option='keep', ascending=True, pct=False, axis=0)</code>	Return a dataframe with numerical ranks for each group. <code>method</code> allows to specify tie handling. 'average', 'min', 'max', 'first' (uses order they appear in series), 'dense' (like 'min', but rank only increases by one after tie). <code>na_option</code> allows you to specify NaN handling. 'keep' (stay at NaN), 'top' (move to smallest), 'bottom' (move to largest).
<code>g.resample(rule, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Create a resample object with offset alias frequency specified by rule. Will need to apply further aggregation to this.
<code>g.rolling(window_size)</code>	Create a rolling grouper. Will need to apply further aggregation to this.
<code>g.sample(n=None, frac=None, replace=False, weights=None, random_state=None)</code>	Return a dataframe with sample from each group. Uses original index.
<code>g.sem(ddof=1)</code>	Return the mean of standard error of mean each group. Can specify degrees of freedom (ddof).
<code>g.shift(periods=1, freq=None, axis=0, fill_value=None)</code>	Create a shifted values for each group. Uses original index.
<code>g.size()</code>	Return a series with size of each group.
<code>g.skew(axis=0, skipna=True, level=None, numeric_only=False)</code>	Return a series with numeric columns inserted as inner level of grouped index with unbiased skew.
<code>g.std(ddof=1)</code>	Return the standard deviation of each group. Can specify degrees of freedom (ddof).
<code>g.sum(numeric_only=True, min_count=0)</code>	Return a dataframe with the sum of each group.

## 27. Reshaping By Pivoting and Grouping

---

g.tail(n=5)	Return the last n rows of each group. Uses original index.
g.take(indices, axis=0)	Return a dataframe with the index positions (indices) from each group. Positions are relative to group.
g.transform(func, *args, **kwargs)	Return a dataframe with the original index. The function will get passed a group and should return dataframe with same dimensions as group.
g.var(ddof=1)	Return the variance of each group. Can specify degrees of freedom (ddof).

Table 27.2: Groupby Methods and Operations

## 27.7 Summary

Grouping is one of the most powerful tools that pandas provides. It is the underpinning of the `.pivot_table` method, which in turn implements the `pd.crosstab` function. These constructs can be hard to learn because of the inherent complexity of the operation, the hierarchical nature of the result, and the syntax. If you are using `.groupby` remember to write out your chains and step through them one step at a time. That will help you understand what is going on. You will also need to practice these. Once you learn the syntax, practicing will help you master these concepts.

## 27.8 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Group by a categorical column and take the mean of the numeric columns.
2. Group by a categorical column and take the mean and max of the numeric columns.
3. Group by a categorical column and apply a custom aggregation function that calculates the mode of the numeric columns.
4. Group by two categorical columns and take the mean of the numeric columns.
5. Group by binned numeric column and take the mean of the numeric columns.

---

# Chapter 28

## More Aggregations

In the previous chapter, we introduced grouping and the related pivoting and cross-tabulation functionality of pandas. We will dive in a little deeper and explore the `.transform` method and the `.filter` method of a groupby object.

### 28.1 Aggregations while Keeping Rows

Let's assume we are still looking at the JetBrains dataset and wanted to add a new column, the count of responses from a country. One way to do that would be to create a pivot table (or groupby) of the count of responses for each country and then merge that data back into the original dataframe. However, if we use the `.transform` method following `.groupby` we get the aggregation, but they are not collapsed. The result is in terms of the original index.

This is one of the reasons I gravitate towards `.groupby` instead of `.pivot_table`, the flexibility. (Coming from a software backward and familiarity with SQL probably doesn't hurt either).

Here is the count of the country for each original row. We can provide our own function to the `.transform` method, or take advantage of existing functions. We want to use the 'size' function to get new counts. However, we just want to apply it to a single column, it doesn't matter which column we choose, so I will use `age`:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     .age
...     .transform('size')
... )
1      1063
2      2697
10     334
11     2697
13     135
...
54456    99
54457    502
54459    502
54460    298
54461    18
Name: age, Length: 13711, dtype: int64
```

Here is the code to create a new column `country_responses`:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .assign(country_responses=(jb2
```

## 28. More Aggregations

---

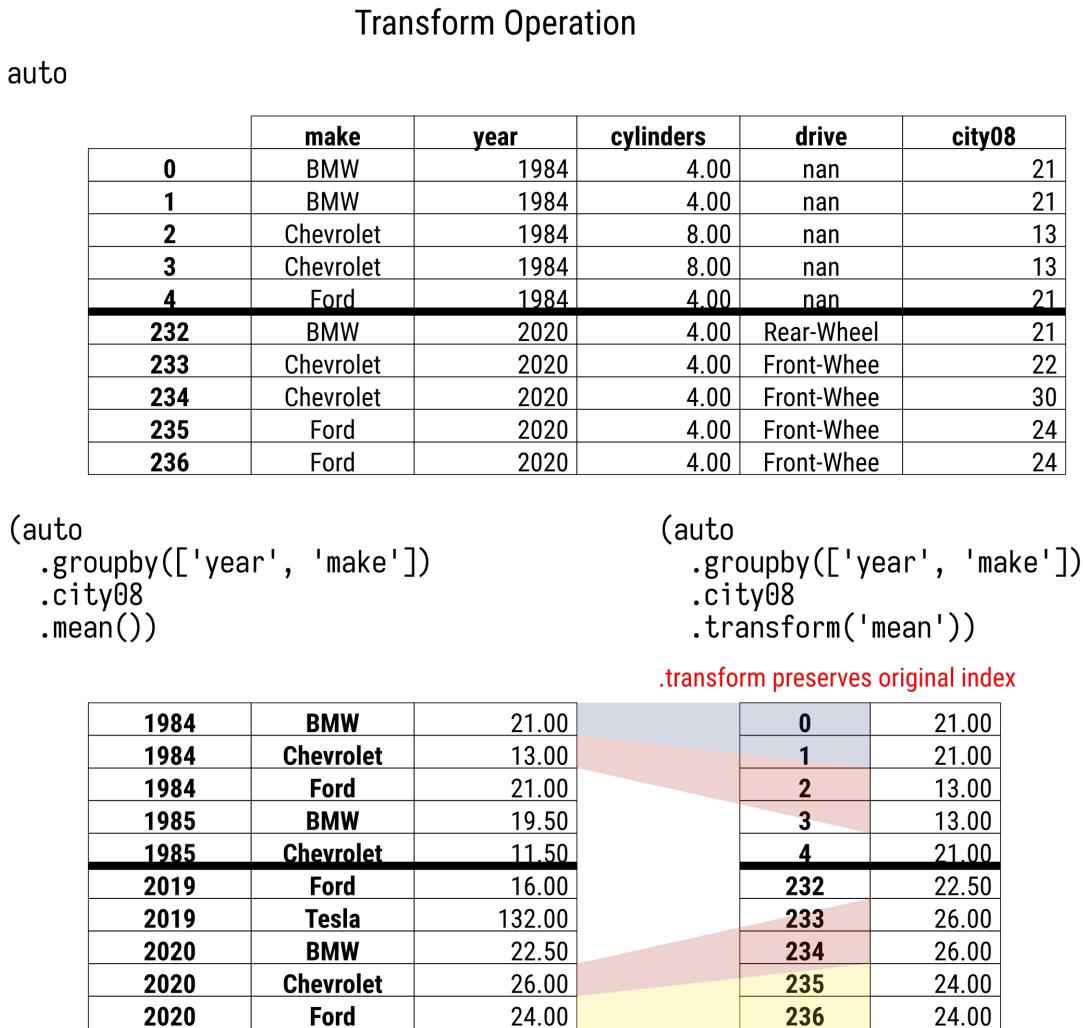


Figure 28.1: The `.transform` method allows us to perform aggregations on groups but returns the resulting aggregations in terms of the original index.

```
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     .age
...     .transform('size'))
... )
   age are_you_datascientist ... python3_ver country_responses
1    21           True ...      3.6          1063
2    30          False ...      3.6         2697
10   21          False ...      3.8          334
11   21           True ...      3.9         2697
13   30           True ...      3.7          135
...
54456  30          False ...      3.6          99
54457  21          False ...      3.6         502
54459  21          False ...      3.7         502
54460  30           True ...      3.7         298
54461  21          False ...      3.8          18
```

---

[13711 rows x 21 columns]

Below is a table with the strings that `.transform` accepts (you can find these in `pd.core.groupby.generic.base`). Those that return a series are marked with (S).

<i>String</i>	<i>Description</i>
'all'	Returns True for every value if every value is truthy.
'any'	Returns True for every value if any value is truthy.
'backfill'	Backfills values for group.
'bfill'	Backfills values for group.
'count'	Count of non-NA values for group.
'cumcount'	Number of each item in group starting at 0 (S).
'cummax'	Cumulative maximum for each group.
'cummin'	Cumulative minimum for each group.
'cumprod'	Cumulative product for each group.
'cumsum'	Cumulative sum for each group.
'diff'	Subtract the previous row from each row. Group needs to be numeric.
'ffill'	Forward fill each group.
'fillna'	Fill missing values for each group. Must specify method ('ffill' or 'bfill') or value parameter.
'first'	First row for each group.
'idxmax'	Index of maximum value for each group.
'idxmin'	Index of minimum value for each group.
'last'	Last row for each group.
'mad'	Mean absolute deviation for each group.
'max'	Maximum value for each group.
'mean'	Mean value for each group.
'median'	Median value for each group.
'min'	Minimum value for each group.
'nth'	Nth value for each group. Must specify n parameter.
'nunique'	Number of unique values for each group.
'pad'	Synonym for 'ffill'.
'pct_change'	Percent change from current row and previous for each group. Group needs to be numeric.
'prod'	Product of each group.
'quantile'	Median of each group. Specify q (0-1) to change quantile. Group needs to be numeric.
'rank'	Rank of each group.
'sem'	Unbiased standard error of each group.
'shift'	Shift each group row down. Can specify periods (default 1), or freq with date index.
'size'	Size of each group. Only works for a group with a single column (not dataframe).
'skew'	Skew of each group.
'std'	Standard deviation of each group.
'sum'	Sum of each group. (Will add strings!)
'var'	Variance of each group.

---

Table 28.1: Groupby Transform String

## 28. More Aggregations

---

### 28.2 Filtering Parts of Groups

Our treatment of grouping operations has shown us how to aggregate by certain columns. In the previous section, we explored the `.transform` method of a `groupby` object and saw that we can calculate aggregations on groups but retain the original index. In this section, we will explore how to filter parts of groups by an aggregation but return the result with the original index.

Using the cleaned up JetBrains data, let's remove any row where the size of the country is less than the median size of countries. It looks like the median value is 60.5:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .country_live
...     .value_counts())
United States    2697
Germany         1137
India            1063
United Kingdom   699
France           674
...
Saudi Arabia     12
Sri Lanka        10
Morocco          9
Tunisia          7
Uzbekistan      4
Name: country_live, Length: 76, dtype: int64

>>> (jb2
...     .country_live
...     .value_counts()
...     .median())
60.5
```

With our existing pandas knowledge, we could calculate the median size and then filter out countries below those sizes:

```
>>> countries_to_remove = (jb2
...     .country_live
...     .value_counts()
...     .lt(60.5)
...     .index)
```

Here is the result. Note that the index values are skipping, hinting that some filtering is going on:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .query('~country_live.isin(@countries_to_remove)')
... )
   age are_you_datascientist ... years_of_coding python3_ver
1    21             True   ...       3.0       3.6
2    30            False   ...       3.0       3.6
10   21            False   ...       1.0       3.8
11   21             True   ...       3.0       3.9
13   30             True   ...       3.0       3.7
...   ...
54450  30            False   ...      11.0       3.8
54456  30            False   ...       6.0       3.6
54457  21            False   ...       1.0       3.6
54459  21            False   ...       6.0       3.7
54460  30             True   ...       3.0       3.7
```

```
[12635 rows x 20 columns]
```

The `.filter` method of the `groupby` object makes the previous few lines a single operation. The `.filter` method accepts a function that takes the current group. If the function returns `True` (it must return a scalar, not a series or dataframe), the rows are kept for the result:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby('country_live')
...     .filter(lambda g: g.country_live.size >= 60.5)
... )
   age are_you_datascientist ... years_of_coding python3_ver
1    21             True   ...        3.0        3.6
2    30            False   ...        3.0        3.6
10   21            False   ...        1.0        3.8
11   21             True   ...        3.0        3.9
13   30             True   ...        3.0        3.7
...
54450  30            False   ...       11.0        3.8
54456  30            False   ...        6.0        3.6
54457  21            False   ...        1.0        3.6
54459  21            False   ...        6.0        3.7
54460  30             True   ...        3.0        3.7
```

```
[12635 rows x 20 columns]
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>g.filter(func, dropna=True, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Return the original dataframe but with filtered groups removed. <code>func</code> is a predicate function that accepts a group and returns <code>True</code> to keep values from group. If <code>dropna=False</code> , groups that evaluate to <code>False</code> are filled with <code>NaN</code> .
<code>g.transform(func, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Return a dataframe with the original index. The function will get passed a group and should return dataframe with same dimensions as group.

Table 28.2: Chapter Groupby Methods

## 28.3 Summary

You often group and aggregate, but want to get the result in terms of the original index, not the aggregated index. The `.transform` method will allow you to preserve the original index. If you want to filter based on aggregated data but keep the original index (sans filtered rows), use the `.filter` method on the `groupby` object.

## 28.4 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Add a new column that is the sum of a numeric column that was grouped by a string column.
2. Filter out the rows that have less than 3 entries when grouped by a string column.

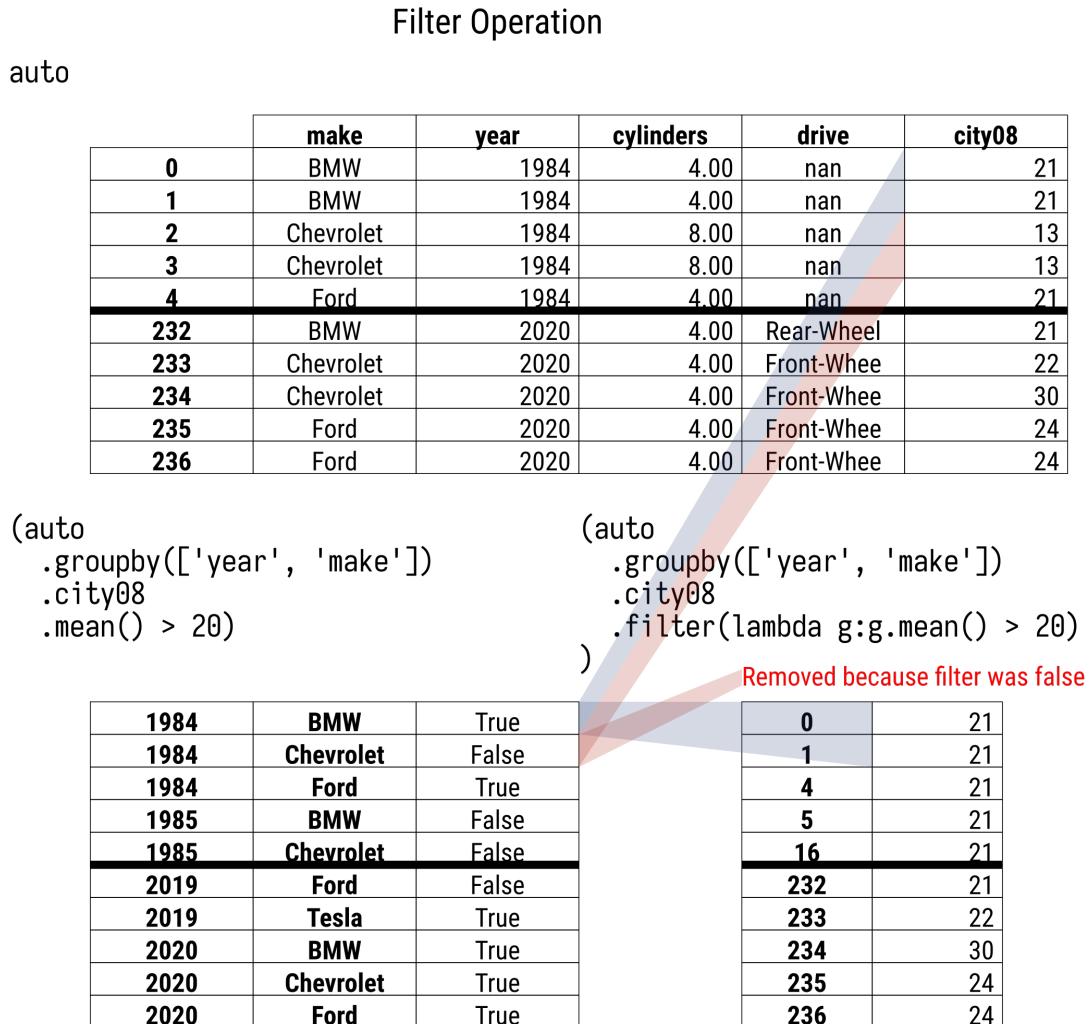


Figure 28.2: The `.filter` method allows us to filter in terms of the original data based on aggregations on groups.

---

# Chapter 29

## Cross-tabulation Deep Dive

We have seen that you can emulate some of the groupby and pivot table actions with the crosstab function. (In fact, if you look at the source code for crosstab, you will see that it calls .pivot\_table under the covers. And .pivot\_table calls .groupby under the covers!)

Let's explore some more of the cross-tabulation functionality using the Presidential data.

### 29.1 Cross-tabulation Summaries

Using the JetBrains dataset, let us summarize the count of respondents by country and age:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live, columns=jb2.age)
age      18   21   30   40   50   60
country_live
Algeria     2    7    5    3    0    1
Argentina   1   38   44   20    5    1
Armenia     1   13    3    0    0    0
Australia   4   58  110   63   30    9
Austria     1   31   62   22   12    0
...
United States  40  753  1042  478  264  120
Uruguay     0    6   13    1    0    0
Uzbekistan   0    4    0    0    0    0
Venezuela    1   10    4    5    2    0
Viet Nam     1   26    4    1    0    1

[76 rows x 6 columns]
```

### 29.2 Adding Margins

Both .pivot\_table and crosstab have a margins parameter that will put in a column and row at the right and bottom respectively that summarize the data:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live, columns=jb2.age,
...               margins=True)
age      18   21   30   40   50   60   All
country_live
Algeria     2    7    5    3    0    1    18
Argentina   1   38   44   20    5    1   109
Armenia     1   13    3    0    0    0    17
Australia   4   58  110   63   30    9   274
Austria     1   31   62   22   12    0   128
```

## 29. Cross-tabulation Deep Dive

---

```
...     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...
Uruguay    0      6      13     1      0      0      20
Uzbekistan 0      4      0      0      0      0      4
Venezuela   1     10      4      5      2      0      22
Viet Nam    1     26      4      1      0      1      33
All        315    5270    5054   2028   822    222   13711
```

[77 rows x 7 columns]

### 29.3 Normalizing Results

The crosstab function has another parameter, `normalize`, that will calculate the percent of each cell:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live, columns=jb2.age,
...               normalize=True)
age          18      21     ...      50      60
country_live
Algeria    0.000146  0.000511  ...  0.000000  0.000073
Argentina  0.000073  0.002771  ...  0.000365  0.000073
Armenia    0.000073  0.000948  ...  0.000000  0.000000
Australia  0.000292  0.004230  ...  0.002188  0.000656
Austria    0.000073  0.002261  ...  0.000875  0.000000
...
United States  0.002917  0.054919  ...  0.019255  0.008752
Uruguay    0.000000  0.000438  ...  0.000000  0.000000
Uzbekistan 0.000000  0.000292  ...  0.000000  0.000000
Venezuela   0.000073  0.000729  ...  0.000146  0.000000
Viet Nam    0.000073  0.001896  ...  0.000000  0.000073
```

[76 rows x 6 columns]

You can also normalize down the columns or across the rows. (This seems backwards compared to most axis operations to me as specifying '`columns`' normally means to apply the operation across the columns axis.) Here we normalize each column to sum to one:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live, columns=jb2.age,
...               normalize='columns')
age          18      21     ...      50      60
country_live
Algeria    0.006349  0.001328  ...  0.000000  0.004505
Argentina  0.003175  0.007211  ...  0.006083  0.004505
Armenia    0.003175  0.002467  ...  0.000000  0.000000
Australia  0.012698  0.011006  ...  0.036496  0.040541
Austria    0.003175  0.005882  ...  0.014599  0.000000
...
United States  0.126984  0.142884  ...  0.321168  0.540541
Uruguay    0.000000  0.001139  ...  0.000000  0.000000
Uzbekistan 0.000000  0.000759  ...  0.000000  0.000000
Venezuela   0.003175  0.001898  ...  0.002433  0.000000
Viet Nam    0.003175  0.004934  ...  0.000000  0.004505
```

[76 rows x 6 columns]

If you normalize by '`index`', every row will sum up to 1.0:

```
>>> pd.crosstab(index=jb2.country_live, columns=jb2.age,
...               normalize='index')
age          18      21     ...      50      60
```

```
country_live
Algeria      0.111111  0.388889 ... 0.000000  0.055556
Argentina    0.009174  0.348624 ... 0.045872  0.009174
Armenia      0.058824  0.764706 ... 0.000000  0.000000
Australia    0.014599  0.211679 ... 0.109489  0.032847
Austria      0.007812  0.242188 ... 0.093750  0.000000
...
United States 0.014831  0.279199 ... 0.097887  0.044494
Uruguay      0.000000  0.300000 ... 0.000000  0.000000
Uzbekistan   0.000000  1.000000 ... 0.000000  0.000000
Venezuela    0.045455  0.454545 ... 0.090909  0.000000
Viet Nam     0.030303  0.787879 ... 0.000000  0.030303
```

[76 rows x 6 columns]

## 29.4 Hierarchical Columns with Cross Tabulations

In addition, we can create hierarchical indices and columns with crosstab. Let's look at the breakdown of country and age by where people use Python and Python version, and then focus on the United States:

```
>>> (pd.crosstab(index=[jb2.country_live, jb2.age],
...                 columns=[jb2.use_python_most, jb2.python3_version_most])
... .loc[['United States']]
... )
use_python_most      Computer graphics ... Web development
python3_version_most Python 3_5 or lower ...       Python 3_9
country_live age
United States 18          0 ...          0
                  21          0 ...          4
                  30          0 ...         14
                  40          0 ...          8
                  50          0 ...          2
                  60          0 ...          1
```

[6 rows x 84 columns]

Let's dive in a little more and just look at data analysis and web development:

```
>>> (pd.crosstab(index=[jb2.country_live, jb2.age],
...                 columns=[jb2.use_python_most, jb2.python3_version_most])
... .loc[['United States'], ['Data analysis', 'Web development']]
... )
use_python_most      Data analysis ... Web development
python3_version_most Python 3_5 or lower ...       Python 3_9
country_live age
United States 18          0 ...          0
                  21          1 ...          4
                  30          3 ...         14
                  40          0 ...          8
                  50          2 ...          2
                  60          0 ...          1
```

[6 rows x 10 columns]

## 29. Cross-tabulation Deep Dive

```
(pd.crosstab([jb2.country_live, jb2.age], [jb2.use_python_most, jb2.python3_version_most])
 .loc[['United States'], ['Data analysis', 'Web development']]
 .style.background_gradient(cmap='viridis', axis=None)
)
```

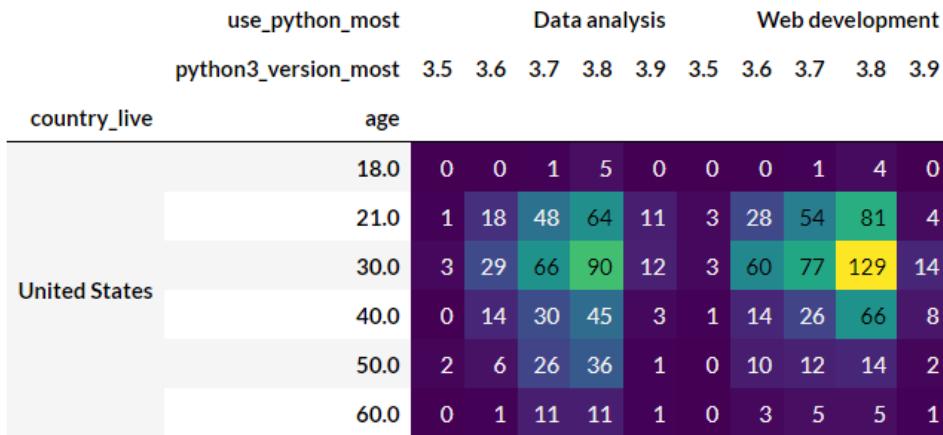


Figure 29.1: Jupyter showing a view of dataframe with a heatmap. This pulls attention to versions and ages that are most common.

### 29.5 Heatmaps

Let me show you one more trick. Remember how I said humans aren't optimized for pulling out the parts that stand out? I like to add some visualizations to make this pop. I'm going to color the background (this works great in Jupyter, if I needed to generate a plot, I would use Seaborn's `heatmap` function). I will use the `.style` attribute to change the background gradient:

```
(pd.crosstab(index=[jb2.country_live, jb2.age],
    columns=[jb2.use_python_most, jb2.python3_version_most])
 .loc[['United States'], ['Data analysis', 'Web development']]
 .style.background_gradient(cmap='viridis', axis=None)
)
```

This makes it clear that in this data Python 3.8 is the most popular, as is age 30.

Method	Description
<code>pd.crosstab(index, columns, values=None, rownames=None, colnames=None, aggfunc=None, margins=False, margins_name='All', dropna=True, normalize=False)</code>	Create a cross tabulation (counts by default) from <code>index</code> (series or list of series) and <code>columns</code> (series or list of series). Can specify a column (series) to aggregate values along with a function, <code>aggfunc</code> . Using <code>margins=True</code> will add subtotals. Using <code>dropna=False</code> will keep columns that have no values. Can normalize over 'all' values, the rows (' <code>index</code> '), or the ' <code>columns</code> '.
<code>.style.background_gradient( cmap='PuBu', low=0, high=0, axis=0, subset=None, text_color_threshold=0.408, vmin=None, vmax=None, gmap=None)</code>	Color a dataframe in Jupyter with Matplotlib colormap ( <code>cmap</code> ). Specify the ends of color map with <code>vmin</code> and <code>vmax</code> . If <code>axis=None</code> apply to whole dataframe.

Table 29.1: Chapter Methods

### 29.6 Summary

We could live in a world without the `pd.crosstab` function. However, for certain operations, it is

---

# Chapter 30

## Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data

We have shown a lot of ways to manipulate a dataframe. But we are not done yet. In this chapter, we will show some of the more complicated operations that you can do to a dataframe to bend the data to your will. You probably will not use these operations very often, but you will be grateful they are around when you need them.

### 30.1 Melting Data

Another transformation we can do to data is "melt" it. Before looking at the method to melt data, let's discuss the structure of data. Two ways to organize the same data are "wide" (also called *stacked* or *record* form) and "long" (sometimes called *tidy* form) data. (Note that this is different from "big data", which refers to the amount of data.)

An OLAP database is an analytical database optimized for reporting. In OLAP terms, there is a notion of a *fact* and a *dimension*. A fact is a value that is measured and reported on, and a dimension is a value that describes the conditions of the fact. There are often multiple dimensions for a fact. In a sales scenario, typical facts would be the number of sales of an item and the cost. The dimensions might include the store where the item was sold, the date, and the customer.

The dimensions can then be *sliced* to explore the data. We might want to view sales by store. A dimension may be hierarchical, a store could have a region, zip code, or state, and we could view sales by any of those dimensions.

Here is data that tracks students' ages and scores. The test columns are fact columns and the other columns are dimensions:

	<i>name</i>	<i>age</i>	<i>test1</i>	<i>test2</i>	<i>teacher</i>
	Adam	15	95	80	Ashby
	Bob	16	81	82	Ashby
	Dave	16	89	84	Jones
	Fred	15		88	Jones

The scores data is in a wide format. In contrast to a long, where each row contains a single fact (with perhaps other variables describing the dimensions). If we consider test scores to be a fact, this wide-format has more than one fact in a row. Hence it is wide.

Often, tools require that data be stored in a long-format, and only have one fact per row. This format is *denormalized* and repeats many of the dimensions but may make analysis easier.

One long version of our scores looks like this (note that we dropped teacher information):

## Melting Data

scores

	name	age	test1	test2	teacher
0	Adam	15	95.00	80	Ashby
1	Bob	16	81.00	82	Ashby
2	Suzy	16	89.00	94	Jones
3	Fred	15	nan	88	Jones

```
pd.melt(scores, id_vars=['name', 'age'],
         value_vars=['test1', 'test2'])
```

	name	age	variable	value
0	Adam	15	test1	95.00
1	Bob	16	test1	81.00
2	Suzy	16	test1	89.00
3	Fred	15	test1	nan
4	Adam	15	test2	80.00
5	Bob	16	test2	82.00
6	Suzy	16	test2	94.00
7	Fred	15	test2	88.00

Figure 30.1: Melting data with pandas. Melting allows you to stack columns on top of each other.

	name	age	test	score
	Adam	15	test1	95
	Bob	16	test1	81
	Dave	16	test1	89
	Fred	15	test1	NaN
	Adam	15	test2	80
	Bob	16	test2	82
	Dave	16	test2	84
	Fred	15	test2	88

Let's show how to convert wide data to long data. We will start by creating a dataframe with scores:

```
>>> scores = pd.DataFrame({
...     'name': ['Adam', 'Bob', 'Dave', 'Fred'],
...     'age': [15, 16, 16, 15],
...     'test1': [95, 81, 89, None],
...     'test2': [80, 82, 84, 88],
...     'teacher': ['Ashby', 'Ashby', 'Jones', 'Jones']})

>>> scores
   name  age  test1  test2 teacher
0  Adam   15    95.0     80  Ashby
1   Bob   16    81.0     82  Ashby
2   Dave   16    89.0     84   Jones
3   Fred   15     nan     88   Jones
```

---

3	Fred	15	NaN	88	Jones
---	------	----	-----	----	-------

Right now, the score for each test is in its own column. If we wanted to calculate the average of all of the tests, it would require some work to pull out all of the test score columns, stack them, and calculate the mean. Let's melt the data and put it into long form. Below, we keep name and age as dimensions, and pull out the test scores as facts:

```
>>> scores.melt(id_vars=['name', 'age'],
...                 value_vars=['test1', 'test2'])
   name  age  variable  value
0  Adam   15    test1  95.0
1  Bob    16    test1  81.0
2  Dave   16    test1  89.0
3  Fred   15    test1    NaN
4  Adam   15    test2  80.0
5  Bob    16    test2  82.0
6  Dave   16    test2  84.0
7  Fred   15    test2  88.0
```

Using techniques that we have learned we can accomplish this by building up a chain. But the `.melt` method is a nice convenience method. Here is the hand-rolled non-melt version:

```
>>> (scores
...     .groupby(['name', 'age'])
...     .apply(lambda g: pd.concat([
...         g[['test1']].rename(columns={'test1':'val'}).assign(var='test1'),
...         g[['test2']].rename(columns={'test2':'val'}).assign(var='test2')]))
...     .reset_index()
...     .drop(columns='level_2')
... )
   name  age    val  var
0  Adam   15  95.0  test1
1  Adam   15  80.0  test2
2  Bob    16  81.0  test1
3  Bob    16  82.0  test2
4  Dave   16  89.0  test1
5  Dave   16  84.0  test2
6  Fred   15    NaN  test1
7  Fred   15  88.0  test2
```

As you can see, the melt version is much easier to create.

If we want to change the description of the fact column to a more descriptive name, pass that as the `var_name` parameter. We can change the name of the value of the column (it defaults to `value`) by providing a `value_name` parameter. Here we change the description to `test` and the value to `score`:

```
>>> scores.melt(id_vars=['name', 'age'],
...                 value_vars=['test1', 'test2'],
...                 var_name='test', value_name='score')
   name  age    test  score
0  Adam   15  test1  95.0
1  Bob    16  test1  81.0
2  Dave   16  test1  89.0
3  Fred   15  test1    NaN
4  Adam   15  test2  80.0
5  Bob    16  test2  82.0
6  Dave   16  test2  84.0
7  Fred   15  test2  88.0
```

## 30. Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data

If we want to preserve the teacher information, we would need to include it in the `id_vars` parameter:

```
>>> scores.melt(id_vars=['name', 'age', 'teacher'],
...                 value_vars=['test1', 'test2'],
...                 var_name='test', value_name='score')
   name  age  teacher  test  score
0  Adam   15    Ashby  test1  95.0
1   Bob   16    Ashby  test1  81.0
2  Dave   16    Jones  test1  89.0
3  Fred   15    Jones  test1    NaN
4  Adam   15    Ashby  test2  80.0
5   Bob   16    Ashby  test2  82.0
6  Dave   16    Jones  test2  84.0
7  Fred   15    Jones  test2  88.0
```

### Note

Long data is also referred to as *tidy* data. See the Tidy Data paper<sup>14</sup> by Hadley Wickham.

## 30.2 Un-melting Data

Using a pivot table, we can go from long format to wide format. Here is our melted data from the previous section:

```
>>> melted = scores.melt(id_vars=['name', 'age', 'teacher'],
...                         value_vars=['test1', 'test2'],
...                         var_name='test', value_name='score')
>>> melted
   name  age  teacher  test  score
0  Adam   15    Ashby  test1  95.0
1   Bob   16    Ashby  test1  81.0
2  Dave   16    Jones  test1  89.0
3  Fred   15    Jones  test1    NaN
4  Adam   15    Ashby  test2  80.0
5   Bob   16    Ashby  test2  82.0
6  Dave   16    Jones  test2  84.0
7  Fred   15    Jones  test2  88.0
```

It is a little more involved going in the reverse direction because we will put the id variables that we kept from the original data in a hierarchical index. I generally flatten hierarchical indices with the `.reset_index` method. You can use `.pivot_table` or `.groupby` to do this:

```
>>> (melted
...     .pivot_table(index=['name', 'age', 'teacher'],
...                  columns='test', values='score')
...     .reset_index())
   test  name  age  teacher  test1  test2
0   Adam   15    Ashby  95.0  80.0
1     Bob   16    Ashby  81.0  82.0
2    Dave   16    Jones  89.0  84.0
3    Fred   15    Jones    NaN  88.0
```

<sup>14</sup><http://vita.had.co.nz/papers/tidy-data.html>

## Undoing Melting

`melted`

	<b>name</b>	<b>age</b>	<b>variable</b>	<b>value</b>
<b>0</b>	Adam	15	test1	95.00
<b>1</b>	Bob	16	test1	81.00
<b>2</b>	Suzy	16	test1	89.00
<b>3</b>	Fred	15	test1	nan
<b>4</b>	Adam	15	test2	80.00
<b>5</b>	Bob	16	test2	82.00
<b>6</b>	Suzy	16	test2	94.00
<b>7</b>	Fred	15	test2	88.00

```
(melted
    .pivot_table(index=['name', 'age'],
                 columns='variable', values='value')
    .reset_index()
)
```

	<b>name</b>	<b>age</b>	<b>test1</b>	<b>test2</b>
<b>0</b>	Adam	15	95.00	80.00
<b>1</b>	Bob	16	81.00	82.00
<b>2</b>	Fred	15	nan	88.00
<b>3</b>	Suzy	16	89.00	94.00

Figure 30.2: Unmelting data with pandas. By pivoting the data, you can specify the label column (`columns`) for the stacked columns (`values`).

```
>>> (melted
...     .groupby(['name', 'age', 'teacher', 'test'])
...     .score
...     .mean()
...     .unstack()
...     .reset_index()
... )
test   name  age teacher  test1  test2
0      Adam  15  Ashby    95.0    80.0
1       Bob  16  Ashby    81.0    82.0
2      Dave  16  Jones    89.0    84.0
3      Fred  15  Jones     NaN    88.0
```

## 30.3 Transposing Data

We have been exploring reshaping data. We have already seen and used a common method to reshape data, the `.transpose` method or the `.T` property. Remember, this flips rows and columns.

I find that I use transposition mostly in two places:

- Viewing more data in Jupyter

## 30. Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data

In [189]:	jb2												
Out[189]:	age	are_you_dataScientist	company_size	country_live	employment_status	first_learn_about_main_ide	how_often_use_main_ide	ide_main	is_python_main	job_team	mai		
	1 21.0	True	5000.0	India	Fully employed by a company / organization	School / University	Daily	VS Code	Yes	Work in a team	Bc a		
	2 30.0	False	5000.0	United States	Fully employed by a company / organization	Friend / Colleague	Daily	Vim	Yes	Work on your own project(s) independently	Bc a		
	10 21.0	False	51.0	Other country	Fully employed by a company / organization	School / University	Daily	IntelliJ IDEA	Yes	Work in a team	Bc a		
	11 21.0	True	51.0	United States	Fully employed by a company / organization	Online learning platform / Online course	Daily	PyCharm Community Edition	Yes	Work in a team	Bc a		
	13 30.0	True	5000.0	Belgium	Fully employed by a company / organization	Social network	Daily	VS Code	Yes	Work in a team	Bc a		
	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...	... ...		
	54456 30.0	False	1001.0	Turkey	Fully employed by a company / organization	Friend / Colleague	Daily	PyCharm Community Edition	Yes	Work on your own project(s) independently	Bc a		
	54457 21.0	False	2.0	Russian Federation	Fully employed by a company / organization	School / University	Daily	Vim	Yes	Work on your own project(s) independently	Bc a		
	54459 21.0	False	1.0	Russian Federation	Self-employed (a person earning income directl...	Friend / Colleague	Daily	PyCharm Professional Edition	Yes	Work in a team	Bc a		
	54460 30.0	True	51.0	Spain	Fully employed by a company / organization	Search engines	Daily	Other	Yes	Work on your own project(s) independently	Bc a		
	54461 21.0	False	11.0	Algeria	Fully employed by a company / organization	Online learning platform / Online course	Daily	VS Code	Yes	Work in a team	Bc a		
	13711 rows x 19 columns												

Figure 30.3: Jupyter showing default view of dataframe. We have ten rows but need to scroll to see all of the data.

- Swapping axis for plotting

Transposition often works for viewing more data because pandas uses numeric index values by default. When the numeric index goes into the column, it takes up less horizontal space, and you can see more data without having to scroll around.

I have some thoughts on viewing data. Often when I'm teaching, a student will ask how to turn off the default behavior of pandas in Jupyter to only show a limited number of rows and columns. (You can change `pd.options.display.max_columns` and `pd.options.display.min_rows` to modify these if you really want to.) I generally try to dissuade them from changing these settings.

However, if you change these settings to view more data and find yourself scrolling through a million rows of data, your spidey sense should be going off telling you that you are doing things the wrong way. Humans are not made for looking for interesting data by scrolling through rows of data. It is better to use a computer (which is optimized to search through data) to find rows you might be interested in. My two favorite methods of leveraging a computer to search for us are visualization and filtering the data.

On that note, if you use the `.transpose` method to view more data on your screen, you might not want to transpose your whole data set. Remember that pandas stores and optimizes data by column types. If you make a row that contains different data types (strings, dates, numbers) into a column that can be a slow and memory-loving operation. It is better to pull off the head, tail, or take a sample of the data and then transpose it.

When we explored line plots in the plotting section, we showed an example of transposing the data. We had a presidential data set with the names of the president in the index and ratings for

	1	2	10	11	13	14	15	17	22	25
age	21.0	30.0	21.0	21.0	30.0	30.0	50.0	30.0	40.0	50.0
are_you_datascientist	True	False	False	True	True	True	False	True	False	True
company_size	5000.0	5000.0	51.0	51.0	5000.0	501.0	1001.0	2.0	51.0	11.0
country_live	India	United States	Other country	United States	Belgium	Ecuador	Germany	Chile	Australia	United States
employment_status	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization	Fully employed by a company / organization
first_learn_about_main_ide	School / University	Friend / Colleague	School / University	Online learning platform / Online course	Social network	Other	Friend / Colleague	Social network	Technical review / Forum / Blog	Search engines
how_often_use_main_ide	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily	Weekly	Daily	Daily	Daily	Daily
ide_main	VS Code	Vim	IntelliJ IDEA	PyCharm Community Edition	VS Code	VS Code	Vim	VS Code	VS Code	PyCharm Professional Edition
is_python_main	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No, I use Python as a secondary language	Yes	No, I use Python as a secondary language	Yes
job_team	Work in a team	Work on your own project(s) Independently	Work in a team	Work in a team	Work in a team	Work on your own project(s) Independently	Work in a team	Work on your own project(s) Independently	Work in a team	Work on your own project(s) Independently
main_purposes	Both for work and personal	Both for work and personal	Both for work and personal	Both for work and personal	Both for work and personal	For work	For work	Both for work and personal	Both for work and personal	Both for work and personal
missing_features_main_ide	No, it has all the features I need	No, it has all the features I need	No, it has all the features I need	No, it has all the features I need	No, it has all the features I need	No, it has all the features I need	Yes – Please list:	No, it has all the features I need	No, it has all the features I need	Yes – Please list:
nps_main_ide	8.0	10.0	10.0	9.0	10.0	10.0	5.0	10.0	10.0	9.0
python_years	3.0	3.0	1.0	3.0	6.0	3.0	1.0	1.0	6.0	11.0
python3_version_most	3.6	3.6	3.8	3.9	3.7	3.8	3.6	3.8	3.7	3.8
several_projects	Yes, I work on one main and several side projects	Yes, I work on one main and several side projects	Yes, I work on one main and several side projects	Yes, I work on many different projects	Yes, I work on many different projects	Yes, I work on many different projects	Yes, I work on many different projects	Yes, I work on one main and several side projects	Yes, I work on one main and several side projects	Yes, I work on one main and several side projects
team_size	2	5	2	2	2	5	2	0	2	2
use_python_most	Software prototyping	DevOps / System administration / Writing autom...	Web development	Data analysis	Data analysis	Programming of web parsers / scrapers / crawlers	Web development	Machine learning	Software prototyping	Data analysis
years_of_coding	3.0	3.0	1.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	11.0	1.0	11.0	11.0

Figure 30.4: Jupyter showing a transposed view of dataframe. Notice that we see ten complete samples of data showing on the screen without scrolling.

various skills in the columns. When we did a line plot of this data, each characteristic was its own line. Instead, we wanted each president to be its own line, so we transposed the data.

## 30.4 Stacking & Unstacking

I have used the `.unstack` method previously but not discussed it. It (along with its complement, `.stack`) is a powerful method to reshape your data.

At a high level, `.unstack` moves an index level into the columns. Usually we use this operation on multi-index data, moving one of the indices into the columns (creating hierarchical columns). The `.stack` method does the reverse, moving a multi-level column into the index. `.. index:`

```
```.unstack```
```

unstacking

Let's look at an example using the JetBrains data:

```
>>> jb2
    age are_you_datascientist ... years_of_coding python3_ver
```

### 30. Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data

---

```
1      21          True  ...    3.0    3.6
2      30          False  ...    3.0    3.6
10     21          False  ...    1.0    3.8
11     21          True   ...    3.0    3.9
13     30          True   ...    3.0    3.7
...
...      ...
54456    30         False  ...    6.0    3.6
54457    21         False  ...    1.0    3.6
54459    21         False  ...    6.0    3.7
54460    30         True   ...    3.0    3.7
54461    21         False  ...    1.0    3.8
```

[13711 rows x 20 columns]

We will create a hierarchical or multi-index by grouping with multiple columns. Let's take the size of responses to *are\_you\_datascientist* column by country:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'are_you_datascientist'])
...     .size()
... )
country_live  are_you_datascientist
Algeria        False            12
                  True             5
                  Other            1
Argentina      False            89
                  True            16
...
Venezuela      True             4
                  Other            2
Viet Nam       False            16
                  True             14
                  Other            3
Length: 228, dtype: int64
```

Notice that the result is a series with a multi-index. This result is useful but a little hard to scan through. It would be easier if we had countries in the index and each of the responses to *are\_you\_datascientist* as their own column. We can do that by unstacking the inner index into a column (note that you could also do this operation with pd.crosstab):

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'are_you_datascientist'])
...     .size()
...     .unstack()
... )
are_you_datascientist  False  True  Other
country_live
Algeria                 12    5    1
Argentina               89   16    4
Armenia                 15    2    0
Australia              210   50   14
Austria                 93   32    3
...
United States           2008  589  100
Uruguay                 10    9    1
Uzbekistan               3    1    0
Venezuela                16    4    2
Viet Nam                 16   14    3
```

[76 rows x 3 columns]

By default, `.unstack` moves the inner index up to the columns. Because this operation was performed on a series, it is changed to a dataframe. (If we perform `.unstack` on a dataframe, we will get a dataframe with nested columns.)

If we wanted to pull up the country index (which is the outer index), we could specify it by name or by position. The position is 0 for the outer index, `country_live`, and 1 for `are_you_datascientist`:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'are_you_datascientist'])
...     .size()
...     .unstack(0)
... )
country_live      Algeria  Argentina ... Venezuela Viet Nam
are_you_datascientist      ...
False                12        89   ...          16        16
True                  5        16   ...          4         14
Other                 1         4   ...          2         3
```

[3 rows x 76 columns]

I would prefer to use the index name (rather than the index position) in this case as it is easier to understand (and one less thing you need to memorize):

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'are_you_datascientist'])
...     .size()
...     .unstack('country_live')
... )
country_live      Algeria  Argentina ... Venezuela Viet Nam
are_you_datascientist      ...
False                12        89   ...          16        16
True                  5        16   ...          4         14
Other                 1         4   ...          2         3
```

[3 rows x 76 columns]

## 30.5 Stacking

Let's look at stacking. Previously we saw that we could specify multiple aggregation functions with the `.pivot_table` method. The result is a dataframe with hierarchical columns:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .pivot_table(index='country_live',
...                 aggfunc={'age': ['min', 'max'],
...                           'company_size': ['min', 'max']})
... )
              age      company_size
              max  min        max  min
country_live
Algeria      60    18      5000    1
Argentina    60    18      5000    1
Armenia      30    18      5000    1
Australia    60    18      5000    1
Austria      50    18      5000    1
...
...      ...  ...      ...  ...
```

## Stacking & Unstacking Data

scores

	<b>name</b>	<b>age</b>	<b>test1</b>	<b>test2</b>	<b>teacher</b>
<b>0</b>	Adam	15	95.00	80	Ashby
<b>1</b>	Bob	16	81.00	82	Ashby
<b>2</b>	Suzy	16	89.00	94	Jones
<b>3</b>	Fred	15	nan	88	Jones

```
gb = (scores
      .groupby(['teacher', 'age'])
      .min()
     )
```

	<b>name</b>		<b>test1</b>	<b>test2</b>
<b>Ashby</b>	15	Adam	95.00	80
<b>Ashby</b>	16	Bob	81.00	82
<b>Jones</b>	15	Fred	nan	88
<b>Jones</b>	16	Suzy	89.00	94

teachers = gb.unstack()

	<b>name</b>	<b>name</b>	<b>test1</b>	<b>test1</b>	<b>test2</b>	<b>test2</b>
	15	16	15	16	15	16
<b>Ashby</b>	Adam	Bob	95.00	81.00	80	82
<b>Jones</b>	Fred	Suzy	nan	89.00	88	94

gb = teachers.stack()

Figure 30.5: Stacking and unstacking data with pandas. Stacking puts column labels into the index. Unstacking moves index labels into columns.

United States	60	18	5000	1
Uruguay	40	21	5000	2
Uzbekistan	21	21	5000	1
Venezuela	50	18	5000	1
Viet Nam	60	18	5000	1

[76 rows x 4 columns]

In a prior example, we saw that we could unstack the index by the name of the index (the name of the column before it was put in the index) or by the position. In this example we want to stack one of the hierarchical columns into the index. The columns do not have a name, so we will have to use the position. The outermost column level is 0. Stacking by this level will move *age* and *company\_size* into the index:

```
>>> (jb2
...   .pivot_table(index='country_live',
...                 aggfunc={'age': ['min', 'max'],
...                           'company_size': ['min', 'max']})
```

```

... .stack(0)
...
max min
country_live
Algeria    age        60  18
            company_size 5000  1
Argentina   age        60  18
            company_size 5000  1
Armenia    age        30  18
...
...      ...
Uzbekistan company_size 5000  1
Venezuela   age        50  18
            company_size 5000  1
Viet Nam    age        60  18
            company_size 5000  1

```

[152 rows x 2 columns]

If we want to move the inner columns, *max* and *min*, into the index this is the default behavior. Alternatively, we can specify level 1 as an argument for `.stack`:

```

>>> (jb2
... .pivot_table(index='country_live',
...                 aggfunc={'age': ['min', 'max'],
...                           'company_size': ['min', 'max']})
... .stack(1)
... )
               age  company_size
country_live
Algeria      max  60        5000
              min  18          1
Argentina    max  60        5000
              min  18          1
Armenia     max  30        5000
...
...      ...
Uzbekistan   min  21          1
Venezuela    max  50        5000
              min  18          1
Viet Nam     max  60        5000
              min  18          1

```

[152 rows x 2 columns]

Finally, if you want to change the order of the levels in a hierarchical index or columns, you can use the `.swaplevel` method:

```

>>> (jb2
... .pivot_table(index='country_live',
...                 aggfunc={'age': ['min', 'max'],
...                           'company_size': ['min', 'max']})
... .stack(1)
... .swaplevel()
... )
               age  company_size
country_live
max Algeria    60        5000
min Algeria    18          1
max Argentina   60        5000
min Argentina   18          1

```

## 30. Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data

---

```
max Armenia      30      5000
...
min Uzbekistan   21       1
max Venezuela    50      5000
min Venezuela    18       1
max Viet Nam     60      5000
min Viet Nam     18       1
```

[152 rows x 2 columns]

### 30.6 Flattening Hierarchical Indexes and Columns

When you start applying grouping operations, you can end up with a hierarchical index or columns. In practice, I find these nested structures difficult to deal with and often want to remove (or flatten them).

Let's start by discussing removing the hierarchical index as that is simple. We use the `.reset_index` method. Here is a dataframe with a hierarchical index:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'age'])
...     .mean()
... )
              company_size ... python3_ver
country_live age
Algeria        18      2.0 ... 3.650000
               21    725.428571 ... 3.757143
               30      1.6 ... 3.700000
               40    1674.0 ... 3.766667
               50      <NA> ...      NaN
...
               ...   ...
Viet Nam       21    348.346154 ... 3.711538
               30     266.25 ... 3.750000
               40      51.0 ... 3.800000
               50      <NA> ...      NaN
               60      1.0 ... 3.900000
```

[456 rows x 6 columns]

We can use `.reset_index` to push each index level into a column:

```
>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'age'])
...     .mean()
...     .reset_index()
... )
   country_live  age  ...  years_of_coding  python3_ver
0      Algeria   18  ...  6.000000  3.650000
1      Algeria   21  ...  2.428571  3.757143
2      Algeria   30  ...  3.800000  3.700000
3      Algeria   40  ...  6.666667  3.766667
4      Algeria   50  ...      NaN      NaN
...
451    Viet Nam  21  ...  1.923077  3.711538
452    Viet Nam  30  ...  3.500000  3.750000
453    Viet Nam  40  ...  6.000000  3.800000
454    Viet Nam  50  ...      NaN      NaN
455    Viet Nam  60  ...  1.000000  3.900000
```

[456 rows x 8 columns]

Alternatively, when using `.groupby`, you can set the `as_index` parameter to `False` and the result not insert the grouping columns in the index, they will stay as columns:

```
>>> (jb2
... .groupby(['country_live', 'age'], as_index=False)
... .mean()
...
  country_live  age    ...  years_of_coding  python3_ver
0      Algeria   18    ...        6.000000     3.650000
1      Algeria   21    ...        2.428571     3.757143
2      Algeria   30    ...        3.800000     3.700000
3      Algeria   40    ...        6.666667     3.766667
4      Algeria   50    ...           NaN         NaN
...
451     ...     ...    ...          ...          ...
452     Viet Nam  21    ...        1.923077     3.711538
453     Viet Nam  30    ...        3.500000     3.750000
454     Viet Nam  40    ...        6.000000     3.800000
455     Viet Nam  50    ...           NaN         NaN
455     Viet Nam  60    ...        1.000000     3.900000
```

[456 rows x 8 columns]

Now let's explore flattening hierarchical columns. Sadly, the `.reset_index` method won't work for the column names. We don't want to push the column names into a row, generally, but want to combine them into a single level of column names. And there is no convenience method to do that in pandas.

Here is an example of data with a hierarchical column. For every country we have the mean values for each numeric column broken down by age:

```
>>> (jb2
... .groupby(['country_live', 'age'])
... .mean()
... .unstack()
...
       company_size    ...  python3_ver
age            18      21    ...      50      60
country_live
Algeria        2.0  725.428571    ...       NaN  3.900000
Argentina      51.0  459.789474    ...  3.720000  3.800000
Armenia        11.0  1015.461538    ...       NaN       NaN
Australia      4.25  1055.689655    ...  3.756667  3.777778
Austria        11.0  785.258065    ...  3.700000       NaN
...
United States  707.4  1640.298805    ...  3.742045  3.742500
Uruguay        <NA>      31.0    ...       NaN       NaN
Uzbekistan     <NA>      1265.75    ...       NaN       NaN
Venezuela       2.0       25.1    ...  3.800000       NaN
Viet Nam        51.0     348.346154    ...       NaN  3.900000
```

[76 rows x 36 columns]

In addition to the lack of a convenience method to flatten columns being a gaping hole in the pandas API, to add insult to injury you have to mutate the dataframe to update the columns. Remember, mutation generally throws a wrench in our chaining operations.

### Flattening Grouping Data with Multiple Aggregations

```
auto
```

	make	year	cylinders	drive
1	Ferrari	1985	12.00	Rear-Wheel
2	Dodge	1985	4.00	Front-Whee
3	Dodge	1985	8.00	Rear-Wheel
4	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
5	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
41139	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
41140	Subaru	1993	4.00	Front-Whee
41141	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
41142	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or
41143	Subaru	1993	4.00	4-Wheel or

```
def flatten(df_):
    cols = ['_'.join(cs) for cs in df_.columns.to_flat_index()]
    df_.columns = cols
    return df_
(auto
    .groupby('make')
    .agg(['min', 'max'])
    .pipe(flatten))
```

	year_min	year_max	cylinders_min	cylinders_max
Acura	1986	2020	4.00	6.00
Audi	1984	2020	4.00	12.00
BMW	1984	2020	2.00	12.00
BYD	2012	2019	nan	nan
Bentley	1998	2019	8.00	12.00
VPG	2011	2013	8.00	8.00
Vector	1992	1997	8.00	12.00
Volvo	1984	2019	4.00	8.00
Yugo	1986	1990	4.00	4.00
smart	2008	2019	3.00	3.00

Figure 30.6: Grouping and then flattening hierarchical columns.

To get around this, I make a function that will flatten columns. The function joins each level of columns with an underscore. Then I combine that function with the `.pipe` method. This lets me do a column flattening operation in a chain:

```
>>> def flatten_cols(df):
...     cols = ['_'.join(map(str, vals))
...             for vals in df.columns.to_flat_index()]
...     df.columns = cols
...     return df

>>> (jb2
...     .groupby(['country_live', 'age'])
...     .mean()
...     .unstack()
...     .pipe(flatten_cols)
... )
   company_size_18 ... python3_ver_60
country_live
Algeria           2.0 ...
Argentina        51.0 ...
Armenia          11.0 ...
Australia        4.25 ...
Austria          11.0 ...
...
United States    707.4 ...
Uruguay          <NA> ...
Uzbekistan       <NA> ...
Venezuela         2.0 ...
Viet Nam          51.0 ...

[76 rows x 36 columns]
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>.melt(id_vars=None, value_vars=None, var_name=None, value_name='value', col_level=None, ignore_index=True)</code>	Return an unpivoted dataframe. With each column in <code>value_vars</code> stack on top of each other. Keep the <code>id_vars</code> columns.
<code>g.transform(func, *args, **kwargs)</code>	Return a dataframe with original index. The function will get passed a group and should return a dataframe with same dimensions as group.
<code>pd.options.display.max_columns</code>	Property to set to configure pandas to show at most this amount of columns.
<code>pd.options.display.min_rows</code>	Property to set to configure pandas to show at most this amount of row.
<code>.stack(level=-1, dropna=True)</code>	Push a column level into an index level. Can specify the column level (-1 is innermost).
<code>.unstack(level=-1, dropna=True)</code>	Push an index level into a column level. Can specify an index level (-1 is innermost).
<code>.swaplevel(i=-2, j=-1, axis=0)</code>	Swap the levels of multi-indexed object (0 is outermost, -1 (or length of multi-index) is innermost). Can specify the name for i and j.

## 30. Melting, Transposing, and Stacking Data

---

.reset_index(level=None, drop=False, col_level=0, col_fill='')	Return a dataframe with new a index (or new level). To remove a level, specify that with <code>level</code> (by position or name). Position 0 is the outermost level, and it goes up. Alternatively, -1 is the innermost level. Index values are moved to columns or dropped if <code>drop=True</code> . <code>col_level</code> determines where index label goes with multiple column levels, other levels will get value of <code>col_fill</code> .
.pipe(func, *args, **kwargs)	Apply a function to a dataframe. Return the result of function.

---

Table 30.1: Chapter Methods

### 30.7 Summary

In this chapter, we showed how to melt and un-melt data. If you use the Seaborn library for plotting, you might need to transform your data so that you can plot with this library. We also explored stacking and unstacking data. Finally, we showed how to remove nested columns and indexes.

### 30.8 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Melt two numeric columns values into a single column. Add a new column to indicate what the values mean.
2. Un-melt the above.
3. Group by two columns, take the mean and unstack the result.
4. Group by two columns, take the mean, and unstack the result, and flatten the columns.

---

# Chapter 31

## Working with Time Series

In this chapter, we will explore how to manipulate and work with time-series data. One thing to note, when we say "time-series", we are not talking about the pandas Series object, but rather data that has a date component. Often we will have that date component in the index of a pandas series or dataframe because that allows us to do time aggregations easily.

### 31.1 Loading the Data

For this section, I'm going to explore a dataset from the US Geologic Survey that deals with river flow of a river in Utah called the Dirty Devil river<sup>15</sup>.

This data is a tab-delimited ASCII file in detail described here<sup>16</sup>.

The columns are:

- *agency\_cd* - Agency collecting data
- *site\_no* - USGS identification number of site
- *datetime* - Date
- *tz\_cd* - Timezone
- *144166\_00060* - Discharge (cubic feet per second)
- *144166\_00060\_cd* - Status of discharge. "A" (approved), "P" (provisional), "e" (estimate).
- *144167\_00065* - Gage height (feet)
- *144167\_00065\_cd* - Status of gage\_height. "A" (approved), "P" (provisional), "e" (estimate).

Here is my code to load the data. I have also included a tweak function that converts the date information to actual dates and renames some columns. Note that the file is not a CSV file, but we can specify tab as a separator. Also, we need to skip a few of the rows:

<sup>15</sup>[https://nwis.waterdata.usgs.gov/usa/nwis/uv/?cb\\_00060=on&cb\\_00065=on-&format=rdb&site\\_no=09333500&period=2000-01-01&end\\_date=2020-09-28](https://nwis.waterdata.usgs.gov/usa/nwis/uv/?cb_00060=on&cb_00065=on-&format=rdb&site_no=09333500&period=2000-01-01&end_date=2020-09-28)

<sup>16</sup><https://help.waterdata.usgs.gov/faq/about-tab-delimited-output> Also see this link for a description of the spelling of "gage" <https://www.usgs.gov/faqs/why-does-usgs-use-spelling-gage-instead-gauge>

## 31. Working with Time Series

---

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master'\
...     '/data/dirtydevil.txt'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, skiprows=lambda num: num < 34 or num == 35,
...                   sep='\t')
>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...     .assign(datetime=pd.to_datetime(df_.datetime))
...     .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                     '144167_00065': 'gage_height'})
...     .set_index('datetime')
... )

>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
>>> dd
   agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 02:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      NaN
...
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.16      P
2020-09-28 08:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
2020-09-28 09:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
2020-09-28 09:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
2020-09-28 09:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
```

[539305 rows x 7 columns]

### 31.2 Adding Timezone Information

Many times the date column is missing timezone information. In the Dirty Devil dataset, the `tz_cd` column has offset abbreviations:

```
>>> dd.tz_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00    MDT
2001-05-07 01:15:00    MDT
2001-05-07 01:30:00    MDT
2001-05-07 01:45:00    MDT
2001-05-07 02:00:00    MDT
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00    MDT
2020-09-28 08:45:00    MDT
2020-09-28 09:00:00    MDT
2020-09-28 09:15:00    MDT
2020-09-28 09:30:00    MDT
Name: tz_cd, Length: 539305, dtype: object
```

I ignored it above and have “naive” time data. Getting timezone information into a date column can be slow, buggy, or frustrating. I spent a few hours messing around with trying to add timezone information to this dataset.

My takeaway is that although the documentation and API make it appear that `pd.to_datetime` should handle timezone data, I would not go down that path. Generally, you should

use `pd.to_datetime` to get a naive time and then convert the naive times to timezones with `.dt.tz_localize`.

I tried concatenating the `datetime` and `tz_cd` columns together and passing that into `pd.to_datetime`. That worked but took two minutes, whereas code to convert into a naive date column in a fraction of that time (54 ms). I tried using format strings, replacing the timezones with alternate spelling and using offsets with `pd.to_datetime`<sup>17</sup> in an attempt to speed up the conversion. They silently failed or errored out.

With the help of the pandas core developers, I was able to get that 2 minutes down to 15 seconds with this code. The key points below are using numeric date offsets (not timezone abbreviations) and `utc=True`:

```
>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...         .assign(datetime=lambda df_:
...             pd.to_datetime(df_.datetime + " " +
...                 df_.tz_cd.str.replace('MST', '-0700')
...                 .str.replace('MDT', '-0600'),
...                 format='%Y-%m-%d %H:%M %z', utc=True))
...         .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                         '144167_00065': 'gage_height'})
...         .set_index('datetime')
...     )
```

However, I was able to get the runtime down to 1 second. The code is more involved, but this is 15-120x faster than the other code.

For my dataset, I wrote the following function, `to_americadenver_time`, to get my date parsing with timezone information down from 2 minutes to 2 seconds. I group by the offset column and then use the grouping name (the offset name) to call `.dt.tz_localize`. This creates a date with local times. However, they are using offsets and not timezones.

To add timezone, you need to use `.dt.tz_convert` after creating the local time:

```
>>> def to_americadenver_time(df_, time_col, tz_col):
...     return (df_
...         .assign(**{tz_col: df_[tz_col].replace('MDT', 'MST7MDT')})
...         .groupby(tz_col)
...         [time_col]
...         .transform(lambda s: pd.to_datetime(s)
...                 .dt.tz_localize(s.name, ambiguous=True)
...                 .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))
...     )

>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...         .assign(datetime=to_americadenver_time(df_, 'datetime',
...   'tz_cd'))
...         .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                         '144167_00065': 'gage_height'})
...         .set_index('datetime')
...     )

>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
```

Here is the resulting data:

---

<sup>17</sup><https://github.com/pandas-dev/pandas/issues/43140>

## 31. Working with Time Series

---

```
>>> dd
                agency_cd  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.16        P
2020-09-28 08:45:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:15:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
```

[539305 rows x 7 columns]

### Note

One thing that bit me was I was trying to use 'MST' and 'MDT' as offset names. The underlying pytz library that handles timezone information didn't like them. (For a list of valid names inspect `pytz.all_timezones`.) The timezone for this data is *America/Denver*.

### 31.3 Exploring the Data

I'm going to visualize the flow (cfs) of the river over time:

```
>>> import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600)
>>> dd.cfs.plot()
```

From looking at this visualization, it looks like there are some pretty big outliers. (Looking at a histogram or calling `.describe` would also confirm this.):

```
>>> dd.cfs.describe()
count    493124.000000
mean     104.460537
std      477.341329
min      0.000000
25%     34.700000
50%     81.000000
75%     115.000000
max     35800.000000
Name: cfs, dtype: float64
```

### 31.4 Slicing Time Series

Because the dataframe has datetime data in the index, we get some special slicing abilities. We can slice with strings that represent dates (or parts of dates). Below we will slice out the rows from 2018 onward:

```
>>> (dd
...     .cfs
...     .loc['2018':]
... )
datetime
```

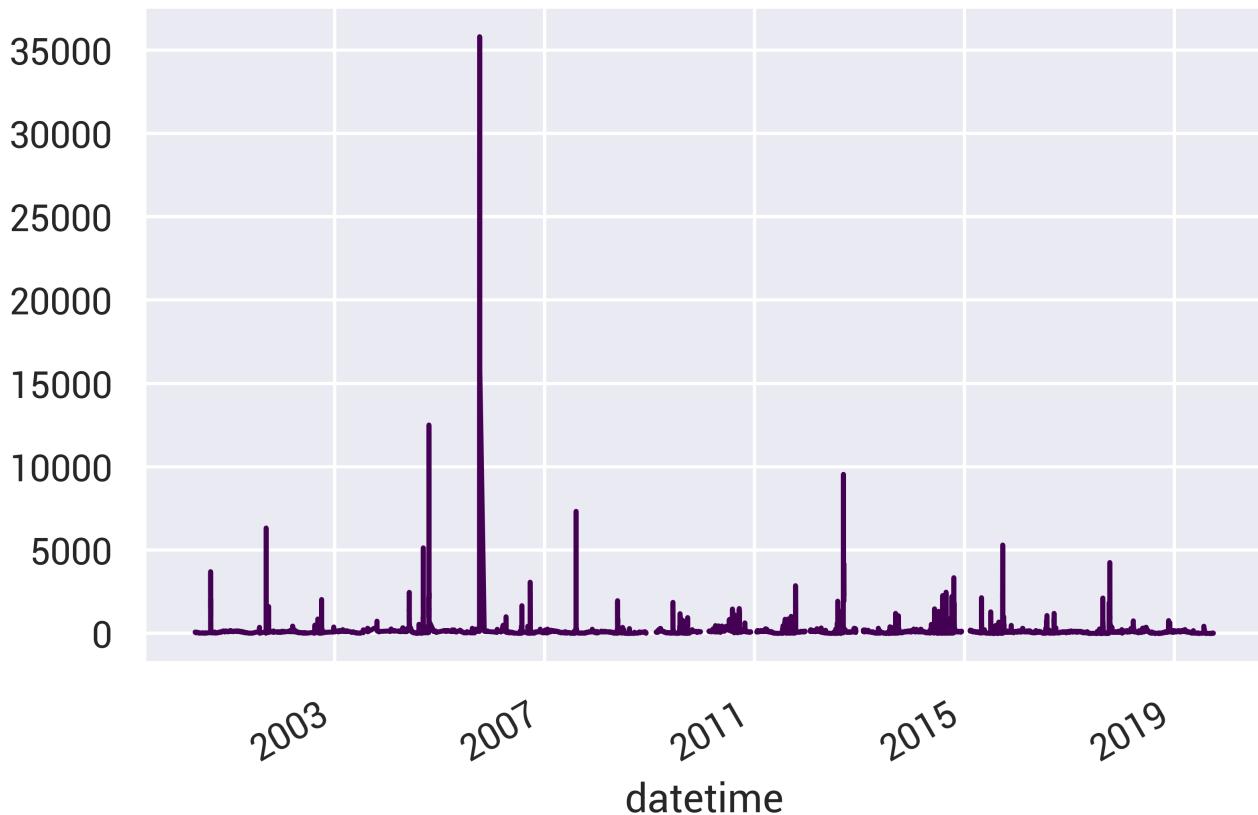


Figure 31.1: Visualization of flow of Dirty Devil river.

```

2018-01-01 00:00:00-07:00    92.80
2018-01-01 00:15:00-07:00    88.30
2018-01-01 00:30:00-07:00    90.50
2018-01-01 00:45:00-07:00    90.50
2018-01-01 01:00:00-07:00    94.00
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00-06:00    9.53
2020-09-28 08:45:00-06:00    9.20
2020-09-28 09:00:00-06:00    9.20
2020-09-28 09:15:00-06:00    9.20
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00    9.20
Name: cfs, Length: 95886, dtype: float64

```

We can include month information as well. When you specify just the month on an end slice, it includes all entries from that month on both the start and end slices (which has different behavior than both partial string slicing with `.loc` and position slicing with `.iloc`):

```

>>> (dd
...     .cfs
...     .loc['2018/3':'2019/5']
... )
datetime
2018-03-01 00:00:00-07:00    104.0
2018-03-01 00:15:00-07:00    107.0
2018-03-01 00:30:00-07:00    107.0
2018-03-01 00:45:00-07:00    105.0
2018-03-01 01:00:00-07:00    103.0

```

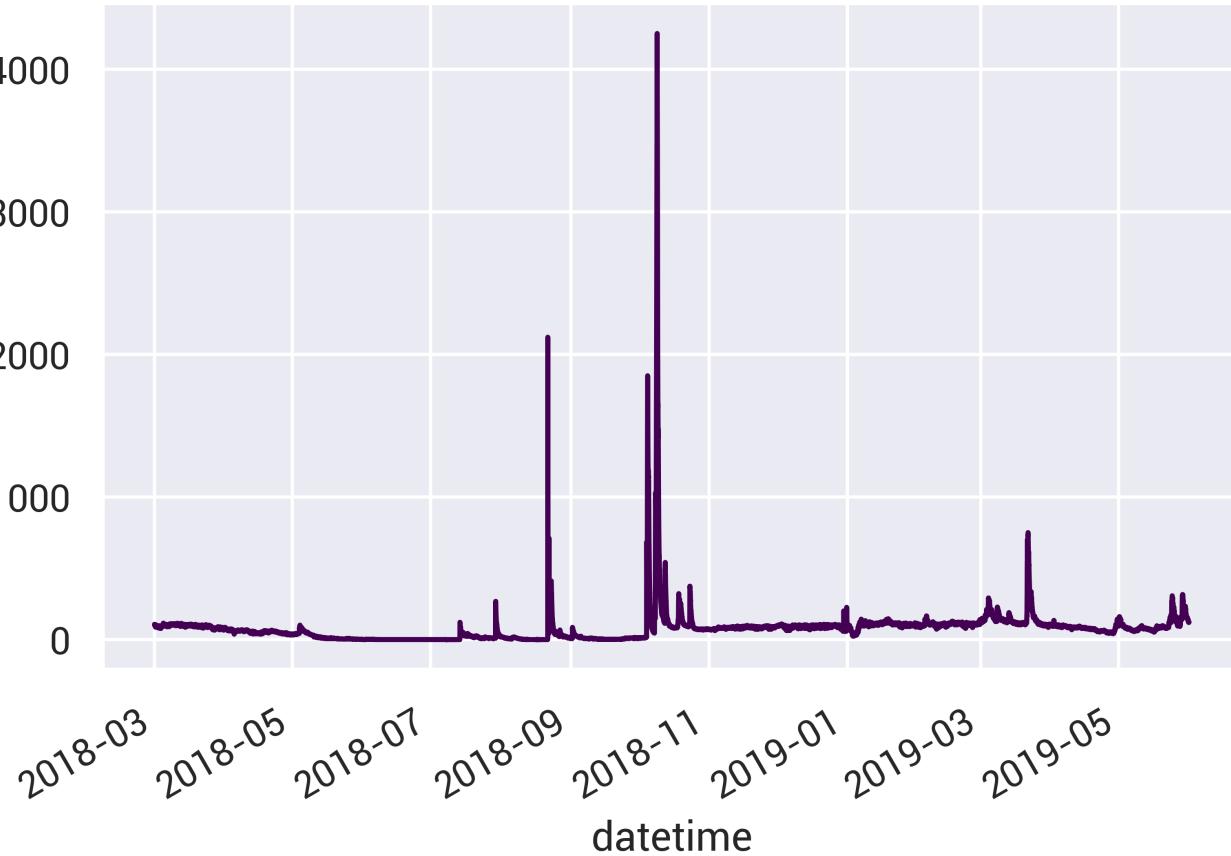


Figure 31.2: Visualization of flow of Dirty Devil river from March 2018 through May 2019.

```
2019-05-31 22:45:00-06:00      ...
2019-05-31 23:00:00-06:00      121.0
2019-05-31 23:15:00-06:00      123.0
2019-05-31 23:30:00-06:00      123.0
2019-05-31 23:45:00-06:00      125.0
2019-05-31 23:45:00-06:00      123.0
Name: cfs, Length: 43862, dtype: float64
```

Let's visualize what that slice of data looks like:

```
>>> (dd
...     .cfs
...     .loc['2018/3':'2019/5']
...     .plot()
... )
```

I'm going to clip the visualization and limit the upper value to 400 and try the visualization again:

```
>>> (dd
...     .cfs
...     .loc['2018/3':'2019/5']
...     .clip(upper=400)
...     .plot()
... )
```

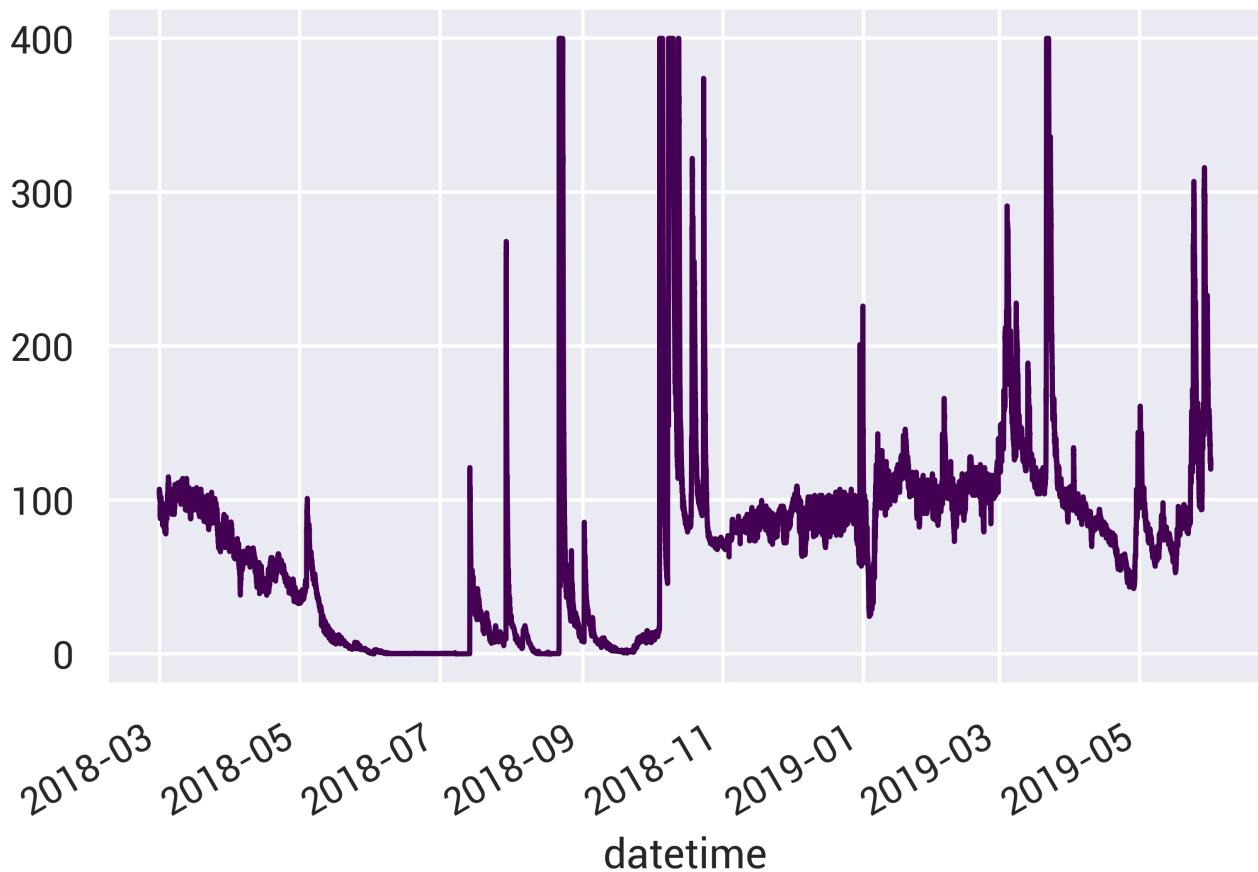


Figure 31.3: Visualization of flow of Dirty Devil river from March 2018 through May 2019 with value clipped at 400.

Because the index is a time series, we can leverage the ability to resample. A common operation these days is to plot rolling 7-day average data on top of daily data. The `.rolling` method accepts a moving window size, `window`, and like a grouping operation, you generally aggregate the result. Let's do it:

```
>>> dd2018 = (dd
...     .cfs
...     .loc['2018/3':'2019/5']
...     .clip(upper=400))

>>> ax = (dd2018
...     .resample('D')
...     .mean()
...     .plot(figsize=(10,4), alpha=.5, linewidth=1, label='Daily')
... )

>>> ax = (dd2018
...     .resample('D')
...     .mean()
...     .rolling(7)
...     .mean()
...     .plot(figsize=(10,4), ax=ax, label='7-day Rolling')
... )
```

## 31. Working with Time Series

---

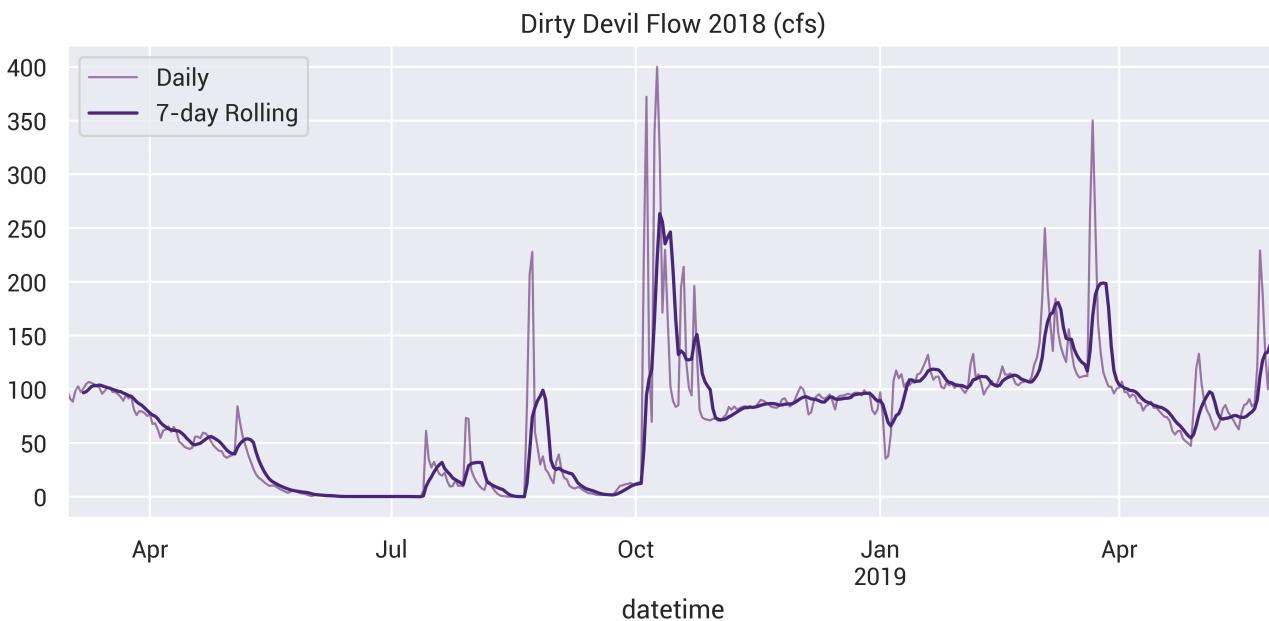


Figure 31.4: Visualization of flow of daily and weekly levels of Dirty Devil river from March 2018 through May 2019 with value clipped at 400.

```
>>> ax.legend()
>>> ax.set_title('Dirty Devil Flow 2018 (cfs)')
```

## 31.5 Missing Timeseries Data

Let's look at dealing with missing data in timeseries. First we will search for it using `.isna`. One of the nice features of the `.query` method is that you can call other methods from it. Here we use `.query` and `.isna` to find missing values from the `cfs` column:

```
>>> (dd
...     [['cfs']]
...     .loc['2018/3':'2019/5']
...     .query('cfs.isna()')
... )
          cfs
datetime
2018-07-07 13:15:00-06:00    NaN
2018-07-07 13:30:00-06:00    NaN
2018-07-07 13:45:00-06:00    NaN
2018-07-07 14:00:00-06:00    NaN
2018-07-07 14:15:00-06:00    NaN
...
2018-08-18 08:15:00-06:00    NaN
2018-08-18 08:30:00-06:00    NaN
2018-08-18 08:45:00-06:00    NaN
2018-08-18 09:15:00-06:00    NaN
2018-08-18 10:30:00-06:00    NaN
```

[337 rows x 1 columns]

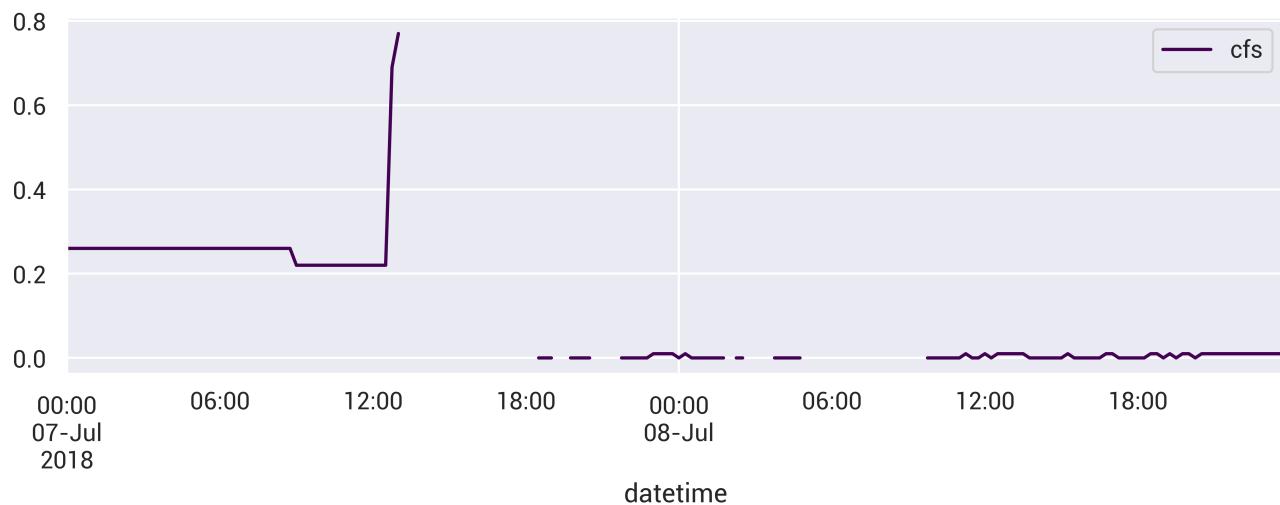


Figure 31.5: Visualization of missing data from flow of Dirty Devil river.

Here is code to visualize the missing data from July 7-8. This will help us understand how the various methods work to deal with these missing values:

```
>>> (dd
...     [['cfs']]
...     .loc['2018/7/7':'2018/7/8']
...     .plot(figsize=(10,3))
... )
```

The series chapter discussed various methods for filling in missing data. Let's visualize those below. I'm adding an offset to each line so you can see the behavior:

```
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,3))
>>> dd_july = (dd
...     ['cfs']
...     .loc['2018/7/7 11:00':'2018/7/7 20:00']
... )

>>> dd_july.plot(ax=ax, label='original', linewidth=2)
>>> (dd_july
...     .bfill()
...     .add(.05)
...     .plot(label='bfill', ax=ax, linewidth=.5))

>>> (dd_july
...     .ffill()
...     .add(.1)
...     .plot(label='ffill', ax=ax, linewidth=.5))

>>> (dd_july
...     .interpolate(method='polynomial', order=3)
...     .add(.15)
...     .plot(label='interpolate poly (order 3)', ax=ax, linewidth=.5))

>>> (dd_july
...     .interpolate()
...     .add(.2)
...     .plot(label='interpolate default', ax=ax, linewidth=.5))
```

## 31. Working with Time Series

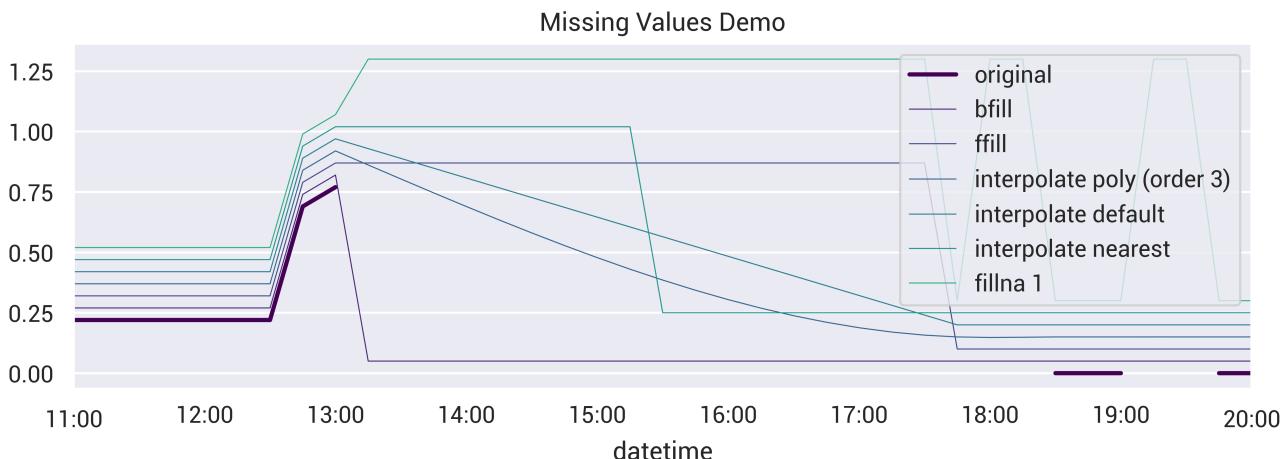


Figure 31.6: Visualization of filling in missing data from flow of Dirty Devil river.

```
>>> (dd_july
...     .interpolate(method='nearest')
...     .add(.25)
...     .plot(label='interpolate nearest', ax=ax, linewidth=.5))

>>> (dd_july
...     .fillna(1)
...     .add(.3)
...     .plot(label='fillna 1', ax=ax, linewidth=.5))

>>> ax.legend()
>>> ax.set_title('Missing Values Demo')
```

## 31.6 Exploring Seasonality

Time series data may have a seasonal component to it. Let's examine how to explore this with pandas (and related tools). We will explore the cubic feet per second column (*cfs*) of the Dirty Devil dataset. We can summarize monthly behavior in this column by combining `.groupby` and `.describe`. Note that we already have an index with date information in it, so one might suppose that we could use `.resample` with '`M`' as an offset alias. However, a `.resample` operation will put the end date of each month in the index, while a `.groupby` on the month number will have only twelve entries in the index:

```
>>> (dd
...     .groupby(dd.index.month)
...     .cfs
...     .describe()
... )
   count      mean       std    ...    50%    75%    max
datetime
1    26011.0  117.268802  29.000354    ...  114.0  132.0  265.0
2    41309.0  125.890293  24.280297    ...  125.0  141.0  303.0
3    51807.0  127.037609  48.885942    ...  116.0  136.0  750.0
4    50669.0   82.786214  74.133528    ...   70.0   97.8  2140.0
5    49507.0   63.007851  68.791835    ...   43.9   78.5  1960.0
```

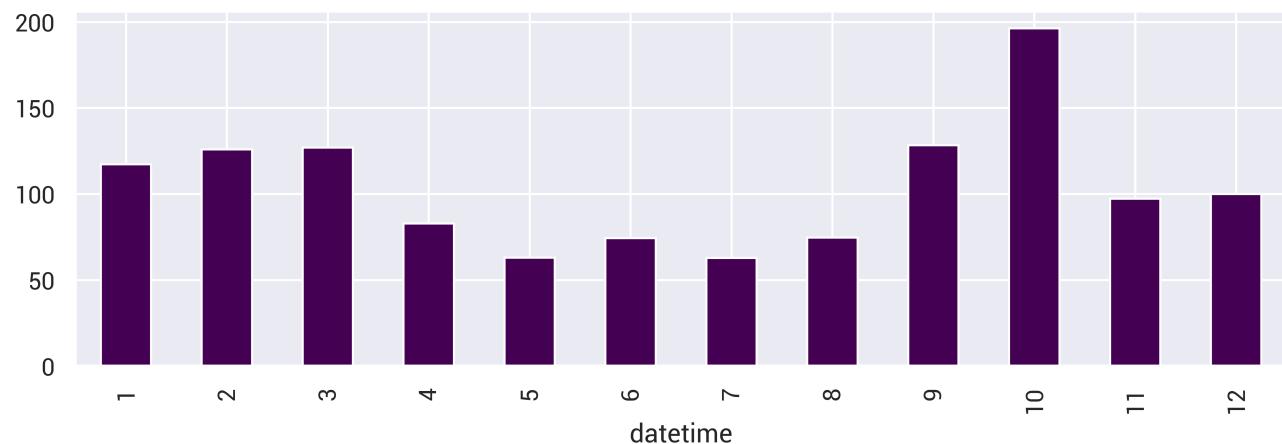


Figure 31.7: Visualization of monthly average of flow of Dirty Devil river.

```

6      41379.0    74.327241   139.857378 ...
7      37089.0    62.775011   115.285805 ...
8      37584.0    74.4676246  247.800553 ...
9      42272.0    128.309332  546.921269 ...
10     44647.0    196.285529  1455.942059 ...
11     42165.0    97.194344   39.743333 ...
12     28685.0    100.042608  26.700535 ...

```

[12 rows x 8 columns]

We can also visualize these components by plotting. Here is a chain to plot the mean for each month as a bar plot:

```

>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
>>> (dd
...     .groupby(dd.index.month)
...     ['cfs']
...     .describe()
...     ['mean']
...     .plot.bar(ax=ax)
... )

```

We can also plot a line plot of each of the quantiles (I'm not showing the maximum value because it has so many outliers, it blows out the y-axis):

```

>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
>>> (dd
...     .groupby(dd.index.month)
...     ['cfs']
...     .describe()
...     .loc[:, 'min':'75%']
...     .plot.bar(ax=ax)
... )

```

To get much fancier we could leverage the pandas `.boxplot` method, but at that point, I would prefer using Seaborn<sup>18</sup> which is built on top of Matplotlib and pandas and provides a lot of power. I'm going to use the Seaborn `boxplot` function, and pass in clipped measurements to the `data` parameter. We also need to specify what we plot in the x and y axis. I create a column from the

### 31. Working with Time Series

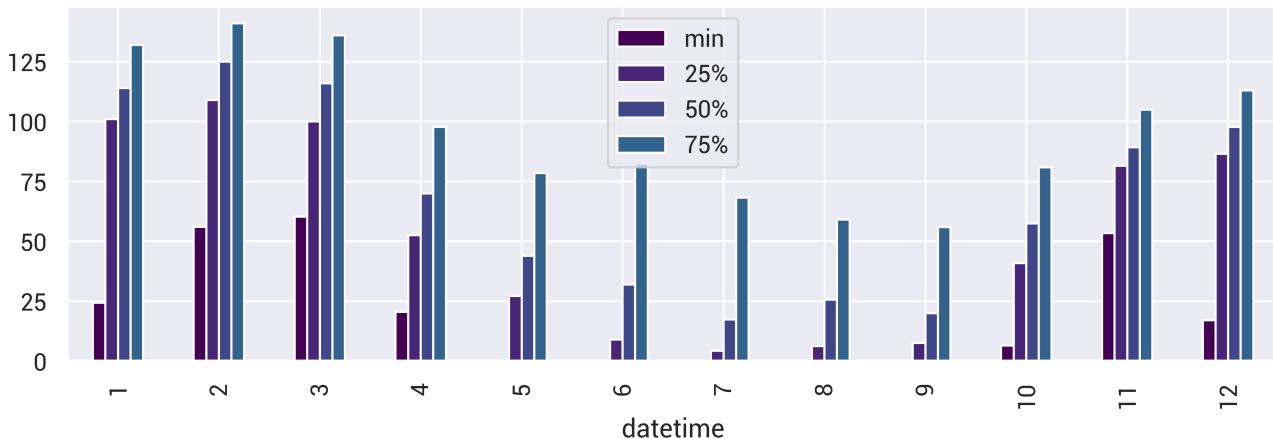


Figure 31.8: Visualization of monthly quantiles of flow of Dirty Devil river.

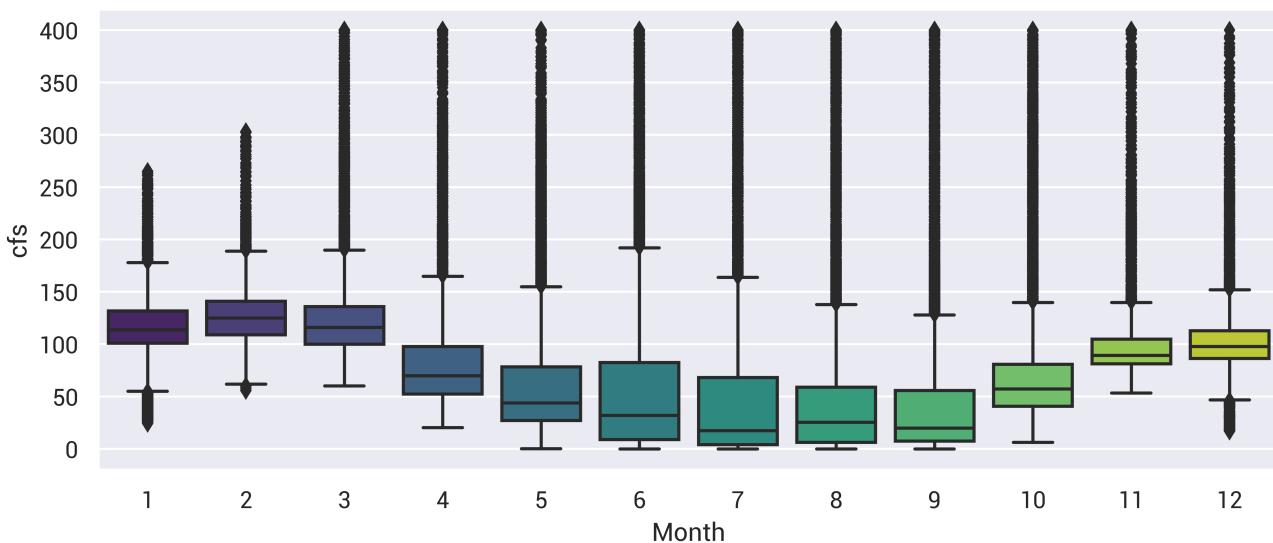


Figure 31.9: Boxplot of monthly quantiles of flow of Dirty Devil river.

index with the month data (and rename it from *datetime* to *Month*), and the *cfs* column for x and y respectively:

```
>>> import seaborn as sns
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600, figsize=(10,4))
>>> sns.boxplot(data=dd.assign(cfs=dd.cfs.clip(upper=400)),
...     x=dd.index.month.rename('Month'), y='cfs', ax=ax)
```

Plots such as these can give us an understanding of the monthly patterns we see in the data. For more complex time series analysis, I would consider using a library like Kats<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>18</sup><https://seaborn.pydata.org/>

<sup>19</sup><https://facebookresearch.github.io/Kats/>

## 31.7 Resampling Data

We explored resampling in the series section, but I want to show some of the power that you get by using offset aliases. We will be using the flow data from the Dirty Devil dataset to dive into resampling. This data has information sampled at a 15-minute interval:

```
>>> dd.cfs
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00    71.00
2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00    71.00
2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00    71.00
2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00    70.00
2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00    70.00
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00-06:00    9.53
2020-09-28 08:45:00-06:00    9.20
2020-09-28 09:00:00-06:00    9.20
2020-09-28 09:15:00-06:00    9.20
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00    9.20
Name: cfs, Length: 539305, dtype: float64
```

Let's aggregate this information from a 15-minute interval to a daily interval. Because the index has date information in it, we can use `.resample` in combination with 'D' (daily) as the offset alias. I am going to use `.median` as the aggregation method because the flow data is heavily skewed:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('D')
...     .median()
... )
                site_no      cfs   gage_height
datetime
2001-05-07 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  71.50      NaN
2001-05-08 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  69.00      NaN
2001-05-09 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  63.50      NaN
2001-05-10 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  55.00      NaN
2001-05-11 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  55.00      NaN
...
            ...
2020-09-24 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.53      6.16
2020-09-25 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  10.20     6.18
2020-09-26 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  10.90     6.20
2020-09-27 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  10.20     6.18
2020-09-28 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.53      6.16
```

[7085 rows x 3 columns]

## 31.8 Rules with Offset Aliases

If we wanted to combine multiple days, we can do that as well by providing a numeric *rule* before the alias. You can insert a number before the offset alias. In this example, we will aggregate every two days by using '2D'. Pay attention to the index of the result:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('2D')
...     .median()
... )
                site_no      cfs   gage_height
datetime
```

## 31. Working with Time Series

---

```
2001-05-07 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 69.00      NaN
2001-05-09 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 56.00      NaN
2001-05-11 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 54.00      NaN
2001-05-13 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 47.00      NaN
2001-05-15 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 54.00      NaN
...
...
...
2020-09-20 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 6.83       6.07
2020-09-22 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 7.68       6.10
2020-09-24 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 9.86       6.17
2020-09-26 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 10.50      6.19
2020-09-28 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 9.53       6.16
```

[3543 rows x 3 columns]

### 31.9 Combining Offset Aliases

We can also combine offset aliases. If we want to aggregate at the three-day, 2-hour and 10-minute interval, we can combine all of these rules with the offset aliases into a single string:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('3D2H10min')
...     .median()
... )
                           site_no    cfs   gage_height
datetime
2001-05-07 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 67.00      NaN
2001-05-10 02:10:00-06:00 9333500.0 55.00      NaN
2001-05-13 04:20:00-06:00 9333500.0 49.00      NaN
2001-05-16 06:30:00-06:00 9333500.0 50.00      NaN
2001-05-19 08:40:00-06:00 9333500.0 46.00      NaN
...
...
...
2020-09-14 13:20:00-06:00 9333500.0 5.79       6.030
2020-09-17 15:30:00-06:00 9333500.0 6.04       6.040
2020-09-20 17:40:00-06:00 9333500.0 7.11       6.080
2020-09-23 19:50:00-06:00 9333500.0 10.03      6.175
2020-09-26 22:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 9.86       6.170
```

[2293 rows x 3 columns]

### 31.10 Anchored Offset Aliases

Some of the frequencies in offset aliases allow you to modify when the window for the frequency ends. You can use this operation on the weekly, quarterly, and yearly frequencies. Note that the default quarter ends in March, June, September, and December:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('Q')
...     .median()
... )
                           site_no    cfs   gage_height
datetime
2001-06-30 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 44.00      NaN
2001-09-30 00:00:00-06:00 9333500.0 27.00      NaN
2001-12-31 00:00:00-07:00 9333500.0 85.00      NaN
2002-03-31 00:00:00-07:00 9333500.0 122.00     NaN
```

### 31.11. Resampling to Finer-grain Frequency

```
2002-06-30 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    46.00      NaN
...
2019-09-30 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    13.30      6.21
2019-12-31 00:00:00-07:00    9333500.0    92.10      6.75
2020-03-31 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    126.00     6.99
2020-06-30 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    23.20      6.55
2020-09-30 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    5.79       5.96
```

[78 rows x 3 columns]

We can tack on -JAN to force the quarters to end in January, April, July, and October:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('Q-JAN')
...     .median()
... )
                           site_no    cfs  gage_height
datetime
2001-07-31 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    42.0      NaN
2001-10-31 00:00:00-07:00    9333500.0    39.0      NaN
2002-01-31 00:00:00-07:00    9333500.0   116.0      NaN
2002-04-30 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    96.0      NaN
2002-07-31 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    13.0      NaN
...
...
2019-10-31 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    12.8      6.25
2020-01-31 00:00:00-07:00    9333500.0   116.0      6.84
2020-04-30 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0   116.0      6.98
2020-07-31 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    13.9      6.37
2020-10-31 00:00:00-06:00    9333500.0     0.5      5.49
```

[78 rows x 3 columns]

For annual and quarterly offset aliases, you can change the anchoring by using -JAN, -FEB, ... -DEC. For weekly offset aliases, you can change the anchoring by using -SUN, -MON, ... -SAT.

## 31.11 Resampling to Finer-grain Frequency

Remember, this river flow data is at the 15-minute frequency. If we wanted to have it at a two minute frequency, we could do the following:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('2min')
...     .median()
... )
                           site_no    cfs  gage_height
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00    9333500.0    71.0      NaN
2001-05-07 01:02:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:04:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:06:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:08:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
...
...
2020-09-28 09:22:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2020-09-28 09:24:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2020-09-28 09:26:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2020-09-28 09:28:00-06:00      NaN      NaN      NaN
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00    9333500.0    9.2       6.15
```

## 31. Working with Time Series

---

[5100736 rows x 3 columns]

You will notice that there is now a bunch of missing data. You will probably want to refer to the missing data section and adopt an appropriate option to deal with it. Below, we interpolate the missing values:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('2min')
...     .median()
...     .interpolate()
... )
                           site_no    cfs   gage_height
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  71.0      NaN
2001-05-07 01:02:00-06:00  9333500.0  71.0      NaN
2001-05-07 01:04:00-06:00  9333500.0  71.0      NaN
2001-05-07 01:06:00-06:00  9333500.0  71.0      NaN
2001-05-07 01:08:00-06:00  9333500.0  71.0      NaN
...
...
2020-09-28 09:22:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.2      6.15
2020-09-28 09:24:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.2      6.15
2020-09-28 09:26:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.2      6.15
2020-09-28 09:28:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.2      6.15
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00  9333500.0  9.2      6.15
```

[5100736 rows x 3 columns]

### 31.12 Grouping a Date Column with pd.Grouper

The `.resample` method is a powerful way to aggregate data with dates in the index. But what if you want to aggregate dataframes by a column with date information? Enter the `pd.Grouper` class.

Here is an anchored offset alias using `.resample` on the Dirty Devil data. It aggregates on quarters that end in January:

```
>>> (dd
...     .resample('Q-JAN')
...     .median()
... )
                           site_no    cfs   gage_height
datetime
2001-07-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  42.0      NaN
2001-10-31 00:00:00-07:00  9333500.0  39.0      NaN
2002-01-31 00:00:00-07:00  9333500.0  116.0     NaN
2002-04-30 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  96.0      NaN
2002-07-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  13.0      NaN
...
...
2019-10-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  12.8      6.25
2020-01-31 00:00:00-07:00  9333500.0  116.0     6.84
2020-04-30 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  116.0     6.98
2020-07-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  13.9      6.37
2020-10-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  0.5       5.49
```

[78 rows x 3 columns]

Assuming that we have a date column that we want to aggregate on (I'm going to move the index into a column, `datetime`), we could perform the same aggregation using `pd.Grouper`. The `key` parameter specifies the column to group on, the `freq` parameter specifies the offset alias:

```
>>> (dd
...     .reset_index()
...     .groupby(pd.Grouper(key='datetime', freq='Q-JAN'))
...     .median()
... )
           site_no    cfs  gage_height
datetime
2001-07-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0   42.0      NaN
2001-10-31 00:00:00-07:00  9333500.0   39.0      NaN
2002-01-31 00:00:00-07:00  9333500.0  116.0      NaN
2002-04-30 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0   96.0      NaN
2002-07-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0   13.0      NaN
...
            ...
2019-10-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0   12.8     6.25
2020-01-31 00:00:00-07:00  9333500.0  116.0     6.84
2020-04-30 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0  116.0     6.98
2020-07-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0   13.9     6.37
2020-10-31 00:00:00-06:00  9333500.0    0.5     5.49
```

[78 rows x 3 columns]

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>pd.to_datetime(arg, errors='raise', dayfirst=False, yearfirst=False, utc=False, format=None, exact=True, unit=None, infer_datetime_format=False, origin='unix', cache=True)</code>	Convert an arg to a datetime. Not guaranteed to return a <code>datetime64</code> type. Use <code>utc=True</code> to convert from naive to UTC (tz-aware) time. Specify <code>strftime</code> string with <code>format</code> . When parsing time since epoch, set <code>unit='s'</code> for seconds.
<code>s.dt.tz_localize(tz, ambiguous='raise', nonexistent='raise')</code>	Return a date converted to a timezone. Set <code>tz=None</code> to convert to naive time. For ambiguous times (when clocks move back for daylight savings) set to ' <code>infer</code> ' to base on order, array of <code>True/False</code> for DST, non-DST time, ' <code>NaT</code> ' to leave empty. For nonexistent times (when clock moves forward) set <code>nonexistent</code> to ' <code>shift_forward</code> ', ' <code>shift_backward</code> ', ' <code>NaT</code> ', or <code>timedelta</code> object.
<code>s.dt.tz_convert(tz)</code>	Convert from an existing timezone to another timezone. Set <code>tz=None</code> to convert to UTC time. If you have a dataframe/series with a datetime index, you can slice on partial date strings.
<code>df.loc</code>	
<code>df.resample(rule, axis=0, closed=None, label=None, convention='start', kind=None, on=None, level=None, origin='start_day')</code>	Return a resampled dataframe (with a date in the index, or specify the date column with <code>on</code> ). Set <code>closed</code> to ' <code>right</code> ' to include the right side of interval (default is ' <code>right</code> ' for M/A/Q/BM/BQ/W). Set the <code>label</code> to ' <code>right</code> ' to use the right label for bucket. Can specify the timestamp to start <code>origin</code> .
<code>df.rolling(window, min_periods=None, center=False, win_type=None, on=None, axis=0, closed=None, method='single')</code>	Return a window object to perform aggregations on.
<code>s.bfill(axis=0, limit=None, downcast=None)</code>	Backward fill the missing values. Alternate syntax for <code>s.fillna(method='bfill')</code>
<code>s.ffill(axis=0, limit=None, downcast=None)</code>	Forward fill the missing values. Alternate syntax for <code>s.fillna(method='ffill')</code>

## 31. Working with Time Series

---

s.interpolate(method='linear', axis=0, limit=None, limit_direction='forward', limit_area=None, downcast=None, **kwargs,)	Return a series with interpolated values.
s.fillna(value=None, method=None, axis=0, limit=None, downcast=None)	Use the value (scalar, dict, series) or method ('ffill', 'bfill', or 'nearest') for filling in missing data.
pd.Grouper(key=None, level=None, freq=None, axis=0, sort=False, closed=None, label=None, convention=None, origin='start_day', offset=None, dropna=True)	Return a groupby object based on the column (key) or date index (key=None) and offset alias (freq).

Table 31.1: Chapter Methods

### 31.13 Summary

There are many tools to manipulate time-series data in pandas. I recommend combining liberal amounts of visualizations when manipulating the data to validate the results.

### 31.14 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Convert a date column from a string to a proper date.
2. Group the data by month names and look at the mean values.
3. Group the data by each month of every year and look at the mean values.
4. Insert the date column in the index and slice out a portion of the rows by date.

---

# Chapter 32

## Joining Dataframes

Dataframes hold tabular data. Databases hold tabular data. You can perform many of the same operations on dataframes that you do to database tables. In this section, we will look at the theory for joining dataframes.

Here are the two tables we will be using for examples:

Index	color	name
0	Blue	John
1	Blue	George
2	Purple	Ringo

Index	carcolor	name
3	Red	Paul
1	Blue	George
2		Ringo

### 32.1 Adding Rows to Dataframes

Let's assume that we have two dataframes that we want to combine into a single dataframe, with rows from both. The simplest way to do this is with the `concat` function. Below, we create the dataframes:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> import numpy as np
>>> df1 = pd.DataFrame({'name': ['John', 'George', 'Ringo'],
...                      'color': ['Blue', 'Blue', 'Purple']})
>>> df2 = pd.DataFrame({'name': ['Paul', 'George', 'Ringo'],
...                      'carcolor': ['Red', 'Blue', np.nan]},
...                      index=[3, 1, 2])
```

The `concat` function in the pandas library accepts a list of dataframes to combine. This function is useful when you have multiple files that you want to combine into one dataframe. It will find any columns that have the same name and use a single column for each of the repeated columns. In this case, `name` is common to both dataframes:

```
>>> pd.concat([df1, df2])
   carcolor    color     name
0      NaN     Blue    John
1      NaN     Blue  George
```

## 32. Joining Dataframes

---

```
2      NaN  Purple   Ringo
3      Red      NaN    Paul
1     Blue      NaN  George
2      NaN      NaN   Ringo
```

Note that `.concat` preserves index values, so the resulting dataframe has duplicate index values. If you would prefer an error when duplicates appear, you can pass the `verify_integrity=True` parameter setting:

```
>>> pd.concat([df1, df2], verify_integrity=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Indexes have overlapping values:
Int64Index([1, 2], dtype='int64')
```

Alternatively, if you would prefer that pandas create new index values for you, pass in `ignore_index=True` as a parameter:

```
>>> pd.concat([df1, df2], ignore_index=True)
   carcolor   color     name
0      NaN     Blue    John
1      NaN     Blue  George
2      NaN  Purple   Ringo
3      Red      NaN    Paul
4     Blue      NaN  George
5      NaN      NaN   Ringo
```

### 32.2 Adding Columns to Dataframes

The `concat` function also can align dataframes based on the index values, rather than using the columns. If you set `axis=1`, we get this behavior. I do not use this operation often, rather I use `.assign` to create columns. However, here is an example of `concat` along the columns axis:

```
>>> pd.concat([df1, df2], axis=1)
      name   color     name  carcolor
0    John     Blue      NaN      NaN
1  George     Blue  George     Blue
2   Ringo  Purple  Ringo      NaN
3     NaN     NaN    Paul     Red
```

Note that this repeats the `name` column. Using SQL, we can *join* two database tables together based on common columns. If we want to perform a join similar to a database join on a dataframe, we need to use the `.merge` method. We will cover that in the next section.

### 32.3 Joins

Databases have different types of joins. The four common ones include inner, outer, left, and right. The dataframe has two methods to support these operations, `.join` and `.merge`. I prefer the `.merge` method.

#### Note

The `.join` method is meant for joining based on the index rather than columns. In practice, I find myself joining based on columns instead of index values.

Inner Join

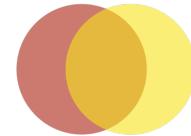
df1		
	name	pet
0	Fred	Dog
1	Suzy	Dog
2	Suzy	Cat
3	Bob	Fish

df2		
	Name	Color
0	Suzy	Black
1	Suzy	Blue
2	Suzy	Red
3	Fred	Green
4	Joe	Yellow
5	Joe	Blue

```
(df1
    .merge(df2.assign(name=df2.Name))
)
```

	name	pet	Name	Color
0	Fred	Dog	Fred	Green
1	Suzy	Dog	Suzy	Black
2	Suzy	Dog	Suzy	Blue
3	Suzy	Dog	Suzy	Red
4	Suzy	Cat	Suzy	Black
5	Suzy	Cat	Suzy	Blue
6	Suzy	Cat	Suzy	Red



Note every Suzy row matches with every Suzy in df2!

Figure 32.1: The `.merge` method performs an inner join by default. The resulting dataframe will only have rows where the merge column value exists in both dataframes.

If you want the `.join` method to join based on column values, you need to set that column as the index first:

```
>>> df1.set_index('name').join(df2.set_index('name'))
           color carcolor
name
John      Blue      NaN
George    Blue     Blue
Ringo    Purple     NaN
```

It is easier to just use the `.merge` method.

The default join type for the `.merge` method is an *inner join*. The `.merge` method looks for common column names in the dataframes it is going to join. The method aligns the values in those columns. If both columns have values that are the same, they are kept along with the remaining columns from both data frames. Rows with values in the aligned columns that only appear in one data frame are discarded:

```
>>> df1.merge(df2) # inner join
      name   color carcolor
0  George    Blue     Blue
1  Ringo  Purple     NaN
```

When the `how='outer'` parameter setting is passed in, an *outer join* is performed. Again, the method looks for common column names. It aligns the values for those columns and adds the

## 32. Joining Dataframes

---

### Left Join

df1

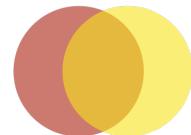
	name	pet
0	Fred	Dog
1	Suzy	Dog
2	Suzy	Cat
3	Bob	Fish

df2

	Name	Color
0	Suzy	Black
1	Suzy	Blue
2	Suzy	Red
3	Fred	Green
4	Joe	Yellow
5	Joe	Blue

```
(df1
 .merge(df2.assign(name=df2.Name), how='left')
 )
```

	name	pet	Name	Color
0	Fred	Dog	Fred	Green
1	Suzy	Dog	Suzy	Black
2	Suzy	Dog	Suzy	Blue
3	Suzy	Dog	Suzy	Red
4	Suzy	Cat	Suzy	Black
5	Suzy	Cat	Suzy	Blue
6	Suzy	Cat	Suzy	Red
7	Bob	Fish	nan	nan



Note every Suzy row matches with every Suzy in df2! Bob has missing values

Figure 32.2: A left join keeps all values from the left merge column (orange and red). The values that are unique to the right dataframe (yellow) are dropped. Note the combinatoric explosion for *Suzy* because each left value is matched with all the values in the right.

values from the other columns of both data frames. If either dataframe had a value in the field that we join on that was absent from the other, the new columns are filled with `NaN`:

```
>>> df1.merge(df2, how='outer')
   name    color carcolor
0   John     Blue      NaN
1  George    Blue     Blue
2  Ringo   Purple      NaN
3   Paul      NaN      Red
```

To perform a *left join*, pass the `how='left'` parameter setting. A left join keeps only the values from the columns in the dataframe that the `.merge` method is called on. If the other dataframe is missing aligned values, `NaN` is used to fill in their values:

```
>>> df1.merge(df2, how='left')
   name    color carcolor
0   John     Blue      NaN
1  George    Blue     Blue
2  Ringo   Purple      NaN
```

Finally, there is support for a *right join* as well. A right join keeps the values from the dataframe that is passed in as the first parameter of the `.merge` method. If the dataframe that `.merge` was called on has aligned values, they are kept, otherwise `NaN` is used to fill in the missing values:

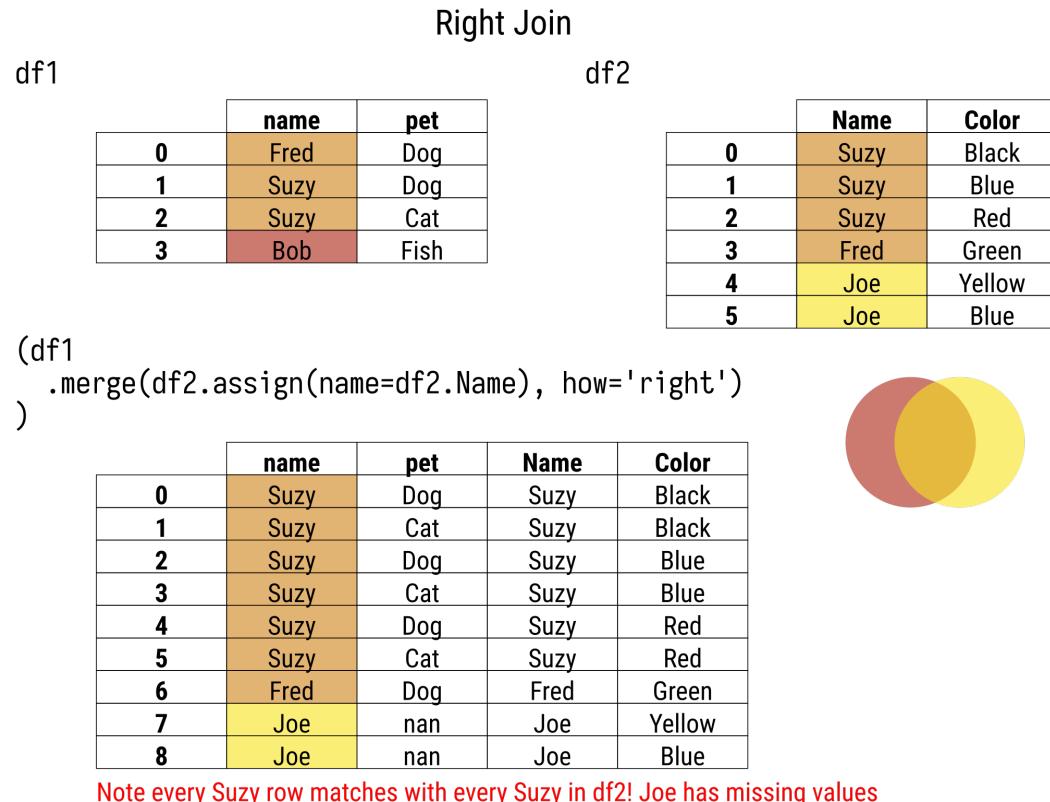


Figure 32.3: A right join keeps all values from the right merge column (orange and yellow). The values that are unique to the left dataframe (red) are dropped.

```
>>> df1.merge(df2, how='right')
      name   color carcolor
0  George     Blue     Blue
1  Ringo    Purple    NaN
2   Paul      NaN     Red
```

If we want to join on columns that don't have the same name, we can use the `left_on` and `right_on` parameters. We can also specify a subset of columns if we don't want to merge on all of the common columns:

```
>>> df1.merge(df2, how='right', left_on='color',
...           right_on='carcolor')
      name_x color  name_y carcolor
0     John   Blue  George     Blue
1  George   Blue  George     Blue
2     NaN    NaN   Paul     Red
3     NaN    NaN  Ringo    NaN
```

The `.merge` method has a few other parameters that turn out to be useful in practice. The table below lists them:

## 32. Joining Dataframes

---

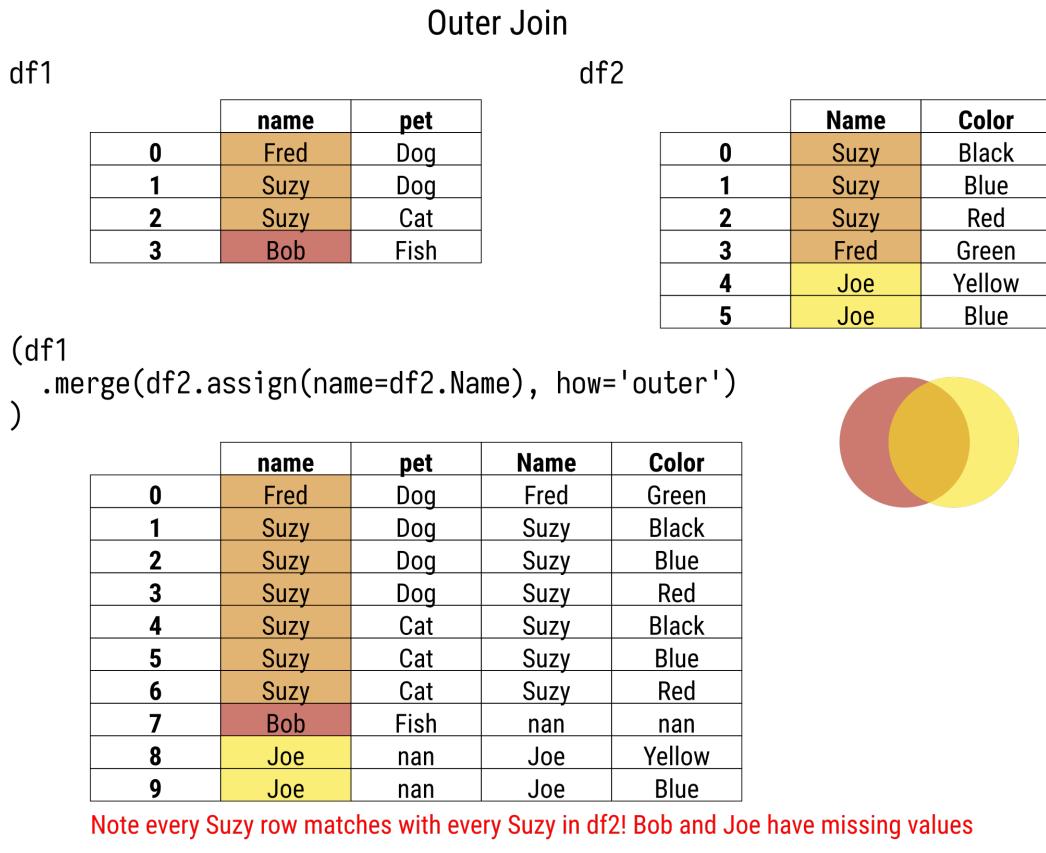


Figure 32.4: An outer join keeps all values from the left and right merge columns.

Parameter	Meaning
on	Column names to join on. String or list. (Default is intersection of names).
left_on	Column names for left dataframe. String or list. Used when names don't overlap.
right_on	Column names for right dataframe. String or list. Used when names don't overlap.
left_index	Join based on left dataframe index. Boolean
right_index	Join based on right dataframe index. Boolean

### 32.4 Join Indicators

The `.merge` method has an option to add a column that indicates where the data in the row can come from. If you include the `indicator=True` parameter, pandas will create a column called `_merge`. The `indicator` parameter can also be a string, in which case the new column will be the name of the string rather than `_merge`.

The `_merge` column will have the values of `left_only`, `right_only`, or `both` to indicate the row came from the dataframe `.merge` was called on, the data frame passed in, or both of them respectively:

```
>>> df1.merge(df2, how='outer',
...     indicator=True)
   name  color carcolor      _merge
0  John    Blue     NaN  left_only
1 George   Blue    Blue    both
2 Ringo  Purple    NaN    both
3  Paul     NaN    Red  right_only
```

## 32.5 Merge Validation

The `.merge` method recently added a useful option, the `validate` parameter. It will raise a `MergeError` if the join validates a constraint. The constraint can be '`1:1`', '`1:m`', or '`m:1`' for ensuring that the join keys are indeed one to one, one to many, or many to one. You can also specify '`m:m`' for many to many, but that constraint is always ignored.

In the following example, the left key is `color`, which has non-unique values (many) and the right key is `carcolor` which is unique (one), so the constraint should be '`m:1`'. If we pass in a wrong constraint, like a one to many constraint, the `MergeError` is raised:

```
>>> df1.merge(df2, how='right', left_on='color',
...             right_on='carcolor', validate='1:m')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
pandas.errors.MergeError: Merge keys are not
unique in left dataset; not a one-to-many merge
```

This parameter is useful to check that your data looks like you think it should. I recommend validating your data after merges.

## 32.6 Joining Data Example

In the previous section, we discussed the theory behind joining data. In this section, we will look at a concrete example.

Most of the data we have looked at in the book has been delivered in a single CSV file. Sometimes we have data from multiple sources, and we need to combine them. This section will explore joining a real-world dataset.

## 32.7 Dirty Devil Flow and Weather Data

In this section we will revisit the Dirty Devil data. Let's load the flow and gage height data. In this case we will leave the `datetime` column as a column and not use it for the index:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/master/data/\' \
...     'dirtydevil.txt'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, skiprows=lambda num: num < 34 or num == 35,
...                   sep='\t')
>>> def to_us_mountain_time(df_, time_col, tz_col):
...     return (df_
...             .assign(**{tz_col: df_[tz_col].replace('MDT',
...   'MST7MDT')})
...             .groupby(tz_col)
...             [time_col]
...             .transform(lambda s: pd.to_datetime(s)
...                      .dt.tz_localize(s.name, ambiguous=True)
...                      .dt.tz_convert('US/Mountain'))
...             )
...
>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...             .assign(datetime=to_us_mountain_time(df_, 'datetime', 'tz_cd'))
...             .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                            '144167_00065': 'gage_height'}))
```

## 32. Joining Dataframes

---

```
...      )

>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
>>> dd
   agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
0        USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
1        USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
2        USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
3        USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
4        USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
...
539300    USGS  9333500  ...     6.16        P
539301    USGS  9333500  ...     6.15        P
539302    USGS  9333500  ...     6.15        P
539303    USGS  9333500  ...     6.15        P
539304    USGS  9333500  ...     6.15        P

[539305 rows x 8 columns]
```

I'm also going to load some meteorological data<sup>20</sup> from Hanksville, Utah, a city nearby the river. We will then join both datasets together so we have flow data as well as temperature and precipitation information.

Some of the columns that are interesting are:

- *DATE* - Date
- *PRCP* - Precipitation in inches
- *TMIN* - Minimum temperature (F) for day
- *TMAX* - Maximum temperature (F) for day
- *TOBS* - Observed temperature (F) when measurement made

```
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master/data/\' \
...      'hanksville.csv'

>>> temp_df = pd.read_csv(url)
>>> def tweak_temp(df_):
...     return (df_
...             .assign(DATE=pd.to_datetime(df_.DATE)
...                     .dt.tz_localize('US/Mountain', ambiguous=False))
...             .loc[:,['DATE', 'PRCP', 'TMIN', 'TMAX', 'TOBS']])
... )

>>> temp_df = tweak_temp(temp_df)
>>> temp_df
   DATE  PRCP  TMIN  TMAX  TOBS
0  2000-01-01 00:00:00-07:00  0.02  21.0  43.0  28.0
1  2000-01-02 00:00:00-07:00  0.03  24.0  39.0  24.0
2  2000-01-03 00:00:00-07:00  0.00   7.0  39.0  18.0
3  2000-01-04 00:00:00-07:00  0.00   5.0  39.0  25.0
4  2000-01-05 00:00:00-07:00  0.00  10.0  44.0  22.0
...
...
```

---

<sup>20</sup><https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/>

```

6843 2020-09-20 00:00:00-06:00 0.00 46.0 92.0 83.0
6844 2020-09-21 00:00:00-06:00 0.00 47.0 92.0 84.0
6845 2020-09-22 00:00:00-06:00 0.00 54.0 84.0 77.0
6846 2020-09-23 00:00:00-06:00 0.00 47.0 91.0 87.0
6847 2020-09-24 00:00:00-06:00 0.00 43.0 94.0 88.0

```

[6848 rows x 5 columns]

## 32.8 Joining Data

The pandas API provides a function for merging data, `pd.merge`. It also has two methods for joining data, `.join` and `.merge` that wrap that function. I will use the `.merge` method.

Let's try to use `.merge` and merge by date. This method will try to merge by columns that have the same name. The `dd` dataframe has a *datetime* column, and `temp_df` has a *DATE* column. We can use the `left_on` and `right_on` parameters to help it know how to align the data. The `.merge` method tries to do an *inner join* by default. That means that row with values that are the same in the merge columns will be joined together:

```

>>> (dd
...     .merge(temp_df, left_on='datetime', right_on='DATE')
... )
   agency_cd  site_no          datetime  ...  TMIN  TMAX  TOBS
0      USGS  9333500  2001-05-08 00:00:00-06:00  ...  43.0  85.0  58.0
1      USGS  9333500  2001-05-09 00:00:00-06:00  ...  36.0  92.0  64.0
2      USGS  9333500  2001-05-10 00:00:00-06:00  ...  50.0  92.0  67.0
3      USGS  9333500  2001-05-11 00:00:00-06:00  ...  46.0  87.0  60.0
4      USGS  9333500  2001-05-12 00:00:00-06:00  ...  45.0  93.0  72.0
...
4968    ...    ...          ...  ...  ...  ...
4968    USGS  9333500  2020-09-20 00:00:00-06:00  ...  46.0  92.0  83.0
4969    USGS  9333500  2020-09-21 00:00:00-06:00  ...  47.0  92.0  84.0
4970    USGS  9333500  2020-09-22 00:00:00-06:00  ...  54.0  84.0  77.0
4971    USGS  9333500  2020-09-23 00:00:00-06:00  ...  47.0  91.0  87.0
4972    USGS  9333500  2020-09-24 00:00:00-06:00  ...  43.0  94.0  88.0

```

[4973 rows x 13 columns]

This appears to have worked but is somewhat problematic. Remember that the `dd` dataset has a 15-minute frequency, but `temp_df` only has daily data, so we are only using the value from midnight. We should probably use our resampling skills to calculate the median flow value for each date and then merge. In that case, we will want to use the index of the grouped data to merge, so we specify `left_index=True`:

```

>>> (dd
...     .groupby(pd.Grouper(key='datetime', freq='D'))
...     .median()
...     .merge(temp_df, left_index=True, right_on='DATE')
... )
      site_no    cfs  gage_height  ...  TMIN  TMAX  TOBS
492  9333500.0  71.50        NaN  ...  41.0  82.0  55.0
493  9333500.0  69.00        NaN  ...  43.0  85.0  58.0
494  9333500.0  63.50        NaN  ...  36.0  92.0  64.0
495  9333500.0  55.00        NaN  ...  50.0  92.0  67.0
496  9333500.0  55.00        NaN  ...  46.0  87.0  60.0
...
6843 9333500.0   6.83       6.07  ...  46.0  92.0  83.0
6844 9333500.0   6.83       6.07  ...  47.0  92.0  84.0

```

## 32. Joining Dataframes

---

```
6845 9333500.0 7.39      6.09 ... 54.0 84.0 77.0
6846 9333500.0 7.97      6.11 ... 47.0 91.0 87.0
6847 9333500.0 9.53      6.16 ... 43.0 94.0 88.0
```

[6356 rows x 8 columns]

That looks better (and gives us a few more rows of data).

### 32.9 Validating Joined Data

Let's validate that we had a one to one join, ie each date from the flow data matched up with a single date from the temperature data. We can use the validate parameter to do this:

```
>>> (dd
...     .groupby(pd.Grouper(key='datetime', freq='D'))
...     .median()
...     .merge(temp_df, left_index=True, right_on='DATE',
...            how='inner', validate='1:1')
... )
       site_no    cfs  gage_height ...  TMIN  TMAX  TOBS
492   9333500.0  71.50        NaN ...  41.0  82.0  55.0
493   9333500.0  69.00        NaN ...  43.0  85.0  58.0
494   9333500.0  63.50        NaN ...  36.0  92.0  64.0
495   9333500.0  55.00        NaN ...  50.0  92.0  67.0
496   9333500.0  55.00        NaN ...  46.0  87.0  60.0
...
       ...    ...
6843  9333500.0   6.83      6.07 ...  46.0  92.0  83.0
6844  9333500.0   6.83      6.07 ...  47.0  92.0  84.0
6845  9333500.0   7.39      6.09 ...  54.0  84.0  77.0
6846  9333500.0   7.97      6.11 ...  47.0  91.0  87.0
6847  9333500.0   9.53      6.16 ...  43.0  94.0  88.0
```

[6356 rows x 8 columns]

Because this did not raise a `MergeError`, we know that our data had non-repeating date fields.

### 32.10 Visualization of Merged Data

You know that I'm a big fan of visualization. Let's visualize the merged time series. We will add on to our merge chain, stick the date in the index, pull out the years from 2014 forward, use the `cfs`, `gage_height`, `PRCP`, and `TOBS` columns, interpolate the missing values, do a rolling 15 day average, and plot the result in their own subplot:

```
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600)
>>> (dd
...     .groupby(pd.Grouper(key='datetime', freq='D'))
...     .median()
...     .merge(temp_df, left_index=True, right_on='DATE',
...            how='inner', validate='1:1')
...     .set_index('DATE')
...     .loc['2014':,['cfs', 'gage_height', 'PRCP', 'TOBS']]
...     .interpolate()
...     .rolling(15)
...     .mean()
...     .plot(subplots=True, figsize=(10,8), ax=ax)
... )
>>> fig.suptitle('Dirty Devil Metrics (15 day average)')
```

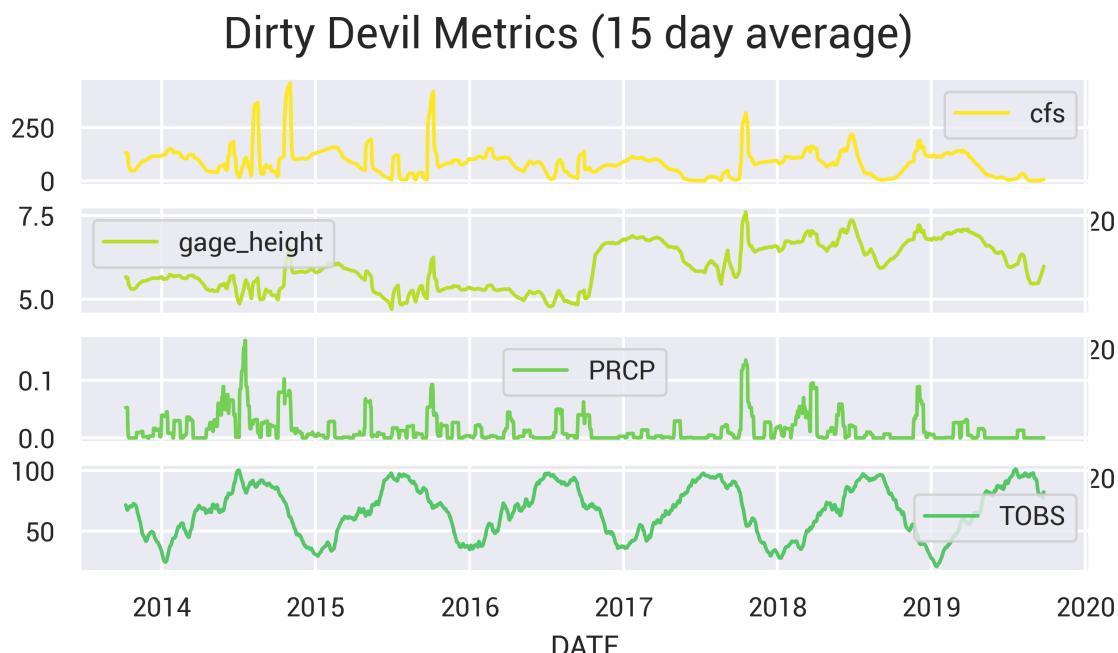


Figure 32.5: Visualization of 15-day average for Dirty Devil river metrics.

Here's a scatterplot of temperature against river flow. I'm coloring this by month of the year:

```
>>> fig, ax = plt.subplots(dpi=600)
>>> dd2 = (dd
...     .groupby(pd.Grouper(key='datetime', freq='D'))
...     .median())
...     .merge(temp_df, left_index=True, right_on='DATE',
...           how='inner', validate='1:1')
...     .query('cfs < 400')
... )
>>> (dd2
...     .plot.scatter(x='cfs', y='TOBS', c=dd2.DATE.dt.month,
...                   ax=ax, cmap='hsv', alpha=.5)
... )
>>> ax.set_title('Observation Temperature (TOBS) '
...               'vs River Flow (cubic feet per sec)\nColored by Month')
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>pd.concat(objs, axis=0, join='outer',           ignore_index=False, keys=None,           levels=None, names=None,           verify_integrity=False, sort=False,           copy=True)</code>	Combine a list of objs along the specified axis.

## 32. Joining Dataframes

---

```
df.set_index(keys, drop=True,  
            append=False, verify_integrity=False)
```

Return a dataframe with a new index. The keys argument can be a column name, a series (or numpy array) of labels for the index, or a list column names or series. The drop parameter indicates whether to remove columns used for the index. The append parameter allows you to add additional index levels. You can check for duplicate index values by setting verify\_integrity=True.

```
df.join(other, on=None, how='left',  
       lsuffix='', rsuffix='', sort=False)
```

Return a dataframe with the df joined with other by index names. Can specify how to be 'left', 'right', 'outer', or 'inner'. If column names are overlapping, can specify suffix. Alternatively, can use on to specify column names from df to join with index from other. Use df.merge instead.

```
df.merge(right, how='inner', on=None,  
        left_on=None, right_on=None,  
        left_index=False, right_index=False,  
        sort=False, suffixes=('_x', '_y'),  
        copy=True, indicator=False,  
        validate=None)
```

Return a dataframe with the df joined with other by overlapping columns. Can specify how to be 'left', 'right', 'outer', 'inner', or 'cross'. Can specify specific columns with on. Can specify unique columns to either dataframe with left\_on and right\_on. Can join on the index with left\_index and right\_index. Can validate merge with 'one\_to\_one' ('1:1'), 'one\_to\_many' ('1:m'), or 'many\_to\_one' ('m:1'). 'many\_to\_many' ('m:m') doesn't do any checks.

---

Table 32.1: Chapter Methods

### 32.11 Summary

Data can often have more utility if we combine it with other data. In the '70s, *relational algebra* was invented to describe various joins among tabular data. The .merge method of the DataFrame lets us apply these operations to tabular data in the pandas world. This chapter described concatenation and the four basic joins that are possible via .merge.

### 32.12 Exercises

1. Create a dataframe for employees. It should have:

Index	name	company
0	Fred	AMZN
1	John	GOOG
2	Sally	GOOG
3	Annie	NFLX

Create a dataframe for location. It should have:

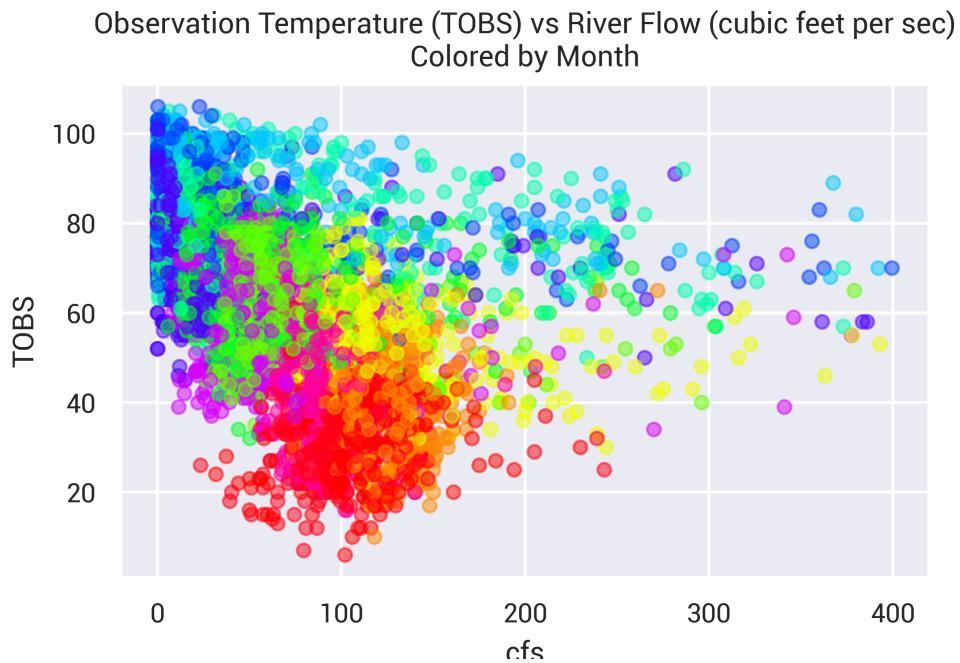


Figure 32.6: Scatterplot of temperature against river flow, colored by month.

<i>Index</i>	<i>ticker</i>	<i>location</i>
0	AMZN	Seattle
1	GOOG	SF

1. What type of join do we need to do to get the location of each employee?
2. How would you validate the join?



---

# Chapter 33

## Exporting Data

Most of this book has dealt with exploring data, tweaking data, and visualizing data. In addition, you may need to share data with others. In this chapter, we will explore some of the mechanisms for exporting data.

### 33.1 Dirty Devil Data

In this section, we will revisit the Dirty Devil data. Let's load the flow and gage height data:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master'\
...     '/data/dirtydevil.txt'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, skiprows=lambda num: num < 34 or num == 35,
...                   sep='\t')
>>> def to_denver_time(df_, time_col, tz_col):
...     return (df_
...         .assign(**{tz_col: df_[tz_col].replace('MDT', 'MST7MDT')})
...         .groupby(tz_col)
...         [time_col]
...         .transform(lambda s: pd.to_datetime(s)
...             .dt.tz_localize(s.name, ambiguous=True)
...             .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))
...     )
...
>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...         .assign(datetime=to_denver_time(df_, 'datetime', 'tz_cd'))
...         .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                         '144167_00065': 'gage_height'})
...         .set_index('datetime')
...     )
...
>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
>>> dd
            agency_cd ... gage_height 144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00    USGS ...      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00    USGS ...      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00    USGS ...      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00    USGS ...      NaN      NaN
2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00    USGS ...      NaN      NaN
...          ... ...      ...      ...

```

### 33. Exporting Data

---

```
2020-09-28 08:30:00-06:00    USGS ... 6.16 P
2020-09-28 08:45:00-06:00    USGS ... 6.15 P
2020-09-28 09:00:00-06:00    USGS ... 6.15 P
2020-09-28 09:15:00-06:00    USGS ... 6.15 P
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00    USGS ... 6.15 P
```

[539305 rows x 7 columns]

## 33.2 Reading and Writing

There are a bunch of functions in pandas that deal with ingesting data. They all begin with `read_`. Similarly, there are analogous exporting methods on the `Dataframe` object. These exporting methods start with `.to_`. We will talk about the common methods for exporting in this chapter.

## 33.3 Creating CSV Files

The Comma Separated Value (CSV) file is ubiquitous. It has been around since the early 70s. This format has the benefit of being human-readable, and that is about where the benefits end. There was no standard for CSV files for a long time. In 2005 a standard was released, but the damage was already done. As such escaping mechanisms, encoding, header handling, and data types all suffer. You can see the pandas developers' attempts to deal with all of these issues when you look at the interface for the `pd.read_csv` function. It has over 40 parameters!

To write our data to a file, we can use the `.to_csv` method. One thing to be aware of is that by default, pandas will write the index values in a CSV, but when reading a CSV it will create a new index unless we specify a column for the index:

```
>>> dd.to_csv('/tmp/dd.csv')
```

### Note

If you don't provide a filename, `.to_csv` will return the string content that would go into the file rather than writing the file. We will take advantage of that in this book to examine what the export looks like.

Let's look at what the first five lines of the export looks like:

```
>>> print(dd.head(5).to_csv())
datetime,agency_cd,site_no,tz_cd,cfs,144166_00060_cd,gage_height,14416
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00,USGS,9333500,MDT,71.0,A:[91],,
2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00,USGS,9333500,MDT,71.0,A:[91],,
2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00,USGS,9333500,MDT,71.0,A:[91],,
2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00,USGS,9333500,MDT,70.0,A:[91],,
2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00,USGS,9333500,MDT,70.0,A:[91],,
```

If we wanted to read this and stick `datetime` in the index, we could use this code:

```
>>> dd2 = pd.read_csv('/tmp/dd.csv', index_col='datetime')
```

Note that CSV files don't do much type conversion other than trying to convert strings to numbers. You can use the `parse_dates` parameter to attempt to convert the index into proper dates, but I would recommend creating a `tweak` function and revisiting the section on dealing with timezones to properly handle this (hint: it will look much like the `tweak_river` function from above).

There are a bunch of optional parameters for exporting CSV files, but I normally don't adjust them.

### 33.4 Exporting to Excel

Another commonly used option is exporting the data frame to an Excel spreadsheet. The benefits of this method are that the world basically revolves around Excel. Everyone was taught how to use it in Kindergarten, and business schools still teach it today. As such, Excel drives most of the business world.

#### Note

You will have to make sure `openpyxl` is installed to use Excel support. Simply installing the `pandas` library usually will not install full Excel support.

Let's export the data to Excel:

```
>>> dd.to_excel('/tmp/dd.xlsx')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Excel does not support datetimes with timezones.
Please ensure that datetimes are timezone unaware before writing to Excel.
```

Whoops! That didn't quite work. We will need to strip the timezone information before exporting to Excel.

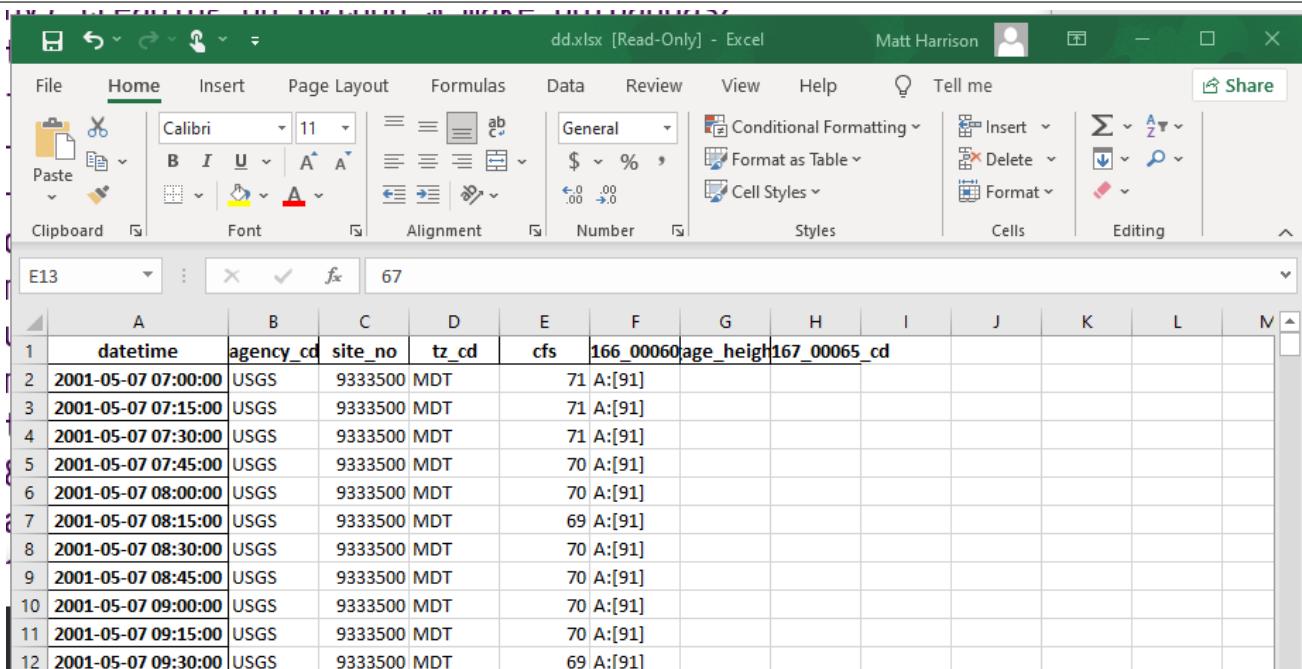
Note that exporting to Excel is a bit slower than writing CSV files. (Also note that Excel reads CSV files, so if you can deal without the limited formatting and type information that pandas inserts in an `xlsx` file, you might be ok with sending out CSV files to your Excel-junkie friends.):

```
>>> (dd
...     .reset_index()
...     .assign(datetime=lambda df_: df_.datetime.dt.tz_convert(tz=None))
...     .set_index('datetime')
...     .to_excel('/tmp/dd.xlsx')
... )
```

Another benefit of Excel is that you can write a spreadsheet that has multiple sheets. In this example, we write 2010 data to one sheet and 2011 data to another:

```
>>> writer = pd.ExcelWriter('/tmp/dd2.xlsx')
>>> dd2 = (dd
...     .reset_index()
...     .assign(datetime=lambda df_: df_.datetime.dt.tz_convert(tz=None))
...     .set_index('datetime')
... )
>>> (dd2
...     .loc['2010':'2010-12-31']
...     .to_excel(writer, sheet_name='2010')
... )
>>> (dd2
...     .loc['2011':'2011-12-31']
...     .to_excel(writer, sheet_name='2011')
... )
>>> writer.save()
```

### 33. Exporting Data



The screenshot shows a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet titled "dd.xlsx [Read-Only] - Excel". The ribbon menu is visible at the top, and the Home tab is selected. The formula bar shows "E13" and "67". The main content area displays a table with 12 rows and 9 columns. The columns are labeled A through I, and the last column is partially visible as M. The data includes timestamp entries like "2001-05-07 07:00:00" and agency codes like "USGS". The table has a header row with column names such as "datetime", "agency\_cd", "site\_no", "tz\_cd", "cfs", "age\_height", and "cd".

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	datetime	agency_cd	site_no	tz_cd	cfs	166_00060	age_height	167_00065	cd				
2	2001-05-07 07:00:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		71	A:[91]						
3	2001-05-07 07:15:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		71	A:[91]						
4	2001-05-07 07:30:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		71	A:[91]						
5	2001-05-07 07:45:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		70	A:[91]						
6	2001-05-07 08:00:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		70	A:[91]						
7	2001-05-07 08:15:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		69	A:[91]						
8	2001-05-07 08:30:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		70	A:[91]						
9	2001-05-07 08:45:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		70	A:[91]						
10	2001-05-07 09:00:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		70	A:[91]						
11	2001-05-07 09:15:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		70	A:[91]						
12	2001-05-07 09:30:00	USGS	9333500	MDT		69	A:[91]						

Figure 33.1: Excel export of pandas data frame.

### 33.5 Feather

Here is an option that is a relative newcomer. Feather is a binary file format for persisting columnar data that is found in data frames. This is not a surprise because the creator of pandas works on it. Feather tends to be fast, and it keeps type information (for the most part). It is also supposed to be supported by other languages if you happen to have to deal with processing data in R, Julia, or others.

#### Note

You will need to install the feather-format library to leverage this functionality.

Let's try exporting our data:

```
>>> dd.to_feather('/tmp/ddfea')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: feather does not support serializing
 <class 'pandas.core.indexes.datetimes.DatetimeIndex'> for the index;
you can .reset_index() to make the index into column(s)
```

Whoops. It looks like we need to convert the index to non-date types:

```
>>> (dd
... .reset_index()
... .to_feather('/tmp/ddfea')
... )
```

Let's see how this did in preserving our information:

```
>>> dd2 = pd.read_feather('/tmp/ddfea')
>>> dd2.set_index('datetime').equals(dd)
True
```

Awesome! It looks like this works (with the exception of our index issue). Feather is relatively quick and supports most datatypes.

## 33.6 SQL

You can stick a data frame into a SQL table with the `.to_sql` method. In this example, we will create a SQLite database and insert our data into a table named `dd`.

### Note

You will need to install `sqlalchemy` for SQL functionality.

```
>>> import sqlite3
>>> con = sqlite3.connect('dd.db')
>>> dd.to_sql('dd', con, if_exists='replace')
```

Let's read from the database:

```
>>> import sqlalchemy as sa
>>> eng = sa.create_engine('sqlite:///dd.db')
>>> sa_con = eng.connect()
>>> dd2 = pd.read_sql('dd', sa_con, index_col='datetime')
>>> dd2.equals(dd)
False
```

```
>>> dd2
            agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None
2001-05-07 01:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None
2001-05-07 01:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None
2001-05-07 01:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None
2001-05-07 02:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.16      P
2020-09-28 08:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.15      P
2020-09-28 09:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.15      P
2020-09-28 09:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.15      P
2020-09-28 09:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.15      P
```

[539305 rows x 7 columns]

It looks like we could read the table from the database, but it was not equal to the original data. Closer inspection reveals that our index with timezone aware dates was stored with timezone data, but when the data came out from the database, this information was dropped.

Here is an example of using the `sqlite3` command-line tool to inspect the database:

```
$ sqlite3 dd.db
SQLite version 3.31.1 2020-01-27 19:55:54
Enter ".help" for usage hints.
sqlite> .schema
CREATE TABLE IF NOT EXISTS "dd" (
"datetime" TIMESTAMP,
"agency_cd" TEXT,
"site_no" INTEGER,
"tz_cd" TEXT,
"cfs" REAL,
```

### 33. Exporting Data

```
"144166_00060_cd" TEXT,  
"gage_height" REAL,  
"144167_00065_cd" TEXT  
);  
CREATE INDEX "ix_dd_datetime" ON "dd" ("datetime");  
sqlite> SELECT * FROM dd LIMIT 1;  
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00|USGS|9333500|MDT|71.0|A:[91]||  
sqlite>
```

If we update the index with timezone information, our dataframe is equal to the original data:

```
>>> (dd2  
...     .reset_index()  
...     .assign(datetime=lambda df : df_.datetime  
...             .dt.tz_localize('America/Denver', ambiguous=False))  
...     .set_index('datetime')  
...     .equals(dd)  
... )  
True
```

### 33.7 JSON

Those who implement backend services often need to serialize data with JavaScript Object Notation (JSON). The pandas library has a `.to_dict` method to format data as a dictionary. It also has a `.to_json` method which supports exporting data formatted as JSON in multiple layouts.

Let's try out `.to_dict` first. While not strictly JSON, they are both dictionary representations (with JSON being serialized as a string):

```
>>> obj = dd.to_dict()
```

There is no corresponding `pd.read_dict` function. Rather, there is a class method on the data frame called `.from_dict`. Let's see how round tripping works with this method:

```
>>> dd2 = pd.DataFrame.from_dict(obj)  
>>> dd.equals(dd2)  
True
```

#### Note

Dictionary exports do not support duplicated index names. Unlike `.to_json` (when called with `orient='columns'` which raises a `ValueError`), it will silently drop data.

Ok, now on to `.to_json`:

```
>>> dd.to_json('/tmp/dd.json.gz')  
>>> dd2 = pd.read_json('/tmp/dd.json')  
>>> dd2  
          agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd  
2001-05-07 07:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None  
2001-05-07 07:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None  
2001-05-07 07:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None  
2001-05-07 07:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None  
2001-05-07 08:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN      None  
...            ...  ...  ...        ...      ...  
2020-09-28 14:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.16        P  
2020-09-28 14:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.15        P  
2020-09-28 15:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...       6.15        P
```

```
2020-09-28 15:15:00      USGS  9333500 ...      6.15      P
2020-09-28 15:30:00      USGS  9333500 ...      6.15      P
```

[539305 rows x 7 columns]

```
>>> dd2.equals(dd)
False
```

These are not equal because the dates in the index were exported (and converted) to UTC dates (even though they had *America/Denver* time information). Let's put them back into *America/Denver*:

```
>>> dd3 = (dd2
...     .reset_index()
...     .rename(columns={'index':'datetime'})
...     .assign(datetime=lambda df_: df_.datetime.dt.tz_localize(tz='UTC')
...             .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))
...     .set_index('datetime')
... )
```

```
>>> dd3
              agency_cd  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.16        P
2020-09-28 08:45:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:15:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        6.15        P
```

[539305 rows x 7 columns]

Let's check if they are equal now:

```
>>> dd3.equals(dd)
False
```

Still not. Turns out this is a rounding issue (in the debugging chapter, we will show how to figure this out):

```
>>> dd3.round(3).equals(dd)
True
```

## Note

The `.to_json` method exports dates as epoch integers:

```
>>> dd.head()
              agency_cd  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00    USGS  ...        NaN        NaN
```

### 33. Exporting Data

```
[5 rows x 7 columns]
```

```
>>> dd.head().to_json()[:60]
'{"agency_cd":{"989218800000":"USGS","989219700000":"USGS",'
```

Pandas converts the epoch integers into naive UTC dates (they have UTC wall time, but have no timezone information).

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<pre>df.to_csv(path_or_buf=None, sep=',',           na_rep='', float_format=None,           columns=None, header=True, index=True,           index_label=None, mode='w',           encoding='utf8', compression='infer',           quoting=csv.QUOTE_MINIMAL,           quotechar="'",           line_terminator=os.linesep,           chunksize=None, date_format=None,           doublequote=True, escapechar=None,           decimal='.', errors='strict',           storage_options=None)</pre>	Write to a CSV file (or stdout if not specified). Can specify <code>float_format</code> with <code>'%.3f'</code> (.1234 to .123).
<pre>pd.read_csv(filepath_or_buffer, sep=',',             header='infer', names=None,             index_col=None, usecols=None,             squeeze=False, prefix='',             mangle_dupe_cols=True, dtype=None,             engine=None, converters=None,             true_values=None, false_values=None,             skipinitialspace=False, skiprows=None,             skipfooter=0, nrows=None,             na_values=None, keep_default_na=True,             na_filter=True, verbose=False,             skip_blank_lines=True,             parse_dates=False,             infer_datetime_format=False,             keep_date_col=False, date_parser=None,             dayfirst=False, cache_dates=True,             iterator=False, chunksize=None,             compression='infer', thousands=None,             decimal='.', lineterminator=None,             quotechar="'", quoting=0,             doublequote=True, escapechar=None,             comment=None, encoding=None,             encoding_errors='strict', dialect=None,             error_bad_lines=None,             warn_bad_lines=None, on_bad_lines=None,             delim_whitespace=False,             low_memory=True, memory_map=False,             float_precision=None,             storage_options=None)</pre>	Create a dataframe from a CSV file.

---

<code>df.to_excel(excel_writer, sheet_name='Sheet1', na_rep='', float_format=None, columns=None, header=True, index=True, index_label=None, startrow=0, startcol=0, engine=None, merge_cells=True, encoding=None, inf_rep='inf', verbose=True, freeze_panes=None, storage_options=None)</code>	Write an Excel formatted file or instance ExcelWriter.
<code>pd.ExcelWriter(path, engine=None, date_format=None, datetime_format=None, mode='w', storage_options=None, if_sheet_exists=None, engine_kwargs=None, **kwargs)</code>	Create a class for writing dataframes into sheets.
<code>pd.read_excel(io, sheet_name=0, header=0, names=None, index_col=None, usecols=None, squeeze=False, dtype=None, engine=None, converters=None, true_values=None, false_values=None, skiprows=None, nrows=None, na_values=None, keep_default_na=True, na_filter=True, verbose=False, parse_dates=False, date_parser=None, thousands=None, comment=None, skipfooter=0, mangle_dupe_cols=True, storage_options=None)</code>	Create a dataframe from Excel file or dictionary (mapping sheet name to dataframe) if sheet_name is a list.
<code>df.to_feather(path)</code>	Write a Feather formatted file.
<code>pd.read_feather(path, columns=None, use_threads=True, storage_options=None)</code>	Create a dataframe from a Feather file.
<code>sqlite3.connect(database, timeout=None, detect_types=None, isolation_level=None, check_same_thread=None, factory=None, cached_statements=None, uri=None)</code>	Open a connection to a SQLite database. Use <code>database=':memory:'</code> to create RAM database.
<code>sa.create_engine(url, **kwargs)</code>	Create a SQLAlchemy engine from a database connection string.
<code>eng.connect()</code>	Get the database connection from a SQLAlchemy engine.
<code>df.to_sql(name, con, schema=None, if_exists='fail', index=True, index_label=None, chunksize=None, dtype=None, method=None)</code>	Create a SQL table with name from the dataframe. Store the results in database specified by connection con. Can specify 'replace' or 'append' for if_exists.
<code>pd.read_sql(sql, con, index_col=None, coerce_float=True, params=None, parse_dates=None, columns=None, chunksize=None,)</code>	Create a dataframe from a SQL query.

### 33. Exporting Data

---

<code>df.to_dict(orient='dict', into=dict)</code>	Serialize a dataframe into a dictionary. Orientation can be 'dict' (column to dict of index to value), 'list' (column to list of values), 'series' (column to series), 'split' (dictionary with index, columns, and data keys), 'records' (list of dictionary (column to value)), 'index' (dictionary of index to dictionary of column to value).
<code>pd.DataFrame.from_dict(data, orient='columns', dtype=None, columns=None)</code>	Create a dataframe from a dictionary. Orientation can be 'columns' (like 'dict' in <code>.to_dict</code> ) or 'index'.
<code>df.to_json(path_or_buf=None, orient=None, date_format='epoch', double_precision=10, force_ascii=True, date_unit='ms', default_handler=None, lines=False, compression='infer', index=True, indent=None, storage_options=None)</code>	Serialize a dataframe to JSON. Orientation can be 'columns' (column to dict of index to value), 'list' (column to list of values), 'series' (column to series), 'split' (dictionary with index, columns, and data keys), 'records' (list of dictionary (column to value)), 'index' (dictionary of index to dictionary of column to value), 'data' (list of values), 'values' (values array), 'table' (dictionary of schema and data). Can change date format with 'iso' (ISO8601).
<code>pd.read_json(path_or_buf=None, orient=None, typ='frame', dtype=None, convert_axes=None, convert_dates=True, keep_default_dates=True, numpy=False, precise_float=False, date_unit=None, encoding='utf-8', encoding_errors='strict', lines=False, chunksize=None, compression='infer', nrows=None, storage_options=None)</code>	Create a dataframe from JSON.
<code>df.round(decimals=0)</code>	Create a dataframe with decimals rounded to given places.
<code>df.equals(other)</code>	Compares two dataframes if they have the same shape and values. Columns should have the same type.

---

Table 33.1: Chapter Methods

### 33.8 Summary

There are many formats for exporting data with pandas. As I keep mentioning in this book, you will want to double-check your data after you have exported it so that you know what is in there. Some formats, like CSV, lose most type information. Others try to preserve it but may get hung up on timezones or rounding issues.

### 33.9 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Export the data from a dataframe into a CSV file.
2. Export the data from a dataframe into a SQLite database.

3. Export the data from a dataframe into a Feather file.
4. Export the data from a dataframe into JSON.



---

# Chapter 34

## Styling Dataframes

In this chapter, I will demonstrate how to style a dataframe inside of Jupyter.

### 34.1 Loading the Data

We are going to use the Dirty Devil dataset for this section.

```
>>> import pandas as pd

>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master'\
...     '/data/dirtydevil.txt'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, skiprows=lambda num: num < 34 or num == 35,
...                   sep='\t')
>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...         .assign(datetime=pd.to_datetime(df_.datetime))
...         .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                         '144167_00065': 'gage_height'})
...         .set_index('datetime')
...     )

>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
>>> dd
   agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
datetime
2001-05-07 01:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 01:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
2001-05-07 02:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
...
2020-09-28 08:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.16        ...
2020-09-28 08:45:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:00:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:15:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15        P
2020-09-28 09:30:00    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15        P

[539305 rows x 7 columns]
```

Now that we have the basic data, I'm going to do some aggregations and column creation. See if you can go through the following code and figure out what it is doing. I'll explain right after

## 34. Styling Dataframes

---

showing it, but after going through this book you should start practicing reading code and making sure that you can understand what it is doing.

```
::
>>> import sparklines
>>> agg_flow = (dd
...     #.resample('M') # resample .agg doesn't support named aggregations
...     .groupby(pd.Grouper(freq='M'))
...     .agg(cfs=('cfs', 'median'),
...           total_flow=('cfs', lambda ser:(ser*15*60).sum()),
...           gage_height=('gage_height', 'median'),
...           flow_trend=('cfs', lambda ser: sparklines.sparklines(
...               ser
...               .fillna(0)
...               .resample('2D')
...               .median()
...               .fillna(0))
...           [0]))
...     )
...     .assign(quarterly_flow=lambda df_: df_
...             .total_flow
...             .resample('Q')
...             .transform('sum'),
...             percent_quarterly_flow=lambda df2_: df2_
...                 .total_flow / df2_.quarterly_flow,
...             off_goal=lambda df3_: df3_.percent_quarterly_flow-.33,
...             cost=lambda df4_: df4_.total_flow * .0002)
...     )
>>> agg_flow
      cfs  total_flow  ...  off_goal        cost
datetime
2001-05-31  47.00  105383700.0  ...  0.525199  21076.7400
2001-06-30  23.00  17843400.0   ... -0.185199  3568.6800
2001-07-31  17.00   7781400.0   ... -0.298037  1556.2800
2001-08-31  52.50  192848220.0  ...  0.462151  38569.6440
2001-09-30  26.00  42819300.0   ... -0.154114  8563.8600
...
2020-05-31  21.25  60721029.0   ... -0.098571  12144.2058
2020-06-30  10.20  24475410.0   ... -0.236716  4895.0820
2020-07-31  10.80  67073337.0   ...  0.428016  13414.6674
2020-08-31   0.32  11042316.0   ... -0.205207  2208.4632
2020-09-30   5.79  10369692.0   ... -0.212809  2073.9384
```

[233 rows x 8 columns]

There might have been a curveball in here... the sparklines library. Let's skip that for now and describe the rest of the chain.

Group by the months in the index (note that I'm using named aggregations and that as the comment states, the result of the `.resample` method does not support named aggregations). For each group, calculate the median of the `cfs` column, calculate `total_flow` from the the `cfs` column (it is the 15 minute value, so we multiply it by 15 to get the minutes and 60 to get the seconds), and create a `flow_trend` column that uses sparklines.

After grouping, we are going to make some more columns. `quarterly_flow` resamples our monthly data to the quarterly level and sums it. `percent_quarterly_flow` divides `total_flow` by `quarterly_flow`. The `off_goal` column assumes that each month should contribute 33% of the quarterly

water flow and measures how far off we are from that goal. The *cost* column calculates expense assuming it costs 2 hundredths of a cent per cubic foot of water.

## 34.2 Sparklines

A sparkline<sup>21</sup> is a small plot drawn without axes or coordinates created by Edward Tufte. The intent is to show a general trend. The `sparklines`<sup>22</sup> library in Python is a Unicode barchart implementation of this idea.

If you have a series of numbers, you can create a Unicode string that represents them:

```
>>> import sparklines
>>> sparklines.sparklines(range(10))
['_\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa\u25aa']
```

So let's revisit this chunk of code:

```
...     flow_trend=('cfs', lambda ser: sparklines.sparklines(
...         ser
...         .resample('2D')
...         .median()
...         .fillna(0))
...         [0])
```

We use the *cfs* column, resample to every two days (remember this series, *ser*, is data for every 15 minutes for a single month), calculate the median value of river flow, and fill in missing values with zero. This gives us a series with the median two-day value. We pass this data into the `sparklines` library to generate a Unicode bar plot. The `sparklines` library returns a list with the string inside of it, so we pull the chart out of the list.

The resulting column looks like this:

```
>>> agg_flow.flow_trend
datetime
2001-05-31
2001-06-30
2001-07-31
2001-08-31
2001-09-30
...
2020-05-31
2020-06-30
2020-07-31
2020-08-31
2020-09-30
Freq: M, Name: flow_trend, Length: 233, dtype: object
```



## 34.3 The `.style` Attribute

Up to this point, most of the results of our chains have been a series or dataframe. The `.style` attribute of a dataframe allows you to chain, but you can only chain more styling methods, you

<sup>21</sup>This creative use of embedding sparklines was inspired by this tweet <https://twitter.com/pbaumgartner/status/1084645>

<sup>22</sup><https://github.com/deeplook/sparklines>

## 34. Styling Dataframes

```
: (agg_flow
    .reset_index()
    .style
    # after this we are not working a a dataframe but a "styler" object
    .format({'cost': '${:.2f}', 'datetime': '{:%Y/%m}/01',
             'percent_quarterly_flow': '{:.1%}',
             'off_goal': '{+.1%}'},
            **{col: '{:.1f}' for col in ['cfs', 'total_flow', 'quarterly_flow']}},
            na_rep='Missing')
)
```

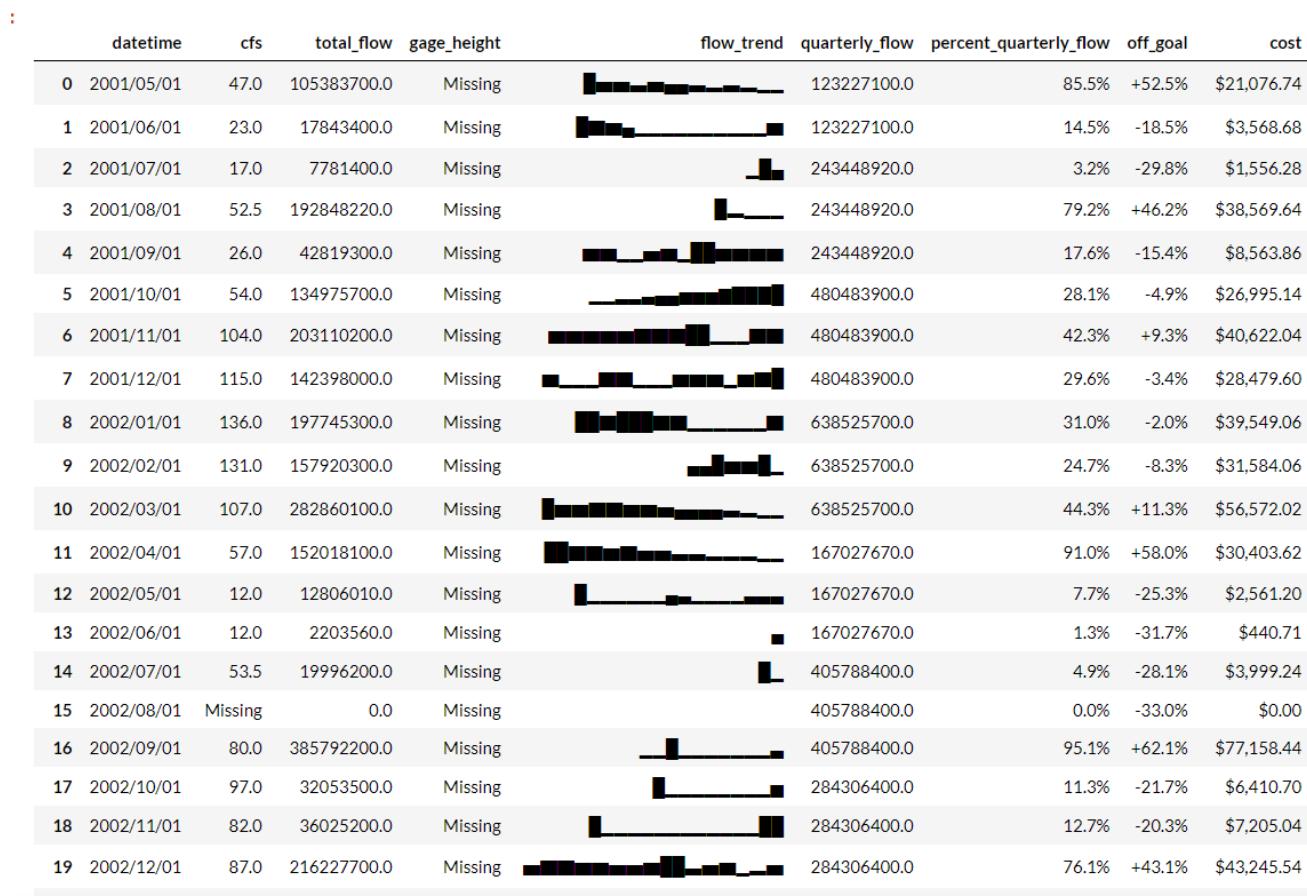


Figure 34.1: Changing the style of the columns.

cannot update the dataframe. If you want to style the output, you should do that as the last step(s) of your chain.

### 34.4 Formatting

One thing you can do with styling is control the formatting. Let's make the *cost* column show dollar signs, change the format of the *datetime* column, convert *percent\_quarterly\_flow* to a percentage, and and a plus or minus to the *off\_goal* column. This is done with the *.format* method.

### 34.5 Embedding Bar Plots

The next thing we are going to do is embed a bar plot in the cell background. We use the *.bar* method for that.

```
(agg_flow
    .reset_index()
    .style
    # after this we are not working a a dataframe but a "styler" object
    .format({'cost': '${:,2f}', 'datetime': '{:%Y/%m}/01',
             'percent_quarterly_flow': '{:.1%}',
             'off_goal': '{:+.1%}'})
    **{col: '{:.1f}' for col in ['cfs', 'total_flow', 'quarterly_flow']}),
    na_rep='Missing')
    .bar(subset='cfs', color="#c07fef", vmax=agg_flow.cfs.quantile(.95))
    .bar(subset='off_goal', color=['red', 'green'], align='mid')
    .highlight_null(null_color="#fef70c") # wish this was highlight_na
    .highlight_max(axis=0, color='green')
)
```



Figure 34.2: Adding bar plots to *cfs* and *off\_goal* columns. Highlighting missing and maximum values.

The *cfs* bars are clipped (via `vmax`) to the 95% quantile, otherwise they don't show up due to outliers. The *off\_goal* bars specify two colors to distinguish positive from negative.

## 34.6 Highlighting

There are a few styling methods to highlight values. You can highlight missing, minimum, maximum, a range, or a quantile range. Our example highlights missing and maximum values.

## 34.7 Heatmaps and Gradients

You can shade the background based on the value of the cell. We demoed this in the cross-tabulation section. Here we will use a red color map to color the *cost* column. We will set `vmax` to indicate that anything over \$25,000 is over budget. The background.

Depending on the data, you may want to choose a different colormap. For correlations, you want to use a diverging colormap. For positive numeric data, you may consider an increasing or continuous colormap.

## 34.8 Captions

The `.set_caption` allows you to specify text for a caption. This will appear before the dataframe.

## 34. Styling Dataframes

```
: (agg_flow
    .reset_index()
    .style
    # after this we are not working a a dataframe but a "styler" object
    .format({'cost': '${:,2f}', 'datetime': '(:%Y/%m)/01',
            'percent_quarterly_flow': '{:.1%}',
            'off_goal': '{:+.1%}'},
            **{col: '{:.1f}' for col in ['cfs', 'total_flow', 'quarterly_flow']},
            na_rep='Missing')
    .bar(subset='cfs', color='#c07fef', vmax=agg_flow.cfs.quantile(.95))
    .bar(subset='off_goal', color=['red', 'green'], align='mid')
    .highlight_null(null_color='#fef70c') # wish this was highlight_na
    .highlight_max(axis=0, color='green')
    .background_gradient(axis=0, cmap='Reds', subset='cost', vmin=1_000, vmax=25_000)
    .set_caption('Dirty Devil Summary')
)
```



Figure 34.3: Heatmaps set in the *cost* column. A caption ("Dirty Devil Summary").

## 34.9 CSS Properties

The `.set_properties` method lets you set CSS properties to each cell.

The `.applymap` method will also let you place CSS properties. You pass in a function that takes the value of the cell and return a string with the CSS properties for that cell.

Another way to set CSS styling is with the `.set_table_styles` method. This method allows you to specify the selector and the properties for the selector.

## 34.10 Stickiness and Hiding

If you find it annoying to lose the column headers when scrolling down a dataframe, or losing the index when scrolling to the side, you are in luck. The `.set_sticky` method will make the headers stay in place when scrolling. Note however, that you should use call this method at the end of your chain because if you set some CSS styles after it, you might lose the stickiness.

## 34.11 Hiding the Index

Finally, you can hide the index. In the image you can see that we have made the index disappear.

Method	Description
--------	-------------

---

.format(formatter=None, subset=None, na_rep=None, precision=None, decimal='.', thousands=None, escape=None)	Return a Styler. formatter can be a string, a callable that takes a value and returns the string representation, or a dictionary mapping column names to Python format specifiers or callables. subset is a column or list of columns to apply (if not using a dictionary formatter). Use na_rep to specify alternate representation for missing numbers. Use precision to specify floating point decimal places. Use #ecimal to change decimal separator. Use thousands to specify character to insert for thousands separator. The escape parameter can specify 'html' or 'latex' to provide properly escaped cells.
.bar(subset=None, axis=0, color='#d65f5f', width=100, align='left', vmin=None, vmax=None)	Return a Styler. Draw a bar chart in cell background. subset is a column or list of columns to apply to. If you specify a two-tuple for color, the first is for negative values. width is the percentage of the cell to use. align defaults to 'left' side, you can specify 'zero' for the center of the cell, or 'mid' for center to right aligned if all values are negative or (max-min)/2. Use vmin and vmax to clip values.
.highlight_max(null_color='red', subset=None, axis=0, props=None)	Return a Styler that highlights maximum values. You can specify CSS properties with props.
.highlight_null(null_color='red', subset=None, props=None)	Return a Styler that highlights missing values. You can specify CSS properties with props.
.background_gradient(cmap='PuBu', low=0, high=0, axis=0, subset=None, text_color_threshold=0.408, vmin=None, vmax=None, gmap=None)	Return a Styler that highlights background colors based on values. Use cmap to specify a Matplotlib colormap.
.set_caption(caption)	Return a Styler. Create HTML caption. If using LaTex, can specify a tuple with full and short captions.
.set_properties(subset=None, **kwargs)	Return a Styler. Set CSS properties on each cell. You can specify them as keyword arguments, but will probably need to use an unpacked dictionary since many CSS properties have dashes in them (ie: **{'background-color': 'red'}).
.applymap(func, subset=None, **kwargs)	Return a Styler. Set CSS properties on each cell. The func takes the current value of the cell and returns a string with the CSS properties. You can pass additional arguments to func with kwargs.
.set_table_styles(table_styles, axis=0, overwrite=True)	Return a Styler. Set CSS properties on table, columns, rows, or HTML selectors. table_styles can be a list of dictionaries (mapping 'selector' to CSS selector, and 'props' to CSS properties) or a dictionary (mapping column names (or index names if axis=1) to row CSS selectors (a list of the selector and the property)).

## 34. Styling Dataframes

---

.set_sticky(axis=0, pixel_size=None, levels=None)	Return a Styler. Sets columns to sticky if axis=1. Set index to stick if axis=0. Make sure you call this as one of the last styling operations, otherwise it might not work.
.hide_index(subset=None)	Return a Styler. Hide the index or index values specified in subset.

---

Table 34.1: Styling Methods

### 34.12 Summary

In this chapter, we demonstrated many of the styling features of pandas. There are other features that we didn't demonstrate. Feel free to explore those and see if they will be useful to use. We also demonstrated how to create a sparkplot as Unicode.

### 34.13 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice:

1. Color the background of the first two columns blue.
2. Format the numeric values by specifying precision and thousands separator.
3. Include a bar plot in a column.
4. Set a background gradient for a column.
5. Make the column headers sticky.

```
(agg_flow
    .reset_index()
    .style
        # after this we are not working a a dataframe but a "styler" object
        .format({'cost': '${:.2f}', 'datetime': '{%Y/%m}/01',
                 'percent_quarterly_flow': '{:.1%}',
                 'off_goal': '{:+.1%}'},
                **{col: '{:.1f}' for col in ['cfs', 'total_flow', 'quarterly_flow']}},
            na_rep='Missing')
    .bar(subset='cfs', color="#c07fef", vmax=agg_flow.cfs.quantile(.95))
    .bar(subset='off_goal', color=['red', 'green'], align='mid')
    .highlight_null(null_color="#fef70c") # wish this was highlight_na
    .highlight_max(axis=0, color='green')
    .background_gradient(axis=0, cmap='Reds', subset='cost', vmin=1_000, vmax=25_000)
    .set_caption('Dirty Devil Summary')
    .set_properties(**{'background-color': '#999'}, subset='datetime')
    .applymap(lambda val: f'color: {{"color": "grey"; opacity: 80; background-color: {"#4589ae" if val > 0 else "#c07fef"}}}',
              subset='cfs')
    .set_table_styles([{'selector': 'td:hover', 'props': 'background-color: pink; font-size:14pt;'}])
)
```

Dirty Devil Summary

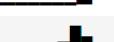
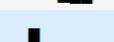
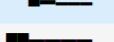
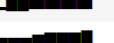
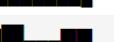
	datetime	cfs	total_flow	gage_height	flow_trend	quarterly_flow	percent_quarterly_flow	off_goal	cost
0	2001/05/01	47.0	105383700.0	Missing		123227100.0	85.5%	+52.5%	\$21,076.74
1	2001/06/01	23.0	17843400.0	Missing		123227100.0	14.5%	-18.5%	\$3,568.68
2	2001/07/01	17.0	7781400.0	Missing		243448920.0	3.2%	-29.8%	\$1,556.28
3	2001/08/01	52.5	192848220.0	Missing		243448920.0	79.2%	+46.2%	\$38,569.64
4	2001/09/01	26.0	42819300.0	Missing		243448920.0	17.6%	-15.4%	\$8,563.86
5	2001/10/01	54.0	134975700.0	Missing		480483900.0	28.1%	-4.9%	\$26,995.14
6	2001/11/01	104.0	203110200.0	Missing		480483900.0	42.3%	+9.3%	\$40,622.04
7	2001/12/01	115.0	142398000.0	Missing		480483900.0	29.6%	-3.4%	\$28,479.60

Figure 34.4: Using `.set_properties` to set CSS properties on the `datetime` column. Notice that the `datetime` column is gray. Using `.applymap` to set CSS properties on the `cfs` column. Notice that the font and background of `cfs` has changed. Using `.set_table_styles` to set CSS properties on hovering. Notice that when you hover over a cell, the style gets set.

## 34. Styling Dataframes

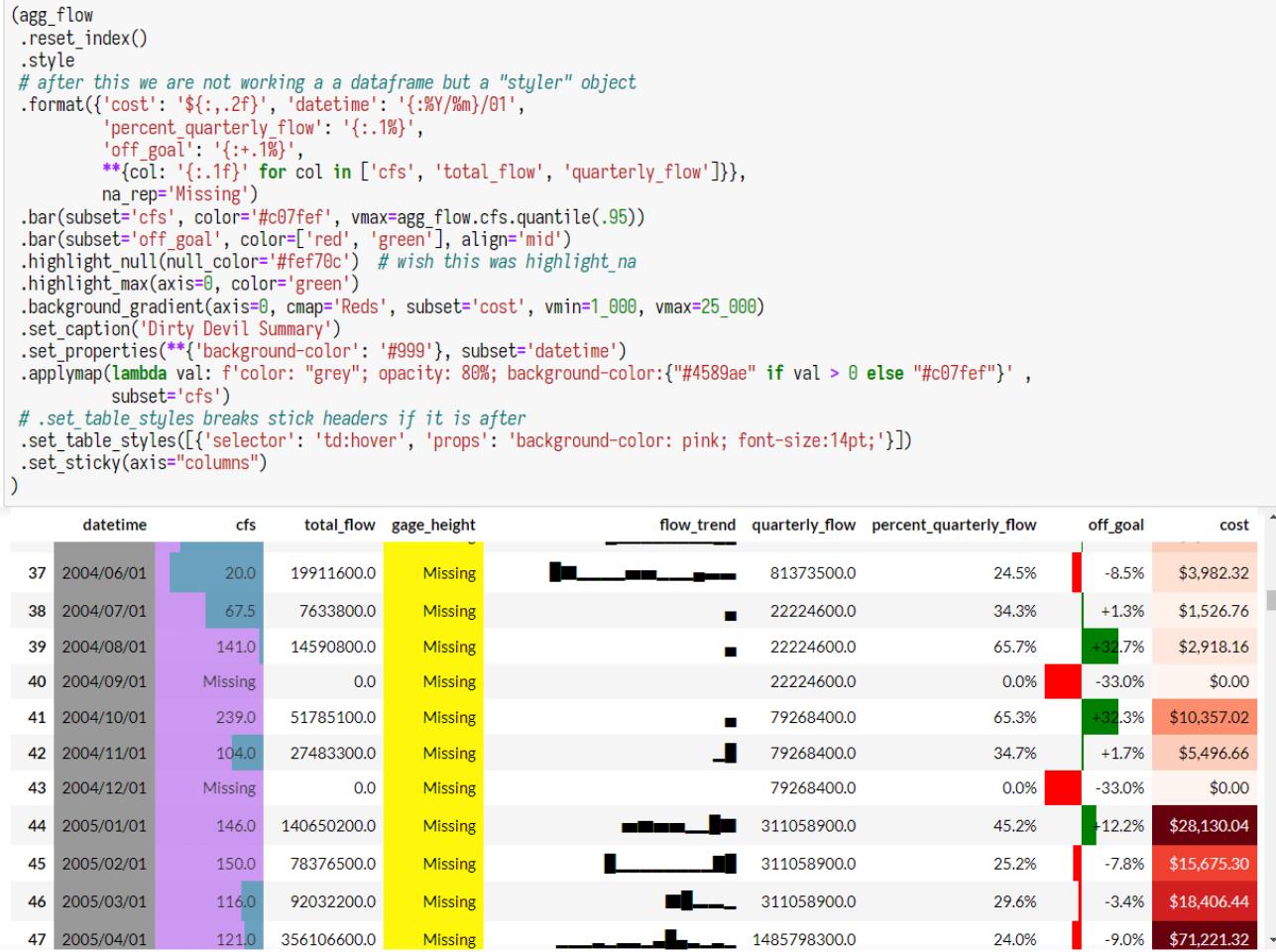


Figure 34.5: Using `.set_sticky` to make sure that the columns stay visible. You can see that we are looking at index value 37, but still have the column headers visible.

```

(agg_flow
.reset_index()
.style
# after this we are not working a a dataframe but a "styler" object
.format({'cost': '${:,2f}', 'datetime': '{:%Y/%m}/01',
       'percent_quarterly_flow': '{:.1%}' ,
       'off_goal': '{:+.1%}' ,
       **{col: '{:.1f}' for col in ['cfs', 'total_flow', 'quarterly_flow']}},
       na_rep='Missing')
.bar(subset='cfs', color="#c07fef", vmax=agg_flow.cfs.quantile(.95))
.bar(subset='off_goal', color=['red', 'green'], align='mid')
.highlight_null(null_color="#fef70c") # wish this was highlight_na
.highlight_max(axis=0, color='green')
.background_gradient(axis=0, cmap='Reds', subset='cost', vmin=1_000, vmax=25_000)
.set_caption('Dirty Devil Summary')
.set_properties(**{'background-color': '#999'}, subset='datetime')
.applymap(lambda val: f'color: "grey"; opacity: 80%; background-color:{"#4589ae" if val > 0 else "#c07fef"}' ,
          subset='cfs')
# .set_table_styles breaks stick headers if it is after
.set_table_styles([('selector': 'td:hover', 'props': 'background-color: pink; font-size:14pt;')])
.set_sticky(axis="columns")
.hide_index()
)

```

Dirty Devil Summary

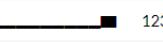
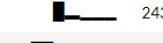
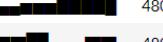
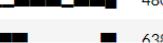
datetime	cfs	total_flow	gage_height	flow_trend	quarterly_flow	percent_quarterly_flow	off_goal	cost
2001/05/01	47.0	105383700.0	Missing		123227100.0	85.5%	+52.5%	\$21,076.74
2001/06/01	23.0	17843400.0	Missing		123227100.0	14.5%	-18.5%	\$3,568.68
2001/07/01	17.0	7781400.0	Missing		243448920.0	3.2%	-29.8%	\$1,556.28
2001/08/01	52.5	192848220.0	Missing		243448920.0	79.2%	+46.2%	\$38,569.64
2001/09/01	26.0	42819300.0	Missing		243448920.0	17.6%	-15.4%	\$8,563.86
2001/10/01	54.0	134975700.0	Missing		480483900.0	28.1%	-4.9%	\$26,995.14
2001/11/01	104.0	203110200.0	Missing		480483900.0	42.3%	+9.3%	\$40,622.04
2001/12/01	115.0	142398000.0	Missing		480483900.0	29.6%	-3.4%	\$28,479.60
2002/01/01	136.0	197745300.0	Missing		638525700.0	31.0%	-2.0%	\$39,549.06

Figure 34.6: Using .hide\_index to hide the index.

## 34. Styling Dataframes

---

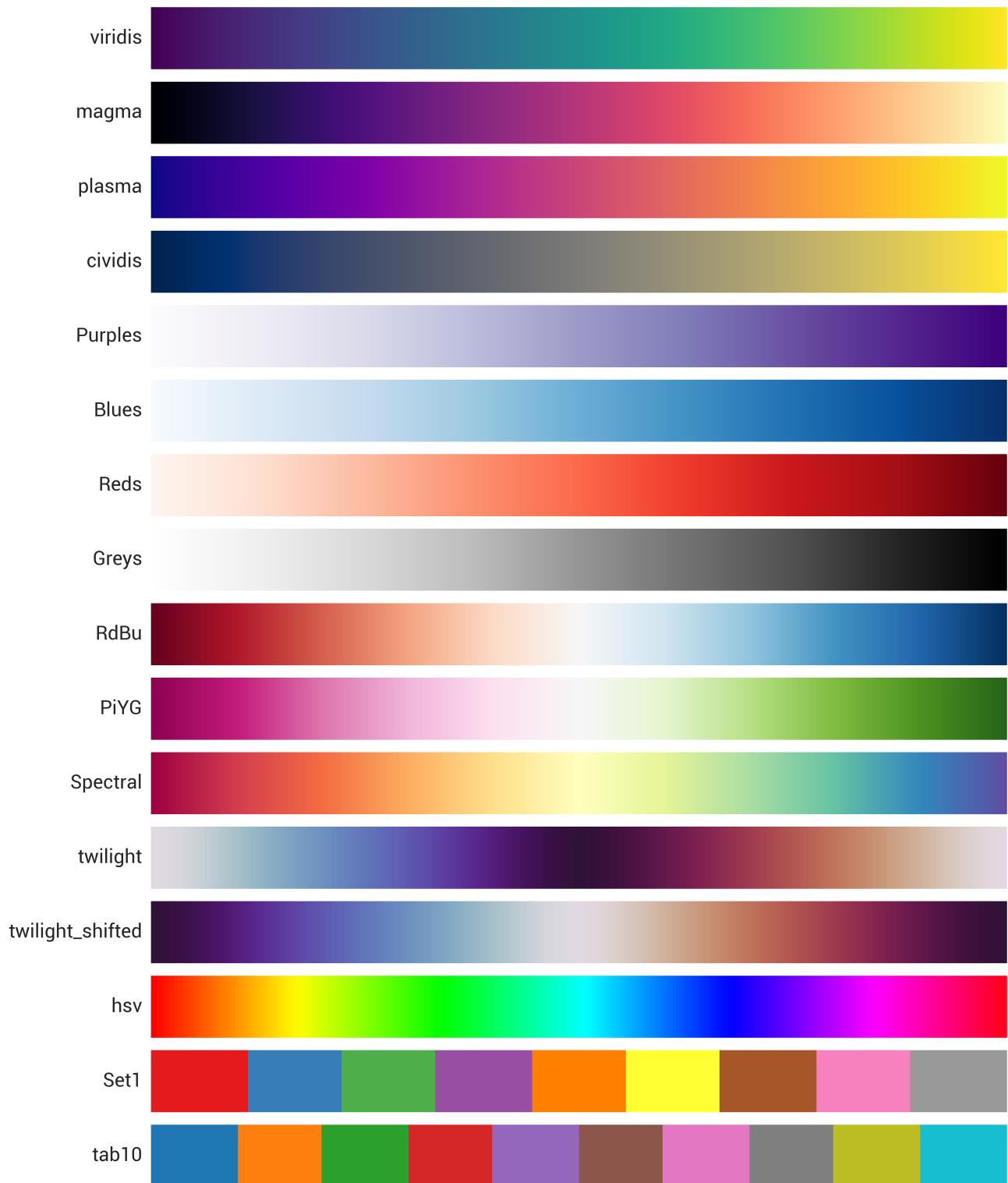


Figure 34.7: Select Matplotlib colormaps. Continuous (viridis through cividis). Increasing (Purples through Greys). Diverging (RdBu through Spectral). Cyclic (twilight through hsv). Categorical (Set1 and tab10).

---

# Chapter 35

## Debugging Pandas

In this chapter, we will explore various techniques for debugging Pandas.

### 35.1 Checking if Dataframes are Equal

The first technique we will explore is checking whether two dataframes are equal. This is especially useful after serializing and deserializing data and unfortunately, is a little more difficult than it should be. We can use the `.equals` method which will check if two dataframes are equal, but if they are not, diagnosing the problem is hard.

Let's step through an example with our Dirty Devil data:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> url = 'https://github.com/mattharrison/datasets/raw/master'\
...     '/data/dirtydevil.txt'
>>> df = pd.read_csv(url, skiprows=lambda num: num < 34 or num == 35,
...                   sep='\t')
>>> def to_denver_time(df_, time_col, tz_col):
...     return (df_
...             .assign(**{tz_col: df_[tz_col].replace('MDT', 'MST7MDT')})
...             .groupby(tz_col)
...             [time_col]
...             .transform(lambda s: pd.to_datetime(s)
...                      .dt.tz_localize(s.name, ambiguous=True)
...                      .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))
...     )
>>> def tweak_river(df_):
...     return (df_
...             .assign(datetime=to_denver_time(df_, 'datetime', 'tz_cd'))
...             .rename(columns={'144166_00060': 'cfs',
...                            '144167_00065': 'gage_height'})
...     )
...
>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
>>> dd
   agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
0      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
1      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
2      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
3      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
4      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
...
539300      USGS  9333500  ...        ...        ...
539300      USGS  9333500  ...       6.16        P
```

## 35. Debugging Pandas

---

```
539301    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
539302    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
539303    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
539304    USGS  9333500  ...      6.15      P
```

```
[539305 rows x 8 columns]
```

Now let's roundtrip this through JSON and evaluate whether we get the same data back:

```
>>> dd2 = pd.read_json(dd.to_json())
>>> dd.equals(dd2)
False
```

Nope, the data is different! Our task is to find out why dd and dd2 are different.

We can quantify the count of different values:

```
>>> (dd
...     .ne(dd2)
...     .sum()
... )
agency_cd          0
site_no            0
datetime          539305
tz_cd              0
cfs                48048
144166_00060_cd   46181
gage_height        125656
144167_00065_cd   105928
dtype: int64
```

And we can view the percent of different values:

```
>>> (dd
...     .ne(dd2)
...     .mean()
...     .mul(100)
... )
agency_cd          0.000000
site_no            0.000000
datetime          100.000000
tz_cd              0.000000
cfs                8.909244
144166_00060_cd   8.563058
gage_height        23.299617
144167_00065_cd   19.641576
dtype: float64
```

The pandas library has a function hidden away in the testing namespace that helps a little, `pd.testing.assert_frame_equal`. This function is meant to be used for the core developers of pandas when developing and testing the library, but let's try it here:

```
>>> pd.testing.assert_frame_equal(dd, dd2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AssertionError: Attributes of DataFrame.iloc[:, 2]
  (column name="datetime") are different

Attribute "dtype" are different
[left]: datetime64[ns, America/Denver]
[right]: datetime64[ns]
```

Ok, it hints that the `datetime` column has different types. As we saw in the JSON serialization section, when we serialize, we lose timezone information. Let's address that and try again:

```
>>> pd.testing.assert_frame_equal(dd,
...     (dd2
...      .assign(datetime=dd2.datetime
...             .dt.tz_localize('UTC')
...             .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver')))
... )
```

In this case, no assertion is raised, it is quiet! However `.equals` still fails:

```
>>> dd.equals(dd2
...     .assign(datetime=dd2.datetime
...             .dt.tz_localize('UTC')
...             .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver')))
... )
False
```

Let's try the `check_exact` parameter for `assert_frame_equals`:

```
>>> pd.testing.assert_frame_equal(dd,
...     (dd2
...      .assign(datetime=dd2.datetime
...             .dt.tz_localize('UTC')
...             .dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))),
...     check_exact=True
... )
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AssertionError: DataFrame.iloc[:, 4] (column name="cfs") are different

DataFrame.iloc[:, 4] (column name="cfs") values are different (0.34619 %)
[index]: [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, ...]
[left]: [71.0, 71.0, 71.0, 70.0, 70.0, 69.0, 70.0, 70.0, 70.0, 70.0, ...]
[right]: [71.0, 71.0, 71.0, 70.0, 70.0, 69.0, 70.0, 70.0, 70.0, 70.0, ...]
```

It looks like some of the values in the `cfs` column differ. Let's examine those with the `.ne` method. This method will return a boolean array where the values are not equal in a series:

```
>>> dd[dd.cfs.ne(dd2.cfs)]
   agency_cd  site_no  ...  gage_height  144167_00065_cd
96246      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
96247      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
96248      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
96249      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
96250      USGS  9333500  ...        NaN        NaN
...
538678      USGS  9333500  ...       6.06        P
538728      USGS  9333500  ...       6.06        P
538735      USGS  9333500  ...       6.06        P
538739      USGS  9333500  ...       6.06        P
538753      USGS  9333500  ...       6.06        P
```

[48048 rows x 8 columns]

Ok, let's look at the values for `cfs` from row label 96246 from both of the datasets:

```
>>> dd.loc[96246].cfs, dd2.loc[96246].cfs
(1.7, 1.700000000000002)
```

It looks like we have rounding issues. Let's address those and check again:

## 35. Debugging Pandas

---

```
>>> dd.round(2).equals(  
...     dd2  
...     .assign(datetime=dd2.datetime  
...             .dt.tz_localize('UTC').  
...             dt.tz_convert('America/Denver'))  
...     .round(2)  
... )  
True
```

Here is a little function I wrote to help diagnose where dataframes are not the same:

```
>>> def cmp_dfs(df1, df2, round_amt=3):  
...     diff_cols = set(df1.columns) ^ set(df2.columns)  
...     if diff_cols:  
...         print(f'Different columns {diff_cols}')  
...     if df1.shape != df2.shape:  
...         print(f'Different shapes {df1.shape} {df2.shape}')  
...     bad = False  
...     for col in df1.columns:  
...         s1 = df1[col]  
...         s2 = df2[col]  
...         if s1.equals(s2):  
...             continue  
...         bad = True  
...         if s1.dtype != s2.dtype:  
...             print(f'{col} types differ {s1.dtype} vs {s2.dtype}')  
...         if s1.dtype == float:  
...             if s1.round(round_amt).equals(s2.round(round_amt)):  
...                 print(f'{col} has rounding differences'  
...                     f'{df1[s1.ne(s2)][col].dropna().iloc[0]} '  
...                     f'vs {df2[s1.ne(s2)][col].dropna().iloc[0]}')  
...             else:  
...                 print(f'{col} differs {df1[s1.ne(s2)][col].dropna()}')  
...     if not bad:  
...         print('Same')  
  
>>> cmp_dfs(dd, dd2)  
datetime types differ datetime64[ns, America/Denver] vs datetime64[ns]  
datetime differs 0      2001-05-07 01:00:00-06:00  
1      2001-05-07 01:15:00-06:00  
2      2001-05-07 01:30:00-06:00  
3      2001-05-07 01:45:00-06:00  
4      2001-05-07 02:00:00-06:00  
...  
539300  2020-09-28 08:30:00-06:00  
539301  2020-09-28 08:45:00-06:00  
539302  2020-09-28 09:00:00-06:00  
539303  2020-09-28 09:15:00-06:00  
539304  2020-09-28 09:30:00-06:00  
Name: datetime, Length: 539305, dtype: datetime64[ns, America/Denver]  
cfs has rounding differences 1.7 vs 1.7000000000000002  
gage_height has rounding differences 3.28 vs 3.2800000000000002
```

Feel free to leverage this function and the others described in this section to discover why your dataframes are not equal.

## 35.2 Debugging Chains

In this section, we will explore debugging chains of operations on dataframes or series. I have taught thousands of people pandas during my career. I've also seen a lot of pandas code from clients and students. Almost universally, it is messy code. I get it. I used to write pandas code that way too. Making liberal use of chaining and creating functions to tweak my data has gone a long way towards remedying my ills.

I have been a vocal proponent of chaining on social media. Occasionally, I will hear someone protest that they don't like chaining. When asked why they usually flounder. Excuses like excess code, copying data (yes, there are copies, but no more than non-chained pandas), and hard to debug popup. I don't buy excess code. In fact I think chaining produces less code. The pandas library is an in-memory library that works by copying data, this argument is a moot point. Let's address the debugging complaint.

I'm going to show a "tweak" function that I created to analyze fuel economy data<sup>23</sup>.

Here is my tweak function:

```
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> autos = pd.read_csv('https://github.com/mattarrison/datasets/raw/
...     'master/data/vehicles.csv.zip')
>>> def to_tz(df_, time_col, tz_offset, tz_name):
...     return (df_
...             .groupby(tz_offset)
...             [time_col]
...             .transform(lambda s: pd.to_datetime(s)
...                     .dt.tz_localize(s.name, ambiguous=True)
...                     .dt.tz_convert(tz_name))
...     )
...
>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...     cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
...             'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
...             'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
...             'year']
...     return (autos
...             [cols]
...             .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
...                     displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
...                     drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...                     automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
...                     speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d)+').fillna('20')
...                         .astype('int8'),
...                     offset=autos.createdOn
...                         .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d\d ([A-Z]{3}?)')
...                         .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
...                     str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
...                               autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
...                     createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date',
...   'offset', 'America/New_York'),
...                     ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
...                 )
...             .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
...                     'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
...                     })
...         )
```

<sup>23</sup><https://www.fueleconomy.gov/feg/download.shtml>

## 35. Debugging Pandas

---

```
...         'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
...         'make': 'category'})
...     .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
... )

>>> tweak_autos(autos)
   city08  comb08  highway08  ...  offset      str_date    ffs
0       19       21        25  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
1        9       11        14  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013 False
2       23       27        33  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
3       10       11        12  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013    NaN
4       17       19        23  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
...     ...
41139     19       22        26  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
41140     20       23        28  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
41141     18       21        24  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
41142     18       21        24  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True
41143     16       18        21  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00  2013  True

[41144 rows x 17 columns]
```

Say you came across this `tweak_autos` function wanted to understand what it does. First of all, realize that it is written like a recipe, step by step:

- Pull out columns found in cols.
- Create various columns (`.assign`).
- Convert column types (`.astype`).
- Drop extra columns that are no longer needed after we created new columns from them (`.drop`).

Haters of chaining say there is no way to debug this. I have a few ways to debug the chain. The first is using comments. I comment out all of the operations and then go through them one at a time. This comes in really handy to visually see what is happening as the chain progresses. Let's look at all four steps with debugging. First pull out the columns:

```
>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...     cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
...             'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
...             'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
...             'year']
...     return (autos
...             [cols]
...             # .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
...             #         displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
...             #         drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...             #         automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
...             #         speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d)+').fillna('20')
...             #             .astype('int8'),
...             #         offset=autos.createdOn
...             #             .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d ([A-Z]{3}?)')
...             #             .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
...             #         str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
...             #                   autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
...             #         createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date'),
```

```

...
#           'offset', 'America/New_York'),
...
#       ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
...
#   )
...
# .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
#         'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
#         'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
#         'make': 'category'})
...
# .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
...
)

>>> tweak_autos(autos)
    city08  comb08  ...  range          createdOn  year
0        19      21  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1985
1         9      11  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1985
2        23      27  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1985
3        10      11  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1985
4        17      19  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1993
...
...  ...
41139     19      22  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1993
41140     20      23  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1993
41141     18      21  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1993
41142     18      21  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1993
41143     16      18  ...     0  Tue Jan 01 00:00:00 EST 2013 1993

[41144 rows x 14 columns]

```

Now let's look at what comes out after `.assign`:

```

>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...
    cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
            'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
            'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
            'year']
...
    return (autos
            [cols]
            .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
                    displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
                    drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
                    automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
                    speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d)+').fillna('20')
                        .astype('int8'),
                    offset=autos.createdOn
                        .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d\d ([A-Z]{3}?)')
                        .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
                    str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
                              autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
                    createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date',
                        'offset', 'America/New_York'),
                    ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
                )
...
# .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
#         'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
#         'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
#         'make': 'category'})
...
# .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
...
)

>>> tweak_autos(autos)

```

### 35. Debugging Pandas

---

	city08	comb08	highway08	...	offset	str_date	ffs
0	19	21	25	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
1	9	11	14	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	False
2	23	27	33	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
3	10	11	12	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	NaN
4	17	19	23	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
41139	19	22	26	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
41140	20	23	28	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
41141	18	21	24	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
41142	18	21	24	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
41143	16	18	21	...	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True

[41144 rows x 19 columns]

Changing columns types often doesn't have a visual impact, so I'll uncomment the last two steps together:

```
>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...     cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
...             'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
...             'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
...             'year']
...     return (autos
...            [cols]
...            .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
...                   displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
...                   drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...                   automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
...                   speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d+)').fillna('20')
...                           .astype('int8'),
...                   offset=autos.createdOn
...                           .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d\d ([A-Z]{3}?)')
...                           .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
...                   str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
...                             autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
...                   createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date',
...  'offset', 'America/New_York'),
...                   ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
...                 )
...            .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
...                    'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
...                    'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
...                    'make': 'category'})
...            .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
...      )
...
>>> tweak_autos(autos)
   city08  comb08  highway08  ...  offset  str_date  ffs
0       19       21        25  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
1        9       11        14  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  False
2       23       27        33  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
3       10       11        12  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  NaN
4       17       19        23  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
...
41139    19       22        26  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41140    20       23        28  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41141    18       21        24  ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
```

```
41142      18      21      24 ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013   True
41143      16      18      21 ...    EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013   True
```

[41144 rows x 17 columns]

Commenting out chain operations is an effective debugging technique.

### 35.3 Debugging Chains Part II

I won't stop with the debugging techniques. Here's another one that allows you to look at the intermediate state after any method call in a chain. Remember that the .pipe method will pass the current state of a dataframe or series into a function. This function can return anything, but it normally returns a dataframe or a series.

Imagine a function that just returns the dataframe (or series) that was passed into it, but it also prints out the representation to the screen. That is what the show function below does. This function leverages the display function in Jupyter to create an optional HTML header and display the dataframe as HTML rather than a string version:

```
>>> from IPython.display import display, HTML
>>> def show(df_, rows=20, cols=30, title=None):
...     if title:
...         display(HTML(f'{title}'))
...     with pd.option_context('display.min_rows', rows,
...                           'display.max_columns', cols):
...         display(df_)
...     return df_
```

Let's stick show into the tweak\_autos function right after the new columns are created, but before we convert the types. The image shows the new output.

Another useful tool during chaining is to inspect the shape of the intermediate dataframes to ensure that you are not accidentally removing all the rows or that you don't have a combinatoric explosion of data following a merge. You could leverage .pipe with a function that prints out the shape of the data:

```
>>> def shape(df_):
...     print(df_.shape)
...     return df_
```

### 35.4 Debugging Chains Part III

We are on a roll with debugging. Let's keep going!

Another complaint that people who justify not using chains is that they really want to have the intermediate states of each operation. For example, they might write the tweak\_autos chain like this:

```
cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders', 'displ',
       'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08', 'make', 'model',
       'trany', 'range', 'createdOn', 'year']
autos2 = autos[cols]
cyl_nona = autos.cylinders.fillna(0)
cyl_int8 = cyl_nona.astype('int8')
autos2['cylinders'] = cyl_int8
displ_nona = autos.displ.fillna(0)
displ_float16 = displ_nona.astype('float16')
autos2['displ'] = displ_float16
...
```

## 35. Debugging Pandas

```

from IPython.display import display, HTML
def show(df_, rows=20, cols=30, title=None):
    if title:
        display(HTML(f'{title}</h2>'))
    with pd.option_context('display.min_rows', rows, 'display.max_columns', cols):
        display(df_)
    return df_

def tweak_autos(autos):
    cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders', 'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08', 'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn', 'year', 'automatic', 'speeds', 'tz', 'str_date', 'ffs']
    autos[cols].assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
                        displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
                        drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
                        automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
                        speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d+)').fillna('20').astype('int8'),
                        tz=autos.createdOn.str.extract(r'\d{4}\.\d{2} ([A-Z]{3})').replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
                        str_date=autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' + autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4),
                        createdOn=tambos_df_.to_tz(df_, 'str_date', 'tz', 'US/Eastern'),
                        ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS'))
    )
    .pipe(show, rows=2, title='New Cols')
    .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16', 'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
             'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16', 'make': 'category'})
    .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
)
tweak_autos(autos)

```

### New Cols

	city08	comb08	highway08	cylinders	displ	drive	eng_dscr	fuelCost08	make	model	trany	range	createdOn	year	automatic	speeds	tz	str_date	ffs
0	19	21	25	4	2.000000	Rear-Wheel Drive	(FFS)	2000	Alfa Romeo	Spider Veloce 2000	Manual 5-spd	0	2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00	1985	False	5	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
41143	16	18	21	4	2.199219	4-Wheel or All-Wheel Drive	(FFSTRBO)	2900	Subaru	Legacy AWD Turbo	Automatic 4-spd	0	2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00	1993	True	4	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True

41144 rows × 19 columns

Out[157]:

	city08	comb08	highway08	cylinders	displ	drive	fuelCost08	make	model	range	createdOn	year	automatic	speeds	tz	str_date	ffs
0	19	21	25	4	2.000000	Rear-Wheel Drive	2000	Alfa Romeo	Spider Veloce 2000	0	2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00	1985	False	5	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
1	9	11	14	12	4.898438	Rear-Wheel Drive	3850	Ferrari	Testarossa	0	2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00	1985	False	5	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	False
2	23	27	33	4	2.199219	Front-Wheel Drive	1550	Dodge	Charger	0	2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00	1985	False	5	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	True
3	10	11	12	8	5.199219	Rear-Wheel Drive	3850	Dodge	B150/B250 Wagon 2WD	0	2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00	1985	True	3	EST	Jan 01 00:00:00 2013	NaN

Figure 35.1: Inserting show function inside of chain to debug intermediate state.

```
autos2.drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'], inplace=True)
```

I left out much of the column updating and type changing, but I think you get the point: most users pull out a column, mess with it, and finally stick it back in. Anti-chainers claim that this ability to inspect the state using any of these variables is useful. (Nevermind that the variables just sit around in global memory wasting space.)

Admittedly, the intermediate state might be useful during development, but that utility quickly fades away during analysis and also creates a mess. It is just noise.

If you really do want the intermediate state of the dataframe, guess what? You can get that by leveraging .pipe. Below is a function, `get_var`, that will create a global variable with the contents of the intermediate value of a dataframe. Just shim this function into the chain with .pipe:

```
>>> def get_var(df, var_name):
...     globals()[var_name] = df
...     return df
```

Let's use `get_var` to create a variable, `new_cols`, with the state of `tweak_autos` immediately after creating the new columns:

```
>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...     cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
...             'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
...             'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
...             'year']
...     return (autos
```

```

...     [cols]
...     .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
...             displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
...             drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...             automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
...             speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d+)').fillna('20')
...                 .astype('int8'),
...             offset=autos.createdOn
...                 .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d\d ([A-Z]{3})')
...                 .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
...             str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
...                       autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
...             createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date',
...   'offset', 'America/New_York'),
...             ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
...         )
...     .pipe(get_var, 'new_cols')
...     .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
...              'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
...              'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
...              'make': 'category'})
...     .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
... )
... )

>>> res = tweak_autos(autos)

```

Let's inspect the intermediate state stored in `new_cols`:

```

>>> new_cols
   city08  comb08  highway08  ...  offset           str_date    ffs
0      19      21       25  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
1       9      11       14  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013 False
2      23      27       33  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
3      10      11       12  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  NaN
4      17      19       23  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
...
41139    19      22       26  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41140    20      23       28  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41141    18      21       24  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41142    18      21       24  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41143    16      18       21  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True

[41144 rows x 19 columns]

```

You can use the `.pipe` method to debug intermediate states of chained operations.

## 35.5 Debugging Chains Part IV

Another option for debugging code in Jupyter is to leverage the `pdb` debugger. In Jupyter notebook, there are two main options to do this. One is to run the command `%debug` command immediately after coming across an exception. The other way to invoke the debugger is to explicitly invoke the `set_trace` function.

Let's look at the first option. I'm going to insert a link into the chain to call an `err` function that raises an exception. When we run this, it will raise an exception:

```

>>> def err(*args):
...     1/0

```

## 35. Debugging Pandas

---

```
>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...     cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
...             'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
...             'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
...             'year']
...     return (autos
...            [cols]
...            .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
...                   displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
...                   drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...                   automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
...                   speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d+)').fillna('20')
...                           .astype('int8'),
...                   offset=autos.createdOn
...                           .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d\d ([A-Z]{3})')
...                           .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
...                   str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
...                             autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
...                   createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date',
...  'offset', 'America/New_York'),
...                   ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
...                  )
...            .pipe(err)
...            .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
...                    'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
...                    'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
...                    'make': 'category'})
...            .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
...       )
...
>>> res = tweak_autos(autos)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ZeroDivisionError: division by zero
```

This just raises an exception. But if you run this in Jupyter, you can drop into a debugger after raising the exception. In a new cell, run the command %debug.

You are now in the debugger. Here is a brief overview of the pdb commands that I find useful:

- h - (help) Show the commands.
- l - (list) List code around break.
- s - (step) Step into function/method.
- w - (where) Show where you are in stack.
- u - (up) Move up in the stack.
- d - (down) Move down in the stack.
- c - (continue) Continue running code.
- q - (quit) Quit running code.

Another mechanism to drop into the debugger is to call the set\_trace function. Replace err with this function:

```
In [*]: %debug
> <ipython-input-70-3d2e9480ca38>(35)err()
    33     return df
    34 def err(*args):
--> 35     1/0
    36
    37

ipdb> args
args = (
    0      city08  comb08  highway08  cylinders  displ \
    0       19      21       25        4  2.000000
    1        9      11       14       12  4.898438
    2       23      27       33        4  2.199219
    3       10      11       12        8  5.199219
    4       17      19       23        4  2.199219
...
    ...  ...
    41139     19      22       26        4  2.199219
    41140     20      23       28        4  2.199219
    41141     18      21       24        4  2.199219
    41142     18      21       24        4  2.199219
    41143     16      18       21        4  2.199219

                                drive  eng_dscr fuelCost08      make \
    0      Rear-Wheel Drive      (FFS)    2000  Alfa Romeo
    1      Rear-Wheel Drive      (GUZZLER)  3850   Ferrari
    2      Front-Wheel Drive     (FFS)    1550    Dodge
    3      Rear-Wheel Drive      NaN    3850    Dodge
    4  4-Wheel or All-Wheel Drive (FFS,TRBO)  2700   Subaru
...
    ...
    41139      Front-Wheel Drive      (FFS)    1900   Subaru
    41140      Front-Wheel Drive      (FFS)    1850   Subaru
    41141      Front-Wheel Drive      (FFS)    2000   Subaru
```

Figure 35.2: Run the %debug cell magic after executing a cell that raises and exception.

```
>>> from IPython.core.debugger import set_trace
>>> def err(*args):
...     set_trace()
```

**Note**

While the debugger is running in Jupyter, no other cells can run. Make sure you type c or q to finish your debugging session before executing other cells.

## 35.6 Debugging Apply (and Friends)

It can be confusing to keep track of what pandas passes around when you call .apply, .assign, .groupby(...).apply, .groupby(...).agg, .groupby(...).transform, .pipe, and others. What is getting passed in? A series, dataframe, group? One answer is to look at the documentation, which is generally good (although there are some holes). Also, it can be useful to have access to the object being passed around so you can play with it in Jupyter and figure out what you want your .apply (or .groupby(...).apply or .groupby(...).agg ...) to do.

We can take a similar approach to debugging with .pipe and create a function to help us. The debug\_var function accepts an item (this is what we want to check). This function will store the item in the debug\_item variable (we can overwrite this if we desire) for future inspection. Then the function raises a DebugException to prevent further processing. We will pass this function into .apply.

Here is the function:

```
>>> class DebugException(Exception):
...     pass
```

## 35. Debugging Pandas

---

```
>>> def debug_var(thing, *, name='debug_item', raise_ex=True):
...     globals()[name] = thing
...     if raise_ex:
...         raise DebugException
...     return thing

Let's use this function to explore how .apply works. What gets passed into the .apply method?
Plug in the function and find out. Let's use it on the Fuel Economy data:

>>> def tweak_autos(autos):
...     cols = ['city08', 'comb08', 'highway08', 'cylinders',
...             'displ', 'drive', 'eng_dscr', 'fuelCost08',
...             'make', 'model', 'trany', 'range', 'createdOn',
...             'year']
...     return (autos
...            [cols]
...            .assign(cylinders=autos.cylinders.fillna(0).astype('int8'),
...                    displ=autos.displ.fillna(0).astype('float16'),
...                    drive=autos.drive.fillna('Other').astype('category'),
...                    automatic=autos.trany.str.contains('Auto'),
...                    speeds=autos.trany.str.extract(r'(\d+)').fillna('20')
...                           .astype('int8'),
...                    offset=autos.createdOn
...                           .str.extract(r'\d\d:\d\d ([A-Z]{3}?)')
...                           .replace('EDT', 'EST5EDT'),
...                    str_date=(autos.createdOn.str.slice(4,19) + ' ' +
...                              autos.createdOn.str.slice(-4)),
...                    createdOn=lambda df_: to_tz(df_, 'str_date',
...                      'offset', 'America/New_York'),
...                    ffs=autos.eng_dscr.str.contains('FFS')
...            )
...            .astype({'highway08': 'int8', 'city08': 'int16',
...                    'comb08': 'int16', 'fuelCost08': 'int16',
...                    'range': 'int16', 'year': 'int16',
...                    'make': 'category'})
...            .drop(columns=['trany', 'eng_dscr'])
...    )

>>> autos2 = tweak_autos(autos)
>>> autos2.apply(debug_var, name='this')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
DebugException

>>> this
0      19
1       9
2      23
3      10
4      17
..
41139    19
41140    20
41141    18
41142    18
41143    16
Name: city08, Length: 41144, dtype: int16
```

Looks like this is a single column. The `.apply` method will call our function on every single column.

I've removed the whole stack trace from the exception above, but I try to convince my students that they should try to understand the stack trace. In a previous section, we talked about the debugger and how to step through the stack to explore what is going on.

Let's re-run this, but with the `axis=1` parameter to see what gets passed into our function:

```
>>> autos2.apply(debug_var, axis=1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
DebugException

>>> debug_item
city08           19
comb08          21
highway08        25
cylinders         4
displ            2.0
drive      Rear-Wheel Drive
fuelCost08       2000
make            Alfa Romeo
model           Spider Veloce 2000
range             0
createdOn    2013-01-01 00:00:00-05:00
year              1985
automatic        False
speeds             5
tz                 EST
str_date      Jan 01 00:00:00 2013
ffs                True
Name: 0, dtype: object
```

It looks like it is passing in a row represented as a series.

Let's try it with `.assign`:

```
>>> (autos2
...     .assign(new_col=debug_var)
... )
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
DebugException

>>> debug_item
   city08  comb08  highway08  ...  tz          str_date  ffs
0      19      21        25  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
1       9      11        14  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  False
2      23      27        33  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
3      10      11        12  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013    NaN
4      17      19        23  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
...     ...
41139     19      22        26  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41140     20      23        28  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41141     18      21        24  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41142     18      21        24  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True
41143     16      18        21  ...  EST  Jan 01 00:00:00 2013  True

[41144 rows x 17 columns]
```

## 35. Debugging Pandas

---

Looks like `debug_item` is the whole dataframe.

Let's try it when we call `.groupby(...).agg` with a dictionary:

```
>>> (autos2.groupby('make').agg({'city08': debug_var}))  
Traceback (most recent call last):  
...  
DebugException  
  
>>> debug_item  
Series([], Name: city08, dtype: int16)
```

Looks like `debug_item` is the `city08` column.

You get the idea. With the intermediate variable in hand, you should be able to make progress on your analysis.

### Note

In addition to creating a variable, you can also combine this technique with the `%debug` cell magic. This will drop you into a debugger at the point that the exception was raised.

## 35.7 Memory Usage

Because pandas requires that you load your data into RAM, you need to be aware of the size of your data. Because pandas doesn't mutate data (in general), you will need some overhead to be able to work with data. I typically recommend that my clients have 3-10x more memory than the size of the data they are analyzing.

One way to explore the data is to look at the `.info` method. Just remember to use the `memory_usage='deep'` option so you take into account any Python objects the dataframe might use (strings for example):

```
>>> dd.info(memory_usage='deep')  
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>  
RangeIndex: 539305 entries, 0 to 539304  
Data columns (total 8 columns):  
 #   Column           Non-Null Count  Dtype     
---  --  
 0   agency_cd        539305 non-null   object    
 1   site_no          539305 non-null   int64     
 2   datetime         539305 non-null   datetime64[ns, America/Denver]  
 3   tz_cd             539305 non-null   object    
 4   cfs              493124 non-null   float64  
 5   144166_00060_cd  493124 non-null   object    
 6   gage_height      433377 non-null   float64  
 7   144167_00065_cd  433377 non-null   object    
dtypes: datetime64[ns, America/Denver](1), float64(2), int64(1), object(4)  
memory usage: 135.1 MB
```

Another option is to use the 3rd party library `memory-profiler`. You can install this with pip:

```
pip install memory-profiler
```

If you are using Jupyter, you will want to run `install_extension` so you have access to the `%%memit` cell magic. Run this command in a cell in Jupyter:

---

```
%load_ext memory_profiler
```

Now you can leverage the `%%memit` cell magic. This will run a cell and track from the operating system's point of view how much memory the process has allocated. It also reports how much the memory usage has grown:

```
>>> %% memit
>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
peak memory: 304.42 MiB, increment: 254.99 MiB
```

If you find that you are using too much memory, consider:

- Sampling rows to limit the data
- Only loading columns you need
- Changing types to more efficient types (ie using `'int8'` instead of `'int64'` when representing human ages, or using `'category'` for categorical data)
- Acquiring more memory (or using a machine with more memory)

## 35.8 Timing Information

In addition to how much memory your data is using, you probably want your code to run as fast as possible. Throughout this book, we have emphasized best practices, but we have also seen that pandas often has two (or three or four) ways of doing something.

My general response when clients ask what is faster is "it depends". And that is true. If you compare two pieces of code and benchmark them on a small amount of data, there is no guarantee that the fast code will still be faster when bombarded with more data. (Pay special attention to `.apply`, `.query`, and date conversion.)

After saying "it depends", I follow that up with "benchmark it and see". You can use the `%%time` cell magic to measure the clock time of a cell in Jupyter:

```
>>> %%time
>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
CPU times: user 228 ms, sys: 8.8 ms, total: 237 ms
Wall time: 235 ms
```

Another cell magic that provides timing information is `%%timeit`. This will run the cell a few times and give you the mean and standard deviation of the runtime:

```
>>> %%timeit
>>> dd = tweak_river(df)
233 ms ± 9.11 ms per loop (mean ± std. dev. of 7 runs, 1 loop each)
```

<i>Method</i>	<i>Description</i>
<code>df.equals(other)</code>	Compares two dataframes if they have the same shape and values. Columns should have the same type.
<code>df.eq(other, axis='columns', level=None)</code>	Return dataframe with same index and columns but boolean values indicating whether values are the same elementwise.
<code>df.ne(other, axis='columns', level=None)</code>	Return dataframe with same index and columns but boolean values indicating whether values are different elementwise.

## 35. Debugging Pandas

<pre>pd.testing.assert_frame_equal(left,     right, check_dtype=True,     check_index_type='equiv',     check_column_type='equiv',     check_frame_type=True,     check_names=True, by_blocks=False,     check_exact=False,     check_datetimelike_compat=False,     check_categorical=True,     check_like=False, check_freq=True,     check_flags=True, rtol=1e-05,     atol=1e-08, obj='DataFrame')  df.round(decimals=0)  .pipe(func, *args, **kwargs)  IPython.display.display(*objs,     include=None, exclude=None,     metadata=None, transient=None,     display_id=None, **kwargs)  df.info(verbose=None, buf=None,     max_cols=None, memory_usage=None,     show_counts=None)</pre>	<p>Utility function to determine if two dataframes are the same. Can change numeric tolerance with <code>rtol</code> (relative tolerance) and <code>atol</code> (absolute tolerance).</p> <p>Create a dataframe with decimals rounded to given places.</p> <p>Apply a function to a dataframe. Return the result of function.</p> <p>Displays <code>objs</code> in Jupyter.</p> <p>Print summary of dataframe to stdout. Use <code>memory_usage='deep'</code> to show object column memory usage.</p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Table 35.1: Chapter Methods

### 35.9 Summary

In this chapter we have shown various techniques for understanding what is happening when you use pandas. One of the keys to being successful with pandas is to understand what operations do to your data and be able to validate that the operation worked as you expected it to. We also showed how to profile memory usage and timing.

### 35.10 Exercises

With a dataset of your choice, create a tweak function to perform a chain of operations.

1. Use the debugger to step into the chain of your tweak function.
2. Capture an intermediate state of your chain into a variable.
3. Time how long the tweak function takes to run.
4. Determine how much memory the tweak function needs to run.

---

# Chapter 36

## Summary

Thanks for learning about the pandas library. Hopefully, as you have read through this book, you have begun to appreciate the power in this library. You might be wondering what to do now that you have finished this book?

I've taught many people Python and pandas over the years, and they typically question what to do to continue learning. My answer is pretty simple: find a project that you would like to work on and find an excuse to use Python or pandas. If you are in a business setting and use Excel, try to see if you can replicate what you do in Jupyter and pandas. If you are interested in Machine Learning, check out Kaggle for projects to try out your new skills. Or simply find some data about something you are interested in and start playing around.

For those who like videos and screencasts, I offer a screencast service called PyCast<sup>24</sup> which has many examples of using Python and pandas in various projects.

As pandas is an open source project, you can contribute and improve the library. The library is still in active development.

---

<sup>24</sup><https://pycast.io>



---

## About the Author



Matt Harrison has been using Python since 2000. He runs MetaSnake, a Python and Data Science consultancy and corporate training shop. In the past, he has worked across the domains of search, build management and testing, business intelligence, and storage.

He has presented and taught tutorials at conferences such as Strata, SciPy, SCALE, PyCON, and OSCON as well as local user conferences. The structure and content of this book is based on first-hand experience teaching Python to many individuals.

He blogs at [hairysun.com](http://hairysun.com) and occasionally tweets useful Python related information at [@\\_mharrison\\_](https://twitter.com/_mharrison_).



# Index

'category', 82, 136  
'string' series, 81  
+, 27  
..., 13  
.T, 271  
.\_\_add\_\_, 27  
.\_\_iter\_\_, 30  
.add, 30, 31  
.add (dataframe), 159  
.add\_categories, 141  
.agg, 35, 36, 115, 244  
.agg (dataframe), 164  
.aggregate, 115  
.all, 36  
.any, 36, 105  
.apply, 46, 115  
.apply (Series), 45, 60  
.apply (dataframe), 166  
.apply (generalize values), 48  
.applymap, 332  
.as\_ordered, 141  
.asfreq, 115  
.assign, 178  
.assign (example), 183  
.astype, 17, 21, 39, 41, 43, 81, 136, 141  
.astype (convert to ordered category), 20  
.astype (example), 183  
.astype(category), 19  
.autocorr, 36  
.backfill, 115  
.background\_gradient, 266  
.bar, 330  
.barh, 219  
.bfill, 107, 115  
.box, 125  
.capitalize, 90  
.casefold, 90  
.cat, 20, 90, 137  
.cat.add\_categories, 141  
.cat.as\_ordered, 141  
.cat.categories, 141  
.cat.codes, 141  
.cat.ordered, 21, 141  
.cat.remove\_categories, 141  
.cat.remove\_unused\_categories, 141  
.cat.rename\_categories, 141  
.cat.reorder\_categories, 21, 141  
.cat.set\_categories, 141  
.categories, 141  
.ceil, 101  
.center, 90  
.clip, 52, 288  
.codes, 141  
.contains, 90  
.convert\_dtypes, 39, 43  
.corr, 36  
.count, 36, 90, 115  
.cov, 36  
.cumsum, 119  
.date, 101  
.day, 101  
.day\_name, 99, 101  
.dayofweek, 101  
.dayofyear, 101  
.days\_in\_month, 101  
.daysinmonth, 101  
.decode, 90  
.describe, 164  
.div, 31  
.div (dataframe), 159  
.drop (example), 183  
.drop\_duplicates, 54  
.drop\_duplicates (Series), 60  
.drop\_duplicates (dataframe), 190  
.dropna, 109  
.dropna (example), 183

## Index

---

.dt, 21, 99  
.dt.tz\_convert, 97, 317  
.dt.tz\_localize, 284  
.dtype, 146  
.duplicated, 160  
.encode, 90  
.endswith, 90  
.eq, 31  
.equals, 339  
.extract, 84, 90  
.extractall, 90  
.ffill, 107, 115  
.fillna, 50, 106, 115  
.fillna (Series), 60  
.fillna (example), 183  
.filter, 76, 78  
.filter (example), 231  
.filter (on groupby), 261  
.find, 90  
.findall, 90  
.first, 115  
.floor, 101  
.floordiv, 31  
.format, 330  
.ge, 31  
.get, 90  
.get\_dummies, 90  
.get\_group, 115  
.groupby, 117, 237  
.groupby (add timezone), 96  
.gt, 31  
.head, 76, 78, 155  
.hide\_index, 332  
.highlight\_gradient, 331  
.highlight\_max, 331  
.highlight\_null, 331  
.hist, 124  
.hour, 101  
.idxmax (example), 232, 233  
.iloc, 73, 144, 204  
.iloc (dataframe), 202  
.iloc[idx] (Series), 78  
.index, 15, 65, 78, 90  
.info, 172  
.info (example), 354  
.interpolate, 52, 107, 115  
.interpolate (Series), 60  
.interpolate (example), 291  
.is\_leap\_year, 101  
.is\_monotonic, 36  
.is\_monotonic\_decreasing, 36  
.is\_monotonic\_increasing, 33, 36  
.is\_month\_end, 99, 101  
.is\_month\_start, 101  
.is\_quarter\_end, 101  
.is\_quarter\_start, 101  
.is\_unique, 33, 36  
.is\_year\_end, 101  
.is\_year\_start, 101  
.isalnum, 90  
.isalpha, 90  
.isdecimal, 90  
.isdigit, 90  
.islower, 90  
.isna, 49, 105  
.isna (dataframe), 187  
.isna (timeseries example), 290  
.isnumeric, 90  
.isspace, 90  
.istitle, 90  
.isupper, 90  
.iteritems, 163  
.iterrows, 163  
.itertuples, 163  
.join, 90  
.kde, 126  
.kurtosis, 36  
.last, 115  
.le, 31  
.len, 90  
.line, 126  
.ljust, 90  
.loc (Series), 66  
.loc (dataframe), 205  
.loc (partial dates), 106  
.loc[idx] (Series), 78  
.lower, 82, 90  
.lstrip, 90  
.lt, 31  
.match, 90  
.max, 36, 115  
.mean, 33, 36, 115  
.mean (percentage trick), 34  
.median, 36, 115  
.melt, 267, 269  
.memory\_usage, 40, 136

---

.memory\_usage (dataframe), 172  
.merge, 309  
.microsecond, 101  
.min, 36, 115  
.minute, 101  
.month, 101  
.month\_name, 101  
.mul, 31  
.name, 65  
.nanosecond, 101  
. nbytes, 40  
.ne, 31, 341  
.nearest, 115  
.ngroups, 115  
.normalize, 90, 101  
.nunique, 36, 115, 136  
.ohlc, 115  
.ordered, 141  
.pad, 90, 115  
.partition, 90  
.pipe, 115, 140, 279  
.pipe (example), 279, 347  
.pipe (get plot colors), 217  
.pivot\_table, 237  
.plot, 115, 123, 213, 219  
.plot (dataframe), 226  
.plot.area (dataframe), 226  
.plot.bar, 129  
.plot.bar (dataframe), 226  
.plot.barch (dataframe), 226  
.plot.box (dataframe), 226  
.plot.density (dataframe), 226  
.plot.hexbin (dataframe), 226  
.plot.hist (dataframe), 226  
.plot.kde (dataframe), 226  
.plot.line, 127, 213  
.plot.line (dataframe), 226  
.plot.pie, 132  
.plot.pie (dataframe), 226  
.plot.scatter (dataframe), 226  
.pow, 31  
.prod, 36, 115  
.quantile, 33, 36, 115  
.quarter, 101  
.query, 201, 290  
.radd, 31  
.rank, 55  
.rdiv, 31  
.read\_html, 151  
.reindex, 77, 78  
.remove\_categories, 141  
.remove\_unused\_categories, 141  
.rename, 63, 78, 153  
.rename (dataframe), 199  
.rename (example), 183  
.rename (set index), 105  
.rename\_categories, 137, 141  
.reorder\_categories, 141  
.repeat, 90  
.replace, 56, 88, 90, 179  
.replace (Series), 60  
.replace (example), 183  
.resample, 111, 288, 295  
.reset\_index, 65, 78, 199, 278  
.rfind, 90  
.rfloordiv, 31  
.rindex, 90  
.rjust, 90  
.rmul, 31  
.rolling, 110, 288  
.round, 101  
.rpartition, 90  
.rpow, 31  
.rsplit, 90  
.rstrip, 90  
.rsub, 31  
.rtruediv, 31  
.sample, 76, 78, 155  
.savefig, 133  
.second, 101  
.sem, 36, 115  
.set\_caption, 331  
.set\_categories, 141  
.set\_index, 195  
.set\_properties, 332  
.set\_sticky, 332  
.set\_table\_styles, 332  
.set\_xticklabels, 216  
.set\_xticks, 216  
.set\_ylabel, 216  
.shift, 109  
.size, 36, 115  
.skew, 36  
.slice, 86, 90  
.slice\_replace, 90  
.sort\_index, 54, 78, 195

## Index

---

.sort\_index (Series), 60  
.sort\_values, 53, 193  
.sort\_values (Series), 60  
.split, 85, 90  
.stack, 275  
.startswith, 90  
.std, 36, 115  
.str, 21, 82  
.str.capitalize, 90  
.str.casefold, 90  
.str.cat, 90  
.str.center, 90  
.str.contains, 90  
.str.count, 90  
.str.decode, 90  
.str.encode, 90  
.str.endswith, 90  
.str.extract, 84, 90  
.str.extract (example), 183  
.str.extractall, 90  
.str.find, 90  
.str.findall, 90  
.str.get, 90  
.str.get\_dummies, 90  
.str.index, 90  
.str.isalnum, 90  
.str.isalpha, 90  
.str.isdecimal, 90  
.str.isdigit, 90  
.str.islower, 90  
.str.isnumeric, 90  
.str.isspace, 90  
.str.istitle, 90  
.str.isupper, 90  
.str.join, 90  
.str.len, 90  
.str.ljust, 90  
.str.lower, 90  
.str.lstrip, 90  
.str.match, 90  
.str.normalize, 90  
.str.pad, 90  
.str.partition, 90  
.str.repeat, 90  
.str.replace, 88, 90  
.str.rfind, 90  
.str.rindex, 90  
.str.rjust, 90  
.str.rpartition, 90  
.str.rstrip, 90  
.str.slice, 86, 90  
.str.slice\_replace, 90  
.str.split, 85, 90  
.str.split (example), 183  
.str.startswith, 90  
.str.strip, 90  
.str.swapcase, 90  
.str.title, 90  
.str.translate, 90  
.str.upper, 90  
.str.wrap, 90  
.str.zfill, 90  
.strftime, 100, 101  
.strip, 90  
.style, 266  
.sub, 31  
.sum, 115  
.sum (count trick), 34  
.sum (dataframe), 163  
.swapcase, 90  
.swaplevel, 251, 277  
.tail, 76, 78, 155  
.time, 101  
.timetz, 101  
.title, 90  
.to\_csv, 316  
.to\_dict, 320  
.to\_excel, 317  
.to\_frame, 42, 43  
.to\_list, 42  
.to\_numpy, 42, 43  
.to\_period, 101  
.to\_pydatetime, 101  
.to\_sql, 319  
.transform, 115, 257  
.transform (add timezone), 96  
.translate, 90  
.transpose, 271  
.truediv, 31  
.tz, 101  
.tz\_convert, 97, 101, 317  
.tz\_localize, 101  
.upper, 90  
.value\_counts, 46, 135, 181  
.values, 42, 43

---

.var, 36, 115  
 .week, 101  
 .weekday, 101  
 .weekofyear, 101  
 .where, 46, 108  
 .where (Series), 60  
 .where (example), 183, 231  
 .where (generalize categories), 140  
 .where (truth table), 108  
 .wrap, 90  
 .year, 101  
 .zfill, 90  
 : (row or column slice), 204  
 <NA>, 17  
 >>>, 13  
 @ (query variable), 201  
 %%memit, 355  
 %%time, 355  
 %%timeit, 45, 355  
 %debug, 349  
 %load\_ext, 87  
 %matplotlib inline, 123  
 %prun, 87  
 ~ (invert), 31, 48

add, 31  
 add (dataframe), 159  
 Add timezone to dates, 96  
 adding color to scatter plot, 219  
 adding rows, 301  
 agg, 35, 36, 115, 244  
 agg (dataframe), 164  
 aggfunc, 244  
 aggfunc (example), 246  
 aggregate, 115  
 Aggregate method, 33  
 aggregate methods, 34  
 Aggregate property, 33  
 aggregation strings, 35  
 aggregation with dictionary, 164  
 aggregation with multiple reductions, 35  
 aggregation with tuple, 164  
 aggregations, 163  
 aggregations per column, 248  
 aliasing, 19  
 align index, 160  
 align the index, 28  
 all, 36

anaconda, 5  
 anchoring offset alias, 296  
 annual aggregations, 297  
 any, 36, 105  
 apply, 46, 115  
 apply (dataframe), 166  
 apply (Series), 60  
 apply to a row of a dataframe, 168  
 applymap, 332  
 apt-get, 6  
 area (dataframe), 226  
 as, 19  
 as\_index, 279  
 as\_ordered, 141  
 ascending order, 193  
 asfreq, 115  
 assert\_frame\_equal, 340  
 assign, 178  
 assign (example), 183  
 astype, 39, 41, 136  
 astype (example), 183  
 attribute, 99  
 attributes of series, 24  
 autocorr, 36  
 average of bin ranges, 86  
 axes, 147  
 axis, 13, 14  
 axis 0 and 1, 147  
 axis=1, 302

back fill, 107  
 backfill, 115  
 background\_gradient, 266  
 bar (dataframe), 226  
 bar plot, 129, 219  
 bar plots in dataframe cells, 330  
 barh, 219  
 barh (dataframe), 226  
 bfill, 107, 115  
 binned data, 85  
 binning data, 59  
 boolean array, 18, 46, 70, 187, 200  
 boolean conversion, 179  
 both, 306  
 box (dataframe), 226  
 boxplot, 293  
 boxplot, 125  
 broadcasting, 28

## Index

---

by calculations, 244  
calculate percentage trick, 34  
capitalize, 90  
capture group, 57  
cardinality, 135  
casefold, 90  
cat, 20, 90, 137  
CatBoost, 182  
categorical (binning), 59  
categorical type, 82  
CategoricalDtype, 20, 42, 136  
categories, 141  
categories, 135  
category, 19  
category types, 41  
ceil, 101  
center, 90  
chaining, 31, 178  
chaining .where, 49  
change index labels, 63  
change offset alias rule, 295  
changing multi-index levels, 277  
check\_exact, 341  
checking equality of dataframes, 339  
clip, 52  
clipping data, 288  
closed interval, 68, 205  
cmp\_dfs, 342  
codes, 141  
color background, 266  
coloring scatter plot, 219  
colormap, 331  
column formatting, 330  
column indexer, 204  
column joining, 303  
column specific aggregations, 248  
combinatoric explosion, 28, 70, 252  
combining offset aliases, 296  
command prompt, 6  
compare two dataframes, 342  
concat, 301  
concatenating columns, 302  
concatenating rows, 301  
conda, 5  
conform the index, 77  
contains, 90  
conversion methods, 39  
convert dates to UTC, 97  
convert to boolean, 179  
convert to category, 136  
convert to Int64 bug, 177  
convert types, 39  
convert wide data to long data, 268  
convert\_dtypes, 39  
Coordinated universal time, 93  
corr, 36  
count, 36, 90, 115  
count, 165  
count missing values, 49  
count of criteria trick, 34  
counts of columns, 187  
cov, 36  
Creating CSV files, 316  
cross product, 70  
crosstab, 263  
CSV, 316  
CSV file non-numeric characters, 85  
cumulative operations, 119  
custom fonts in plots, 133  
custom groupby function, 241  
cut, 59  
cython, 87  
dashes, 85  
data structures, 11  
DataFrame, 144  
DataFrame, 11  
dataframe filtering, 200  
dataframe from NumPy, 147  
date, 101  
date index, 105  
date slice, 106  
Date theory, 93  
dates as index, 111  
day, 101  
day\_name, 101  
dayofweek, 101  
dayofyear, 101  
days\_in\_month, 101  
daysinmonth, 101  
debug\_var, 351  
debugger, 349  
debugging apply, 351  
debugging chains, 343, 344  
debugging intermediate states, 347

---

debugging with .pipe, 347  
 decode, 90  
 deep memory usage, 40, 172  
 deep=True, 40  
 density (dataframe), 226  
 descending order, 193  
 describe, 164  
 diagnose where dataframes are different, 342  
 dictionary aggregation, 164  
 dictionary comprehension, 153  
 dir, 24  
 display, 347  
 div, 31  
 div (dataframe), 159  
 DPI, 133  
 drop (example), 183  
 drop missing values, 109  
 drop\_duplicates, 54  
 drop\_duplicates (dataframe), 190  
 drop\_duplicates (Series), 60  
 dropna, 109  
 dropna (example), 183  
 dtype, 146  
 dtype='category', 19  
 dummy columns, 231  
 dummy columns to single column, 233  
 dummy encoding, 175  
 dunder methods, 27  
 duplicate data, 54  
 duplicate index alignment, 160  
 encode, 90  
 endswith, 90  
 epoch, 98  
 eq, 31  
 equal sized buckets, 59  
 equals, 339  
 exact match filter index, 76  
 Excel exporting, 317  
 expand=True, 85  
 Exporting CSV, 316  
 exporting data, 315  
 Exporting to Excel, 317  
 expression, 73  
 extract, 84, 90  
 extract (example), 183  
 extractall, 90  
 False, 35  
 ffill, 107, 115  
 figsize, 133  
 fill\_value, 30  
 filling in missing data (timeseries), 291  
 fillna, 50, 106, 115  
 fillna (example), 183  
 fillna (Series), 60  
 filter, 76  
 filter (example), 231  
 filter groupby, 261  
 filtering dataframes, 200  
 filtering parts of groups, 260  
 find, 90  
 findall, 90  
 finding non-numeric characters in CSV, 85  
 fine grain frequency, 298  
 finfo, 40  
 first, 115  
 first item in sequence, 191  
 flatten columns, 279  
 flatten index, 278  
 floor, 101  
 floordiv, 31  
 font for plotting, 133  
 for each calculations, 244  
 for loop, 163  
 for loop (series), 30  
 format, 330  
 forward fill, 107  
 fractions of missing data, 187  
 frequency counts, 135  
 Fuel Economy dataset, 23  
 function (grouping with), 252  
 functions with .loc, 71  
 ge, 31  
 generalize categories, 46, 140  
 generalize values, 48  
 get, 90  
 get\_dummies, 90, 233  
 get\_group, 115  
 get\_var, 348  
 global variable, 348  
 group (regular expression), 57  
 group data, 237  
 group date by interval, 111  
 groupby, 117, 237  
 groupby (add timezone), 96

## Index

---

groupby filtering, 260  
grouping by a date column, 298  
grouping by functions, 252  
grouping by multiple columns, 250  
grouping categoricals, 139  
grouping with categoricals, 252  
gt, 31  
  
half-open interval, 68  
head, 76, 155  
heatmap, 155, 266  
hexbin (dataframe), 226  
hexbin plot, 219  
hide\_index, 332  
hierarchical columns, 246, 249  
hierarchical cross tabulation, 265  
hierarchical index, 250  
highlight line in plot, 217  
highlight\_gradient, 331  
highlight\_max, 331  
highlight\_null, 331  
hist, 124  
hist (dataframe), 226  
histogram, 124  
horizontal bar plot, 219  
hour, 101  
HTML output, 347  
  
idxmax (example), 232, 233  
if else vectorization, 48  
if/else in pandas, 108  
iinfo, 40  
iloc, 73, 144, 204  
iloc (dataframe), 202  
iloc with a function (dataframe), 204  
import, 19  
include all rows, 204  
index, 90  
index, 13–15  
index (with date), 105  
index alignment, 28, 160  
index axis, 147  
index filter, 76  
index joining, 302  
index slicing, 68  
index sorting, 54  
indexing by name (dataframe), 205  
indexing with a function, 71, 204  
  
indexing with an index, 69  
indexing with boolean array, 70  
indicator, 306  
info, 172  
info (example), 354  
inner join, 302, 303, 309  
insert series as index, 63  
installing pandas, 5  
Int64, 17, 39  
int64, 39  
intermediate states, 347  
interpolate, 52, 107, 115  
interpolate (example), 291  
interpolate (Series), 60  
is\_leap\_year, 101  
is\_monotonic, 36  
is\_monotonic\_decreasing, 36  
is\_monotonic\_increasing, 33, 36  
is\_month\_end, 101  
is\_month\_start, 101  
is\_quarter\_end, 101  
is\_quarter\_start, 101  
is\_unique, 33, 36  
is\_year\_end, 101  
is\_year\_start, 101  
isalnum, 90  
isalpha, 90  
isdecimal, 90  
isdigit, 90  
islower, 90  
isna, 105  
isna (dataframe), 187  
isna (timeseries example), 290  
isnumeric, 90  
isspace, 90  
istitle, 90  
isupper, 90  
item in sequence (first), 191  
iteration, 30  
iteritems, 163  
iterrows, 163  
itertuples, 163  
  
JetBrains data cleanup, 184  
join, 90, 302  
join indicator, 306  
Joining data, 309  
joins, 302

- 
- Jupyter, 7  
 Jupyter plotting, 123  
**kde**, 126  
**kde (dataframe)**, 226  
 keep first of sequence, 191  
 kernel density estimation plot, 126  
 key function (sorting), 194  
**kurtosis**, 36  
  
 label axis, 216  
 labels, 14  
**lambda**, 178  
**lambda (example)**, 183  
 lambda function, 73  
**last**, 115  
**le**, 31  
 left join, 302, 304  
**left\_only**, 306  
 legend location, 216  
**len**, 90  
 limit categories, 130  
**line**, 126  
**line (dataframe)**, 226  
 line plot, 126, 127, 213  
**ljust**, 90  
 load Cython, 87  
 loading data, 23  
**loc (dataframe)**, 205  
**loc (Series)**, 66  
 locale, 99  
 long data, 267  
**lower**, 52, 82, 90  
**lstrip**, 90  
**lt**, 31  
  
 machine learning for missing values, 182  
 magic methods, 27  
 many to many, 307  
**margins**, 263  
 mask, 18, 46  
**match**, 90  
 math methods (dataframe), 159  
 Matplotlib, 123  
 matplotlib colormaps, 331  
**max**, 36, 115  
**max\_columns**, 272  
 maximum category, 136  
 maximum column for a row, 232  
  
 maximum index for a column, 232  
**mean**, 33, 36, 115  
**median**, 36, 115  
**melt**, 269  
**memit**, 355  
**memory\_profiler**, 355  
**memory\_usage**, 40, 136, 354  
**memory\_usage (dataframe)**, 172  
**merge**, 303, 309  
 merge indicator, 306  
 merge validation, 307  
**MergeError**, 307  
**method**, 99  
**microsecond**, 101  
**min**, 36, 115  
**min\_rows**, 272  
 minimum category, 136  
**minute**, 101  
 missing data, 49, 50, 187  
 missing data (in time series), 105  
 missing values, 181  
 monotonically increasing index, 199  
**month**, 101  
**month\_name**, 101  
 monthly behavior, 292  
 move legend, 216  
**mul**, 31  
 multi-index, 250  
 multiple aggregations, 35  
 multiple functions (aggregating with), 244  
  
 named aggregations, 249  
**NaN**, 16  
**nanosecond**, 101  
**nbytes**, 40  
**ne**, 31, 341  
**nearest**, 115  
 negative index, 73  
**ngroups**, 115  
**nominal**, 135  
**normalize**, 90, 101, 263, 264  
 not a number, 16  
 Notebook, 7  
**np.finfo**, 40  
**np.iinfo**, 40  
**np.invert**, 31  
**np.logical\_and**, 31  
**np.logical\_or**, 31

## Index

---

np.select, 49, 60, 168  
np.where (example), 234  
NULL, 16  
nullable integer type, 17  
NumPy, 17, 147  
NumPy (select), 49  
nunique, 36, 115  
  
object series, 81  
observed, 252  
observed=True, 139  
offset alias, 111, 295  
offset alias anchor, 296  
offset alias combination, 296  
offset alias rules, 295  
offset alias table, 114  
ohlc, 115  
one to many, 307  
one to one, 307  
one to one merge validation, 310  
operator methods, 30  
ordered, 141  
ordered categories, 42, 135  
ordinal, 135  
outer join, 302, 303  
outliers, 52  
  
pad, 90, 115  
Panel, 11  
partial date slice, 106, 286  
partial date slicing, 287  
partial string slice, 208  
partition, 90  
pd.CategoricalDtype, 43, 141  
pd.concat, 301  
pd.crosstab, 237, 263  
pd.cut, 59, 141  
pd.cut (Series), 60  
pd.get\_dummies, 233  
pd.Grouper, 298  
pd.options.display.max\_columns, 272  
pd.options.display.min\_rows, 272  
pd.qcut, 59, 141  
pd.qcut (Series), 60  
pd.read\_csv, 23, 146  
pd.read\_html, 151  
pd.read\_sql, 319  
pd.Series, 21  
  
pd.testing.assert\_frame\_equal, 340  
pd.to\_datetime, 43, 95  
pdb, 349  
percent of missing data, 187  
percentage of, 241  
pie (dataframe), 226  
pie plot, 132  
pip, 6  
pipe, 115, 140  
pipe (example), 347  
pipe (get plot colors), 217  
pivot data, 237  
pivot\_table, 237  
plot, 115, 123, 213, 219  
plot labels, 216  
plot styles, 133  
plot title, 129  
plot.line, 213  
plotting, 123  
plotting .value\_counts, 130  
pow, 31  
predict missing values, 182  
prepare data for machine learning, 182  
Presidential data, 151  
prod, 36, 115  
profile code, 87  
property, 99  
prun, 87  
pytz.all\_timezones, 286  
  
qcut, 59  
quantile, 33, 36, 115  
quantile discretization, 59  
quarter, 101  
quarterly aggregations, 297  
query, 201  
query variable, 201  
  
radd, 31  
ranges, 85  
rank, 55  
rdiv, 31  
re-ordering multi-index levels, 277  
read\_csv, 23, 146  
read\_sql, 319  
recipe, 178  
regular expression, 57, 84  
regular expression index filter, 76

- 
- reindex, 77
  - relationship between two columns, 219
  - Remove timezone information, 317
  - remove\_categories, 141
  - remove\_unused\_categories, 141
  - rename, 63
  - rename (dataframe), 199
  - rename (example), 183
  - rename (set index), 105
  - rename index, 199
  - rename\_categories, 137, 141
  - reorder\_categories, 20, 141
  - repeat, 90
  - replace, 56, 88, 90, 179
  - replace (example), 183
  - replace (Series), 60
  - resample, 111
  - resample, 295
  - resampling time series, 288
  - reset\_index, 65, 199
  - rfind, 90
  - rfloordiv, 31
  - right join, 302, 304
  - right\_only, 306
  - rindex, 90
  - rjust, 90
  - rmul, 31
  - rolling, 110, 288
  - rot, 226
  - rotate labels, 226
  - rotate plot labels, 216
  - round, 101
  - row axis, 147
  - row indexer, 204
  - rpartition, 90
  - rpow, 31
  - rsplit, 90
  - rstrip, 90
  - rsub, 31
  - rtruediv, 31
  - running sequence, 191
  - sample, 76, 155
  - saving plots, 133
  - scalar (result from loc), 66
  - scatter (dataframe), 226
  - scatter plot, 219
  - Seaborn, 133, 293
  - Seaborn heatmap, 155
  - searching, 84
  - seasonality, 292
  - second, 101
  - select (NumPy), 49, 60
  - sem, 36, 115
  - Series, 14
  - Series, 11
  - series, 13
  - Series (Constructor), 21
  - series attributes, 24
  - series sorting, 53
  - set\_caption, 331
  - set\_categories, 141
  - set\_index, 195
  - set\_properties, 332
  - set\_sticky, 332
  - set\_table\_styles, 332
  - set\_trace, 349
  - set\_xticklabels, 216
  - set\_xticks, 216
  - set\_ylabel, 216
  - SettingWithCopyWarning, 178
  - shift, 109
  - show, 347
  - Siena College, 151
  - size, 36, 115
  - skew, 36
  - slice, 86, 90
  - slice all rows, 204
  - slice directly off of .str, 86
  - slice index by name, 196
  - slice\_replace, 90
  - slicing dates, 106
  - slicing string index, 207
  - slicing the index, 68
  - slicing time series, 286
  - slicing with duplicate labels, 68
  - sort index before slicing, 207
  - sort\_index, 54, 195
  - sort\_index (Series), 60
  - sort\_values, 53, 193
  - sort\_values (Series), 60
  - sorting columns, 195
  - sorting the index, 195
  - source data, 179
  - special methods, 27
  - specify column type, 146

## Index

---

split, 85, 90  
split (example), 183  
SQL, 319  
stacking columns into the index, 275  
startswith, 90  
statement, 73  
std, 36, 115  
str, 82  
strftime, 100, 101  
string types, 41  
strings for transform, 259  
strip, 90  
style, 266  
styling plots, 133  
sub, 31  
subset (duplicates), 190  
substring filter index, 76  
substring slicing, 68  
sum, 115  
sum (dataframe), 163  
summarize by group, 237  
summary statistics, 164  
survey data, 85, 184  
swapcase, 90  
swaplevel, 251  
swapping multi-index levels, 277  
tail, 76, 155  
testing.assert\_frame\_equal, 340  
tidy data, 270  
time, 101, 355  
time series, 105  
timeit, 355  
timetz, 101  
timezone, 284  
Timezone (remove), 317  
title, 90  
title plot, 129  
to\_dict, 320  
to\_excel, 317  
to\_frame, 42  
to\_list, 42  
to\_numpy, 42  
to\_period, 101  
to\_pydatetime, 101  
to\_sql, 319  
transform, 115, 257  
transform (add timezone), 96  
transform strings, 259  
translate, 90  
transpose, 271  
True, 35  
truediv, 31  
truth table (.where), 108  
tuple aggregation, 164  
tweak function, 154, 344  
tweak function (example), 184  
tweak\_siena\_pres, 153  
type conversion, 42  
tz, 101  
tz, 284  
tz\_convert, 97, 101, 317  
tz\_localize, 101  
undo dummy columns, 233  
unmelt data, 270  
unordered categories, 135  
updating a series, 46  
upper, 52, 90  
US Fuel Economy dataset, 23  
UTC, 93  
UTC dates, 95  
utc=True, 95  
validate (example), 310  
validate (merging), 310  
validate .where, 108  
validate merge, 307  
value\_counts, 46, 181  
values, 42  
values, 14  
var, 36, 115  
vectorization, 28  
viewing data, 272  
viridis, 331  
virtualenv, 6  
visualize time series, 288  
week, 101  
weekday, 101  
weekly aggregations, 297  
weekofyear, 101  
where, 46, 108  
where (example), 183, 231  
where (Series), 60  
wide data, 267  
wrap, 90

year, 101

zfill, 90







---

## Also Available

If you are interested in learning Pandas in a corporate training, please reach out to MetaSnake. MetaSnake has conducted live and virtual trainings for teams all over the world. See <https://metasnake.com> for details.

If you are interested in on-demand training, see <https://store.metasnake.com> for on-demand course offerings.



---

# One more thing

Thank you for buying and reading this book.

If you have found this book helpful, I have a big favor to ask. As a self-published author, I don't have a big Publishing House with lots of marketing power pushing my book. I also try to price my books so that they are much more affordable.

If you enjoyed this book, I hope that you would take a moment to leave an honest review on Amazon or social media. A short comment on how the book helped you and what you learned makes a huge difference. A quick review is useful to others who might be interested in the book.

Thanks again!